

**Republic of the Philippines  
Maynilad Water Service Inc.**

**Republic of the Philippines  
Preparatory Survey on Water Supply and Sewerage  
Development in the West Zone of Metro Manila**

**Final Report**

**July 2013**

**Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA)**

**Nippon Koei Co., Ltd. (NK)  
Marubeni Corporation (MC)  
KRI International Corporation (KRI)**

OS
JR(先)
13-072

**Republic of the Philippines  
Maynilad Water Service Inc.**

**Republic of the Philippines  
Preparatory Survey on Water Supply and Sewerage  
Development in the West Zone of Metro Manila**

**Final Report**

**July 2013**

**Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA)**

**Nippon Koei Co., Ltd. (NK)**

**Marubeni Corporation (MC)**

**KRI International Corporation (KRI)**

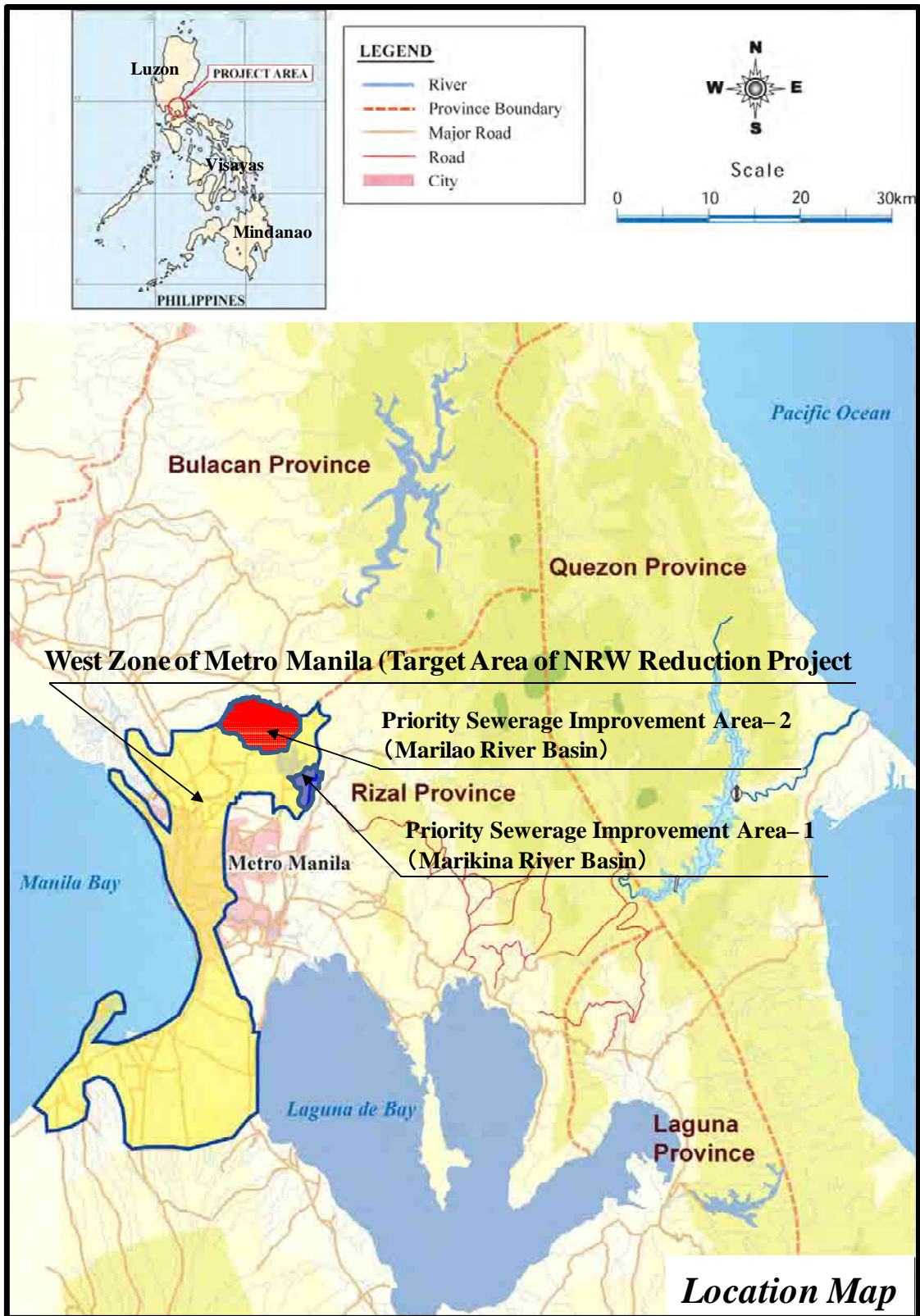
Exchange Rate

USD 1.00 = JPY 92.07

PHP 1.00 = JPY 2.26

USD 1.00 = PHP 40.74

(As of End of February 2013)



Location Map of Study Area

**Republic of the Philippines  
Preparatory Survey on Water Supply and Sewerage Development  
in the West Zone of Metro Manila**

**Final Report**

**Table of Contents**

**Chapter 1 Introduction**

1.1	Background of the Study .....	1-1
1.2	Objectives of the Study.....	1-2
1.3	Scope of the Study.....	1-3
1.4	Study Area .....	1-4
1.5	Natural and Physical Conditions of the Study Area .....	1-5
1.5.1	Study Area Limits, Topography, Geology.....	1-5
1.5.2	Climate – Weather Patterns.....	1-7
1.5.3	Rainfall – from Gauging Stations Nearby .....	1-8
1.5.4	Climate Change .....	1-9
1.5.5	Natural Environmental Conditions in Metro Manila .....	1-10
1.6	Social and Environmental Conditions of Metro Manila.....	1-12
1.6.1	Social and Economic Conditions .....	1-12
1.6.2	Pollution Conditions of Metro Manila.....	1-16
1.7	Relevant Laws and Regulations to Water Sector.....	1-20
1.7.1	General.....	1-20
1.7.2	Environmental Impact Statement System.....	1-23
1.7.3	Land Acquisition and Resettlement .....	1-26

**Chapter 2 Outline of the Water Sector in the Study Area**

2.1	Current Roles of the Public and Private Partnership in the Water Business.....	2-1
2.1.1	National Policy on Water Sector in the Philippines .....	2-1
2.1.2	Current Water Service Providers and Water-Related Authorities in the Philippines .....	2-3
2.1.3	History of the Water Sector in the Philippines and in Metro Manila.....	2-5
2.1.4	Present Development Status of the Water Sector in the Philippines.....	2-9
2.2	Institutional Framework of the Water Service in Metro Manila.....	2-11
2.2.1	Current Roles of Public and Private Sectors.....	2-11

**Chapter 3 Outline of the Proposed Project in the Study**

3.1	Priority Sewerage Projects .....	3-1
-----	----------------------------------	-----

3.1.1	Outline of the Sewerage Projects .....	3-1
3.1.2	Implementation of the Projects .....	3-3
3.1.3	Estimation of the Project Cost .....	3-3
3.2	Other Possible Japan's Assistance in the Study Area .....	3-4
3.2.1	Basic Policy of JICA on PPP .....	3-4
3.2.2	Possible Fund from JICA.....	3-4
3.2.3	Necessity of PSIF .....	3-5
3.2.4	Technical Cooperation Project of JICA .....	3-5

#### **Chapter 4 Feasibility Study of NRW Reduction Project**

4.1	Social and Environmental Considerations in the NRW Reduction Project .....	4-1
4.5.1	Summary of the Project Content.....	4-1
4.5.2	Alternative Examination .....	4-1
4.5.3	General Environmental Condition in the Study Area .....	4-2
4.5.4	Previous Environmental Impact Assessment for Water Supply Service Recovery Project .....	4-3
4.5.5	Preliminary Scoping of the Environmental and Social Impacts .....	4-4
4.5.6	Environmental and Social Considerations Study .....	4-7
4.5.7	Environmental Management Plan and Environmental Monitoring Plan .....	4-9
4.5.8	Informal Disclosure .....	4-12
4.5.9	Draft Environmental Checklist .....	4-12

#### **Chapter 5 Feasibility Study of Priority Sewerage Projects**

5.1	Basic Considerations of Sewerage System Planning .....	5-1
5.1.1	Selection of Study Area .....	5-1
5.1.2	Planning Criteria .....	5-5
5.1.3	Catchment Delineation .....	5-8
5.1.4	Demographics .....	5-8
5.1.5	Flows.....	5-9
5.1.6	Interception Facilities .....	5-13
5.1.7	Sewer Network .....	5-17
5.1.8	Environmental and Discharge Standards .....	5-25
5.1.9	Sewage Treatment Methods.....	5-33
5.1.10	Sludge Treatment Methods .....	5-40
5.1.11	Construction Methods.....	5-44
5.1.12	Site Surveys .....	5-46
5.2	Preliminary Design of the Marikina River Basin.....	5-51
5.2.1	Scope of the Project .....	5-51

5.2.2	Demand Projection .....	5-55
5.2.3	Preliminary Design of the Marikina River Basin.....	5-58
5.2.4	Selection of Recommended Option for the Marikina River Basin .....	5-77
5.2.5	Design Detail of the Recommended Option .....	5-81
5.3	Preliminary Design of the Marilao River Basin.....	5-91
5.3.1	Scope of the Project .....	5-91
5.3.2	Demand Prediction .....	5-94
5.3.3	Preliminary Design of the Marilao River Basin.....	5-100
5.3.4	Selection of Recommended Option for the Marilao River Basin .....	5-122
5.3.5	Design Details of the Recommended Option.....	5-126
5.4	Environmental and Social Considerations .....	5-136
5.4.1	Summary of the Project Contents .....	5-136
5.4.2	Alternative Examination .....	5-136
5.4.3	Draft Scoping of Impact .....	5-137
5.4.4	Prediction of Impacts and Proposed Mitigation Measures .....	5-139
5.4.5	Environmental Management Plan and Monitoring Plan.....	5-142
5.4.6	Public Participation.....	5-146
5.4.7	Formulation of Basic Resettlement Action Plan (RAP).....	5-146
5.4.8	Draft Environmental Checklist .....	5-153

## List of Figures

Figure 1.4.1	Location Map of Maynilad’s Service Area .....	1-5
Figure 1.5.1	Average Monthly Temperature.....	1-7
Figure 1.5.2	Average Monthly Humidity .....	1-8
Figure 1.5.3	Average Monthly Rainfall.....	1-8
Figure 1.6.1	Trend of Household Units Growth in NCR from 1975 to 2010.....	1-13
Figure 1.6.2	Main Source of Water Supply for Drinking and/or Cooking as of 2000.....	1-14
Figure 1.6.3	Kinds of Toilet Facilities as of 2000 .....	1-15
Figure 1.6.4	PM10 and PM2.5 Annual Mean Levels in the PNRI Metro Manila Sampling Sites.....	1-18
Figure 1.7.1	Summary Flowchart of the PEISS Process .....	1-24
Figure 1.7.2	Process of Screening and Project Grouping for EIA.....	1-25
Figure 2.1.1	Relation of Water Service Providers and Key Water-Related Agencies .....	2-3
Figure 2.1.2	History of Maynilad .....	2-9
Figure 2.1.3	Water Access in the Philippines .....	2-10
Figure 2.2.1	Regulatory Framework of the Water Business in Metro Manila.....	2-11
Figure 2.2.2	Structure of the Water Concession in Metro Manila .....	2-12
Figure 3.2.1	Location of the Priority Sewerage Projects.....	3-1
Figure 3.3.1	Proposed Schedule and Manning Plan of the Cooperation Program for NRW Reduction and Water Distribution System Improvement.....	3-8
Figure 5.1.1	Location of Study Area and Catchment Basins.....	5-2
Figure 5.1.2	Alternative Options for Selection of Priority Areas for the Study .....	5-3
Figure 5.1.3	Basic IC Image.....	5-14
Figure 5.1.4	Creek Interception Example.....	5-14
Figure 5.1.5	Arrangement of IC (Option 1).....	5-15
Figure 5.1.6	Arrangement of IC (Option 2).....	5-16
Figure 5.1.7	WSC Device.....	5-16
Figure 5.1.8	Pressure Main Profile.....	5-17
Figure 5.1.9	H <sub>2</sub> S Corrosion .....	5-19
Figure 5.1.10	Example of Manhole .....	5-20
Figure 5.1.11	Typical Manhole Configuration .....	5-20
Figure 5.1.12	Typical Manhole Configuration for Large Sewers.....	5-21
Figure 5.1.13	Inline Check Valve .....	5-22
Figure 5.1.14	Ductile Iron Flap Valve .....	5-22
Figure 5.1.15	Circular Manhole PS .....	5-23



Figure 5.1.16	Intermediate Underground PS .....	5-23
Figure 5.1.17	Large-Scale PS .....	5-24
Figure 5.1.18	STP Flow Diagram.....	5-34
Figure 5.1.19	CAS Layout.....	5-35
Figure 5.1.20	SBR Process Cycle.....	5-36
Figure 5.1.21	OD Layout.....	5-37
Figure 5.1.22	MBBR Layout.....	5-38
Figure 5.1.23	MBR Layout with Nutrient Removal.....	5-38
Figure 5.1.24	Proposed Sewage Treatment Process Diagram .....	5-39
Figure 5.1.25	Sludge Treatment Process in the First Phase.....	5-41
Figure 5.1.26	Sludge Treatment Process in the Second Phase .....	5-42
Figure 5.1.27	Sludge Treatment Process in the Long Term.....	5-42
Figure 5.1.28	Increase of Sludge and Sludge Management .....	5-43
Figure 5.2.1	Target Area, land Use, Sub-Catchment Basin and Candidate STP Sites.....	5-51
Figure 5.2.2	Location of the Marikina Fault Line .....	5-52
Figure 5.2.3	Maximum Flood Depth Due to Typhoon Ondoy .....	5-53
Figure 5.2.4	Trend of Population Growth in Quezon City from 1975 to 2010 .....	5-56
Figure 5.2.5	Design Route of Pipelines for Option 1 .....	5-61
Figure 5.2.6	Design Route of Pipelines for Option 2 .....	5-62
Figure 5.2.7	Design Route of Pipelines for Option 3 .....	5-63
Figure 5.2.8	Design Location of ICs in the Marikina River Basin.....	5-65
Figure 5.2.9	Location of Payatas Landfill and Commercial Facilities in the Marikina River Basin.....	5-66
Figure 5.2.10	Facilities Layout of STP in the Marikina River Basin (Option 1) .....	5-73
Figure 5.2.11	Facilities Layout of STP in the Marikina River Basin (Option 1A).....	5-74
Figure 5.2.12	Facilities Layout of STP in the Marikina River Basin (Option 2) .....	5-75
Figure 5.2.13	Facilities Layout of STP in the Marikina River Basin (Option 3) .....	5-76
Figure 5.2.14	Mechanical Process Diagram.....	5-86
Figure 5.2.15	Power Riser Single-line Diagram 1.....	5-87
Figure 5.2.16	Power Riser Single-line Diagram 2.....	5-88
Figure 5.3.1	Target Area, Land Use, Sub-Catchment basin and Candidate Sites of STP.....	5-91
Figure 5.3.2	Trend of Population Growth in Caloocan City from 1975 to 2010.....	5-95
Figure 5.3.3	Pipeline Route for Option 1 .....	5-101
Figure 5.3.4	Pipeline Route for Option 2 .....	5-102
Figure 5.3.5	Pipeline Route for Option 3 .....	5-103
Figure 5.3.6	Pipeline Route for Option 4 .....	5-104
Figure 5.3.7	Design Location of ICs in the Marilao River Basin.....	5-106
Figure 5.3.8	Location of Industrial and Commercial Facilities in the Marilao River Basin ....	5-107
Figure 5.3.9	Facility Layout of STP in the Marilao River Basin (Option 1).....	5-116

Figure 5.3.10	Facility Layout of STP in the Marilao River Basin (Option 2).....	5-117
Figure 5.3.11	Facility Layout of STP in the Marilao River Basin (Option 3A).....	5-118
Figure 5.3.12	Facility Layout of STP in the Marilao River Basin (Option 3B).....	5-119
Figure 5.3.13	Facility Layout of STP in the Marilao River Basin (Option 4A).....	5-120
Figure 5.3.14	Facility Layout of STP in the Marilao River Basin (Option 4B).....	5-121
Figure 5.3.15	Mechanical Process Diagram.....	5-130
Figure 5.3.16	Power Riser Single Line Diagram 1.....	5-131
Figure 5.3.17	Power Riser Single Line Diagram 2.....	5-132
Figure 5.3.18	Power Riser Single Line Diagram 3.....	5-133

**List of Tables**

Table 1.5.1	Meteorological Data.....	1-8
Table 1.5.2	Seasonal Temperature Changes (in °C) in 2020 and 2050 under Medium-Range Emission Scenario in Cities and Municipalities in NCR .....	1-10
Table 1.5.3	Seasonal Rainfall Change (in %) in 2020 and 2050 under Medium-Range Emission Scenario in Cities and Municipalities in NCR .....	1-10
Table 1.5.4	Frequency of Extreme Events in 2020 and 2050 under Medium-Range Emission Scenario in Cities and Municipalities in NCR .....	1-10
Table 1.5.5	Status of Forest Land Classification as of 2006.....	1-11
Table 1.5.6	NIPAS in NCR .....	1-11
Table 1.6.1	Current Population of the Study Area .....	1-12
Table 1.6.2	Family Income and Expenditure, 2009 in the Philippines .....	1-13
Table 1.6.3	Health Indicators in the Philippines .....	1-13
Table 1.6.4	Basic and Functional Literacy Rates of Household Population 10-64 Years Old.....	1-14
Table 1.6.5	Number of Business Establishments and Industries in the Philippines as of 2010.....	1-15
Table 1.6.6	Summary of DO Results for the 19 Priority Rivers .....	1-17
Table 1.6.7	Summary of BOD Results for the 19 Priority Rivers.....	1-17
Table 1.6.8	Annual Geometric Mean of Roadside TSP Level in the NCR Monitoring Stations: 2000-2008 (ug/Ncm).....	1-18
Table 1.6.9	Waste Generation Estimates in 2007 and 2010 (million tons/years).....	1-19
Table 1.7.1	General Regulations and Policies on the Environmental and Social Considerations.....	1-22
Table 1.7.2	Related Laws for Water Supply and Sewerage Improvement Projects.....	1-22
Table 1.7.3	Relevant Regulations on Land Acquisition and Involuntary Resettlement.....	1-27
Table 1.7.4	Manuals and Policies on Land Acquisition and Involuntary Resettlement to Water Sector .....	1-28
Table 2.1.1	Functions of Key Water Providers and Water-Related Agencies and Their Relations with Maynilad’s Water Business .....	2-4
Table 2.1.2	Concessionaires of MWSS in 1997.....	2-7
Table 2.1.3	Service Levels of Water Supply in the Philippines .....	2-10
Table 3.2.1	Outline of the Priority Sewerage Projects .....	3-2
Table 3.2.2	Cost Estimates for the Projects .....	3-3
Table 4.1.1	Alternative Examination on the Countermeasure for Water Supply .....	4-2
Table 4.1.2	Preliminary Scoping of the Environmental and Social Impacts on the NWR Reduction Program .....	4-4

Table 4.1.3	List of Studies for EIA on the NRW Reduction Program .....	4-7
Table 4.1.4	Prediction of Impacts and Proposed Mitigation Measures.....	4-8
Table 4.1.5	Environmental Management Plan .....	4-10
Table 4.1.6	Environmental Monitoring Plan.....	4-11
Table 5.1.1	Characteristics of Each Catchment Basin .....	5-2
Table 5.1.2	Comparison of the Four Options.....	5-4
Table 5.1.3	Delineation of Staged Implementation.....	5-7
Table 5.1.4	Census (2010) and Housing Population .....	5-8
Table 5.1.5	Population Projection .....	5-9
Table 5.1.6	Population and Domestic Demand in BP 2013 (March 2012).....	5-9
Table 5.1.7	Domestic Water Consumption in the Study .....	5-9
Table 5.1.8	Minimum Slopes in the Maynilad Standard.....	5-11
Table 5.1.9	minimum Slopes Adopted in this Study .....	5-12
Table 5.1.10	Comparative Features of Gravity Sewers .....	5-17
Table 5.1.11	Comparative Features of Pressure Mains.....	5-18
Table 5.1.12	Comparison of Pipe Materials.....	5-18
Table 5.1.13	Requirements for Internal Diameter of Manholes.....	5-20
Table 5.1.14	Internal Dimensions Required for Rectangular Sections (for Pipe Diameters Greater than 1500 mm) .....	5-21
Table 5.1.15	Design Parameters and Criteria for PSs .....	5-25
Table 5.1.16	Relevant Laws and Regulations on Effluent and Emissions from STP .....	5-26
Table 5.1.17	Current Classification of Water Bodies for Fresh Surface Water According to Beneficial Use .....	5-27
Table 5.1.18	Current Water Quality Criteria for Conventional and Other Pollutants Contributing to Aesthetics and Oxygen Demand of Fresh Waters (1/2) .....	5-28
Table 5.1.19	Current Water Quality Criteria for Conventional and Other Pollutants Contributing to Aesthetics and Oxygen Demand of Fresh Waters (2/2) .....	5-29
Table 5.1.20	Current Effluent Standards: Toxic and Other Deleterious Substances (Maximum Limits for Public Health) .....	5-29
Table 5.1.21	Current Effluent Standards: Conventional and Other Pollutants in Protected Water Categories I and II and Inland Waters Class C .....	5-30
Table 5.1.22	Environmental Permit Requirements for STP.....	5-31
Table 5.1.23	Effluent Quality Standards for Each Category (DAO 35) .....	5-32
Table 5.1.24	New Effluent Standards for Each Category .....	5-33
Table 5.1.25	Process Variations and Modifications on CAS .....	5-36
Table 5.1.26	Comparison of Sewage Treatment Methods .....	5-39
Table 5.1.27	Typical Sludge Treatment Methods .....	5-40
Table 5.1.28	Comparison of Pipe Installation Methods.....	5-45
Table 5.1.29	Summary of Geotechnical Survey .....	5-48

Table 5.1.30	Summary of Water Quality Survey Scope .....	5-49
Table 5.2.1	Land Use Classification in Quezon City .....	5-54
Table 5.2.2	Features of Each Candidate Site for STP .....	5-55
Table 5.2.3	Population and Average Households in the Marikina River Basin .....	5-55
Table 5.2.4	Health Indicators in Quezon City .....	5-56
Table 5.2.5	Estimated Population in the Marikina River Basin .....	5-57
Table 5.2.6	Estimated Water Consumption in Quezon City .....	5-57
Table 5.2.7	Prediction on Wastewater Amount .....	5-58
Table 5.2.8	Summary of Sewer Design .....	5-59
Table 5.2.9	Applicable Pipe Materials .....	5-60
Table 5.2.10	Designed Depth of Sewer Pipes in the Marikina River Basin .....	5-64
Table 5.2.11	Required Capacity of PSs in the Marikina River Basin .....	5-64
Table 5.2.12	Water Quality of the Marikina River Tributaries (August 2012) .....	5-67
Table 5.2.13	Design Criteria of STP in the Marikina River Basin .....	5-68
Table 5.2.14	Design Parameters for Preliminary Treatment Facilities .....	5-69
Table 5.2.15	Design Parameters for Sewage Treatment Facilities .....	5-70
Table 5.2.16	Design Parameters for Disinfection Tanks .....	5-70
Table 5.2.17	Design Parameters of Sludge Treatment Facilities .....	5-71
Table 5.2.18	Summarized Design Comparison of Each Option .....	5-77
Table 5.2.19	Environmental and Social Consideration in the Marikina River Basin .....	5-79
Table 5.2.20	Comparison of Preliminary Construction and O&M Cost for Each Option .....	5-80
Table 5.2.21	Evaluation of Each Option in the Marikina River Basin .....	5-81
Table 5.2.22	Design Diameter and Length for Each Material and Construction Method .....	5-82
Table 5.2.23	Facilities List and Design Quantities .....	5-83
Table 5.2.24	List of Equipment and Design Requirements .....	5-84
Table 5.2.25	Load Calculation for Essential Loads .....	5-89
Table 5.2.26	Load Calculation for Non-Essential Loads .....	5-89
Table 5.3.1	Land Use Distribution of North Caloocan in 2001 and 2003 .....	5-93
Table 5.3.2	Features of Each Candidate Site for STP .....	5-94
Table 5.3.3	Population, Number of Households and Average Household Size in the Marilao River Basin .....	5-95
Table 5.3.4	Health Indicators in Caloocan City .....	5-96
Table 5.3.5	Estimated Population in the Marilao River Basin (1/2) .....	5-96
Table 5.3.6	Estimated Population in the Marilao River Basin (2/2) .....	5-97
Table 5.3.7	Estimated Water Consumption in the Marilao River Basin .....	5-98
Table 5.3.8	Predictions of Wastewater Amount .....	5-99
Table 5.3.9	Summary of Sewer Designs .....	5-100
Table 5.3.10	Applied Pipe Materials .....	5-100
Table 5.3.11	Designed Depth of Sewer Pipes in the Marilao River Basin .....	5-105

Table 5.3.12	Pumping Stations in the Marilao River Basin .....	5-105
Table 5.3.13	Water Quality of the Marilao River Tributaries (August 2012) .....	5-108
Table 5.3.14	Design Criteria for the STP in the Marilao River Basin .....	5-109
Table 5.3.15	Design Parameters for Preliminary Treatment Facilities of Options 1 and 2.....	5-110
Table 5.3.16	Design Parameters for Preliminary Treatment Facilities of Options 3 and 4.....	5-111
Table 5.3.17	Design Parameters for Sewage Treatment Facilities under Options 1 and 2 .....	5-112
Table 5.3.18	Design Parameters for Sewage Treatment Facilities under Options 3 and 4 .....	5-112
Table 5.3.19	Design Parameters for Disinfection Tanks under Options 1 and 2 .....	5-113
Table 5.3.20	Design Parameters for Disinfection Tanks under Options 3 and 4 .....	5-113
Table 5.3.21	Design Parameters for Sludge Treatment Facilities under Options 1 and 2.....	5-114
Table 5.3.22	Design Parameters for Sludge Treatment Facilities under Options 3 and 4.....	5-114
Table 5.3.23	Comparison of Summary of Preliminary Design for Each Option .....	5-122
Table 5.3.24	Environmental and Social Considerations in the Marilao River Basin.....	5-124
Table 5.2.25	Comparison of Preliminary Construction and O&M Costs for each Option .....	5-125
Table 5.3.26	Evaluation of Each Option.....	5-126
Table 5.3.27	Design Diameters and Lengths for Each Material and Construction Method.....	5-127
Table 5.3.28	List of Facilities and Design Quantities .....	5-128
Table 5.3.29	List of Equipment and Design Requirements .....	5-129
Table 5.3.30	Load Calculation for Essential Loads .....	5-134
Table 5.3.31	Load Calculation for Non-Essential Loads .....	5-134
Table 5.4.1	Draft Preliminary Scoping of Environmental and Social Impacts of STP.....	5-137
Table 5.4.2	List of Studies for EIA on Sewerage Projects .....	5-140
Table 5.4.3	Prediction of Impacts and Proposed Mitigation Measurements.....	5-140
Table 5.4.4	Environmental Management Plan .....	5-143
Table 5.4.5	Environmental Monitoring Plan.....	5-145
Table 5.4.6	Summary of RPF under ESSF for MWMP .....	5-147
Table 5.4.7	Status of LAR and ARAP under MPWP.....	5-149

## Abbreviations

ACP	Asbestos Cement Pipe
ADR	Appropriate Discount Rate
AMSL	Above Mean Sea Level
ATRCC	Advanced Technology Resources Construction Corporation
AWSOP	Angat Water Supply Optimization Project
BA	Business Area
BOD	Biological Oxygen Demand
BOT	Build-Operate-Transfer
BWSA	Barangay Water Supply Association
CA	Concession Agreement
Ca	Calcium
CAPEX	Capital Expenditures
CBO	Community-Based Organization
CEO	Chief Executive Officer
CF	Concession Fee
CIP	Cast Iron Pipe
Cl	Chlorine
CMS	Cubic Meter per Second
CNC	Certificate of Non-Coverage
CNMD	Central NRW Management Department
COD	Chemical Oxygen Demand
CON	Concrete Pipe
CPF	Common Purpose Facilities
CSO	Combined Sewer Overflow
DAF	Dissolved Air Flootation
DENR	Department of Environment and Natural Resources
DILG	Department of Interior and Local Government
DIP	Ductile Iron Pipe
DMA	District Metered Area
DOF	Department of Finance
DOH	Department of Health
DPWH	Department of Public Works and Highway
EC	Electric Conductivity
ECA	Environmentally Critical Area
ECC	Environmental Compliance Certificate
ECP	Environmentally Critical Project
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
EMB	Environmental Management Bureau
ENRO	Environment and Natural Resources Office
FRP	Fiber Reinforced Pipe
FS	Feasibility Study
FTE	Full Time Equivalent
GIP	Galvanized Iron Pipe

GIS	Geographical Information System
GOP	Government of Philippines
GSP	Galvanized Steel Pipe
HA	Hydraulic Area
HDPE	High Density Polyethylene Pipe
IMS	Integrated Management System
IP	Investment Plan 2008-2037
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
IT	Information Technology
JICA	Japan International Agency
km	kilometer
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
L	Litter
LGU	Local Government Unit
LLDA	Laguna Lake Development Authority
LMTF	La Mesa Treatment Plant
LWUA	Local Water Utilities Administration
m	meter
MF	Micro Filter
MFRO	Micro Filter Reverse Osmosis
Mg	Magnesium
MLD	Million Litter per Day
mm	millimeter
Mn	Manganese
MOA	Memorandum of Agreement
MP	Master Plan
MPIC	Metro-Pacific Investment Corporation
MPN	Most Probable Number
MSSP	Manila Second Sewerage Project
MSWDP	Manila South Water Distribution Project
MW	Mega Watt
MWCI	Manila Water Company, Inc.
MWSI	Maynilad Water Service, Inc.
MWSS	Metropolitan Waterworks and Sewerage System
MWSS BoT	Metropolitan Waterworks and Sewerage System Board of Trustees
ND	Not Detected
NEDA	National Economic and Development Authority
NRW	Non-Revenue Water
NSO	National Statistics Office
NTU	Nephelometric Turbidity Units
NWRB	National Water Resources Board
O&M	Operation and Maintenance
ODA	Official Development Assistance
OHSAS	Occupational Health and Safety Assessment Series



OPEX	Operational Expenditures
p/c	person per connection
PAWS	Public Assessment of Water Services
PB	Polybutylene Pipe
PD	Presidential Decree
PE	Polyethylene Pipe
PFD	Process Flow Diagram
PHP	Philippine Peso
PLC	Programme Logic Controller
PNSDW	Philippine National Standards for Drinking Water
PO	Private Operator
PRV	Pressure Reducing Valve
psi	Pond per Square Inch
PVC	Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
QA	Quality Assurance
QC	Quality Control
QESH	Quality Environment Safety and Health
RO	Regulatory Office
ROW	Right of Way
RWDC	Rural Waterworks Development Corporation
RWSA	Rural Water Supply Association
SCADA	Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition
SKM	Sinclair Knight Merz
SLRB	San Lorenzo Ruiz Builders
SMWC	Sierra Madre Water Corporation
SP	Steel Pipe
SPC	Special Purpose Company
SS	Suspended Solids
STP	Sewage Treatment Plant
TATD	Talent Acquisition and Training Department
TDS	Total Dissolved Solids
TSS	Total Suspended Solids
UATP	Uniray-Angat Transbasin Project
UK	United Kingdom
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UP	University of the Philippines
VAT	Vale Added Tax
WB	World Bank
WD	Water District
WRC	Water Regulatory Commission
WSP	Water Service Provider
WTP	Water Treatment Plant

## **Chapter 1 Introduction**

### **1.1 Background of the Study**

Metropolitan Manila (Metro Manila) or also known as the National Capital Region (NCR) of the Republic of the Philippines is one of the largest metropolitan areas in the world. The water supply and sewerage services (hereinafter referred to as the “water services”) were formerly operated and managed by the Metropolitan Waterworks and Sewerage System (MWSS) under the supervision of the Department of Public Works and Highways (DPWH). However, in the 1990s, the progress rate of water services in Metro Manila was significantly behind the region’s overall development, which caused serious social issues. Aiming to resolve these issues, the water services were privatized in 1997 and the service area was divided into two zones, i.e., the West Zone and East Zone. This privatization was directed by the Philippine government with the assistance of the International Finance Corporation (IFC). The West Zone, which is the subject area of the Study, is being operated by the Maynilad Water Service Inc. (Maynilad), whereas the East Zone is being handled by the Manila Water Company, Inc. (Manila Water) under concession agreements with MWSS.

The level of water services in the East Zone is higher than the West Zone. This is due to the Asian economic crisis in 1997 which resulted in the bankruptcy of Maynilad. Maynilad was temporarily nationalized by MWSS before its reprivatization in 2007. The Non-Revenue Water (NRW) ratio in the West Zone was 48% in 2011. It is required that the ratio be reduced to address the lack of water source and improve operational cost. Moreover, as far as sewerage service coverage ratio is concerned, both West and East areas are still low. Both areas have approximately 10% coverage ratios at the end of 2011. Hence, the improvement of the sewerage service is urgently required.

The water management conducted by the Philippine government is being improved with the priority policy proposed in the Philippine Development Plan 2011–2016 (5-year Medium-Term Plan) for its citizenry to have improved access to safe drinking water. In addition, the government, which is represented mainly by the Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR), concentrates its endeavor to improve water quality on water bodies such as Manila Bay from waste water effluent, as well as to improve discharge standards.

The Philippine President expressed his great expectation for Public Private Partnership (PPP) projects to manage huge infrastructural facilities that are urgently required and decided to establish the PPP Center under the National Economic and Development

Authority (NEDA) in 2010. Hence, the demand for the improvement of sewerage system and NRW reduction projects are increasing in concurrence with the adaptation of PPP in the Philippines.

Considering the above situations, the Japanese government and the Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA) decided to improve the access to safe water as an important development agenda in support to poverty alleviation as well as to improve the living environment.

Under these circumstances, the Preparatory Survey on Water Supply and Sewerage Development in the West Zone of Metro Manila (hereinafter referred to as the “Study”) commenced in late March 2012 and has been completed.

## **1.2 Objectives of the Study**

The objectives of the Study are set as follows:

- To contribute to the improvement of water service management, effective utilization of water source, and stable water supply with reasonable water tariff through the reduction of NRW;
- To contribute to the improvement of public health and water quality on water bodies by the expansion of sewerage coverage ratio through implementation of priority sewerage projects;
- To contribute to the improvement of sustainable water services and the development of the region, by raising water service levels with effective utilization of operation and maintenance management technologies and know-how in water services management;
- To contribute to the improvement of living standards in poverty stricken areas with the advancement of water service coverage to the poor class; and
- To contribute to the reduction of poverty and economic burden of the citizenry by realizing the aforementioned objectives through the technical and financial assistance provided by PPP from the Japanese side.

The Study shall implement the project formulation and feasibility studies as mentioned above considering that the Japanese Yen loan and/or Private Sector Investment Finance (PSIF) will be utilized, as well as technical know-how and technology transfer are to be formulated and implemented through the Technical Cooperation Project of JICA.

### 1.3 Scope of the Study

The main scope of the Study is presented below:

A. Preparatory Works

- Collection and review of relevant information, data, reports
- Consideration of basic policy, methodology, work schedule, and work flow of the Study
- Preparation of the inception report

B. Study on the Water Sector in Study Area

- Overview of the water sector in the Philippines
- Review of water service in the Study area
- Review of the current status of PPP and possible Japanese's assistance

C. Feasibility Study on NRW Reduction Project

- Review of the present condition of NRW of Maynilad
- Study on target setting of NRW reduction
- Preliminary design of NRW management projects
- Study on the implementation plan
- Study on the social and environmental considerations in NRW reduction projects
- Study on the cost estimates of NRW reduction projects
- Study on fund procurement plan
- Financial and economic analyses of NRW reduction projects
- Study on risk management

D. Feasibility Study on Priority Sewerage Projects

- Review of relevant existing study reports, data, information
- Selection of priority sewerage projects from alternative studies
- Preliminary planning and design of the sewerage system and major facilities
- Preparation of project implementation plan for the proposed projects
- Study on preliminary considerations regarding environmental and social impacts
- Study on cost estimation of the projects
- Study on fund procurement plan
- Financial and economic analyses
- Study on risk management

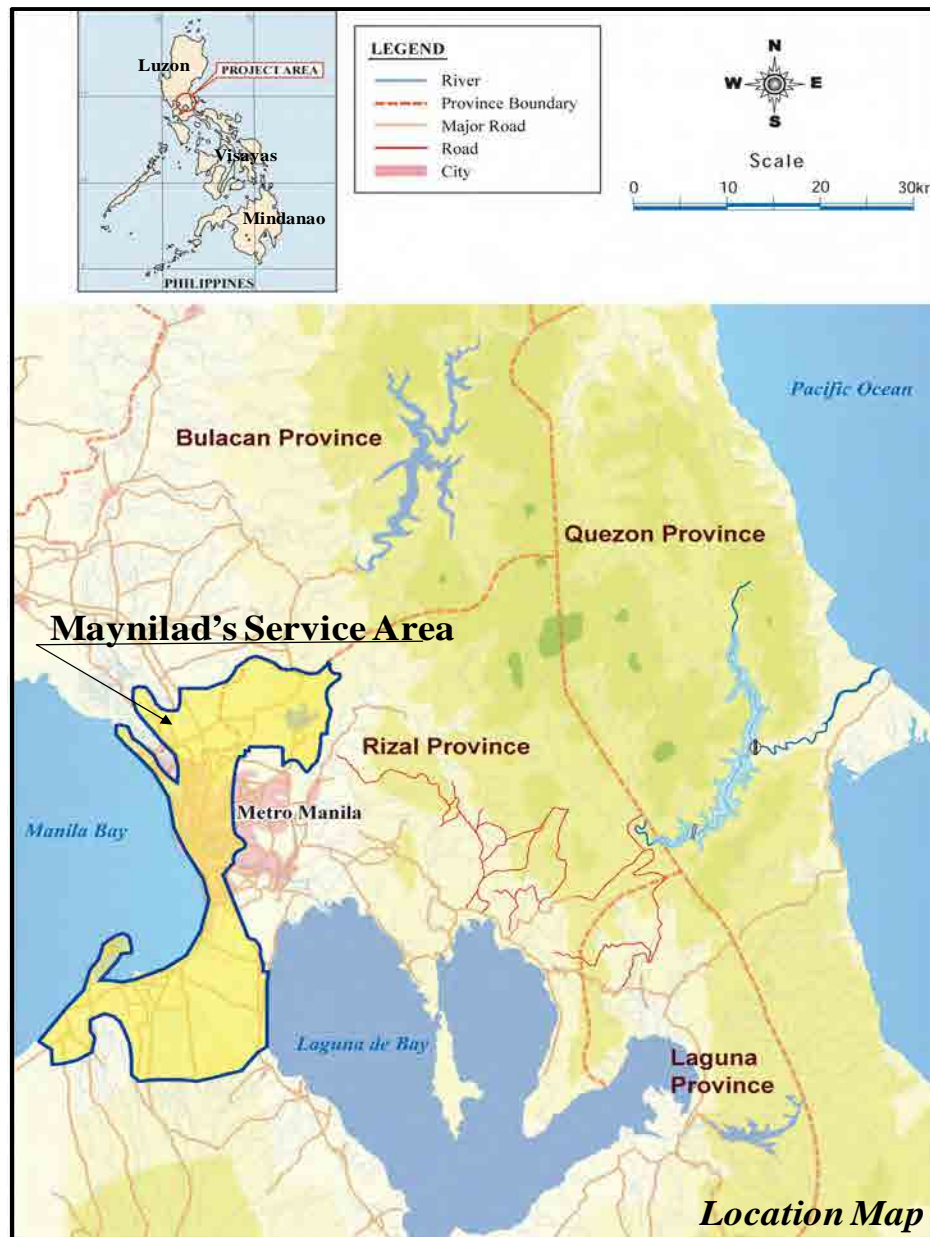
- E. Study on Overall Management System and Financial Situation of Maynilad
  - Review of organization of Maynilad
  - Review of social and environmental management of Maynilad
  - Review of water tariff setting
  - Review of Business Plan 2013
  - Financial analysis and projection of Maynilad
  - Study on financial risk management
  
- F. Report Preparation
  - Preparation of inception report, interim report, draft final report, and final report

## **1.4 Study Area**

The Study area covers the West Zone of Metro Manila, as shown in Figure 1.4.1 Location Map. The area comprises most of the cities and municipalities of Metro Manila and some municipalities of Cavite. To the east of the Study area is the Cordillera Mountains, Laguna de Bay in the southeast, Central Luzon in the north and Southern Tagalog Region in the south. The total land area includes zones for residential, industrial, institutional, and agricultural uses as well as unclassified public forests.

The Study area is also located in a region with adequate facilities and services in terms of mass transportation, housing and commercial infrastructure, communications, power supply, and recreational facilities. It has excellent seaport facilities of international standards situated in Batangas City and Subic Bay in Olongapo City, and an aviation center by the Diosdado Macapagal International Airport in Angeles City. The government has envisioned an integrated road network and rail-based mass transport system within the metropolis. Moreover, it has a world-class malls and commercial centers.

Details of natural and physical conditions, as well as social and environmental conditions are described in Sections 1.5 and 1.6, respectively.



Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 1.4.1 Location Map of Maynilad's Service Area**

## 1.5 Natural and Physical Conditions of the Study Area

### 1.5.1 Study Area Limits, Topography, Geology

On April 23, 2010, Maynilad and MWSS signed a 15-year concession agreement term extension for the former to continue providing water and wastewater services in the West Zone until 2037. The West Zone includes Caloocan, Las Piñas, Malabon, Manila, Muntinlupa, Navotas, Pasay, Parañaque, Valenzuela, some parts of Quezon City, a part of Makati, Cavite City, municipalities of Rosario, Imus, Noveleta, Bacoor, and Kawit in Cavite.

(1) Study Area Limits

For the feasibility study of NRW reduction projects, the Study area is limited to the whole West Zone. Meanwhile, for the feasibility study of sewerage projects, the Study area covers only the Marikina River basin located in the northern part of Quezon City and the Marilao River basin in the northern part of Caloocan City.

(2) Topography

Majority of the Study area lies entirely in a neck of swampland with an average elevation of 10 m above mean sea level (AMSL), while the municipalities of Bacoor, Kawit, Noveleta, and Rosario have extremely low ground elevation ranging from 0 to 2 m above AMSL. Towards the Quezon City area, the topography becomes largely rolling with alternating ridges and lowlands. Steep portions are evident in the eastern part of the city which runs parallel with the Marikina River and West Valley Fault.

The topography in northern Caloocan is characterized by gentle to steep, undulating to rolling terrain with slopes ranging from 3% to 18%. This landscape is noted in the northern and central portions and gradually transforming into a southward trend of flat lands down to the southwestern tip of the boundary. The highest elevation is 120 m above AMSL, which was determined in the Tala Estate, Pangarap Village.

(3) Geology

According to the Mines and Geosciences Bureau (MGB), Metro Manila and its adjoining vicinity is underlain by recent alluvial deposits, a clastic sequence of conglomerates, mudstones, and sandstones (Alat Conglomerate), and a pyroclastic–sedimentary unit (Diliman Tuff). The eastern portion of Metro Manila is underlain by Angat Ophiolitic Complex, composed of basalts, diabases, and gabbros.

The Quaternary (Recent) alluvial deposits are made up of unconsolidated and poorly sorted pebbles/cobbles and boulders of older rocks, sand, silt, and mud. These were deposited along the Manila deltaic plain and Marikina Valley alluvial plain. The thicknesses of these alluvial deposits vary from 50 m for the coastal area of the Manila deltaic plain to over 130 m in the Marikina area and even up to 200 m in the Cainta-Pasig area.

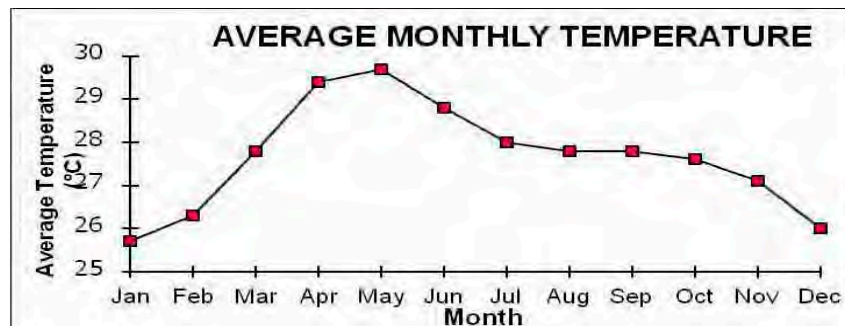
For the Pleistocene Guadalupe Formation, most of the deposits are believed to be water-laid. The Alat Conglomerate which is about 100 m thick is mapped to be made up of massive conglomerates, deeply weathered silty mudstone, and tuffaceous sandstone. The Diliman Tuff, with thickness of 1300 m to 2000 m, is composed predominantly of fine-grained vitric tuff and welded volcanic breccia with subordinate amount of fine to

medium grained tuffaceous sandstone. The Alat Conglomerate and Diliman Tuff are considered members of the Pleistocene Guadalupe Formation which extends from Bulacan to the north, all the way to Cavite to the south.

### 1.5.2 Climate – Weather Patterns

The Philippines has a tropical maritime climate. It is characterized by relatively high temperature, high humidity, and abundant rainfall. Based on Modified Coronas Climate Classification of PAGASA<sup>1</sup>, the climate in the Study area belongs to Type 1, that is, dry from November to April and wet during the rest of the year. Typhoons have a great influence on the climate and weather conditions in the Philippines. A great portion of the rainfall, humidity, and cloudiness are due to the influence of typhoons. These typhoons generally originate from the region of the Marianas and Caroline Islands of the Pacific Ocean which have the same latitudinal location as Mindanao. Their movements follow a northwesterly direction.

Based on the available climatological data from the Science Garden Station in Quezon City, the climatic conditions in the Study area were estimated. Figures 1.5.1 and 1.5.2 show the summaries of average temperature and humidity based on recorded data from 1981 to 2010.



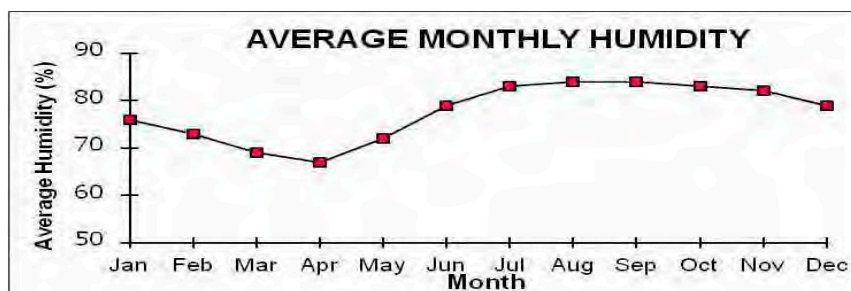
Source: PAGASA Science Garden Station, Quezon City, Period of Records: 1981 - 2010

**Figure 1.5.1 Average Monthly Temperature**

The hottest temperature was recorded in May while the coldest was in January, with an average temperature of 29.7 °C and 25.7 °C, respectively. The mean annual temperature for the 30-year record of observation is 27.7 °C. Records indicated that the least humid month is in April with an average value of 67% while the most humid months are in August and September with an average of 84%. Mean monthly relative humidity from 1981 to 2010 was 78%.

<sup>1</sup> Executive Summary, Climate Change in the Philippines, February 2011, Joint Programme by Philippine Atmospheric, Geophysical and Astronomical Services Administration (PAGASA), Millennium Development Goals Fund (MDGF) and United Nations Development Program (UNDP) Philippines



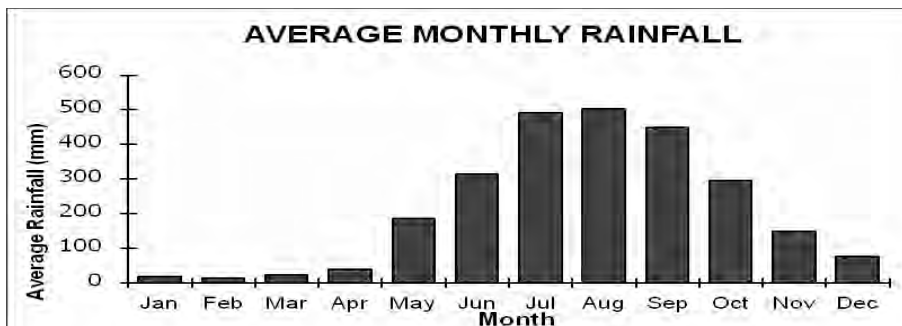


Source: PAGASA Science Garden Station, Quezon City, and Period of Records: 1981 - 2010

**Figure 1.5.2 Average Monthly Humidity**

**1.5.3 Rainfall – from Gauging Stations Nearby**

Climatological data from the Science Garden Station in Quezon City includes historical rainfall from 1981 to 2010. Figure 1.5.3 is a summary of monthly average rainfall based on the said data.



Source: PAGASA Science Garden Station, Quezon City, and Period of Records: 1981 - 2010

**Figure 1.5.3 Average Monthly Rainfall**

**Table 1.5.1 Meteorological Data**

Month	Rainfall (mm)	Number of Rainy Days	Temperature (°C)	Relative Humidity (%)
January	18.5	4	25.7	76
February	14.6	3	26.3	73
March	24.8	4	27.8	69
April	40.4	5	29.4	67
May	186.7	12	29.7	72
June	316.5	18	28.8	79
July	493.3	22	28.0	83
August	504.2	23	27.8	84
September	451.2	22	27.8	84
October	296.6	18	27.6	83
November	148.8	14	27.1	82
December	78.7	8	26.0	79
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,574.3</b>	<b>153</b>	-	-
<b>Average</b>	-	-	<b>27.7</b>	<b>78</b>

Source: PAGASA Science Garden Station, Quezon City, Period of Records: 1981 - 2010

The annual rainfall in the area averages to 2,574.4 mm. Maximum precipitation occurs during the month of August with an average of 504.2 mm while the minimum precipitation recorded during the month of February has an average of 14.6 mm, as shown in Table 1.5.1.

#### 1.5.4 Climate Change

According to the report from PAGASA, climate change scenarios provide characteristics of possible future climate and are constructed using climate models. These are either global or regional climate models and are mathematical representations of the climate system which simulate the physical and dynamical processes that determine global/regional climate. There is no certainty as to how emission pathways in the future would go, inasmuch as development pathways in both the developed and developing countries all over the globe are defined by factors such as population and demographic characteristics, access to technology, economic development, energy use, and policies pursued, including outcomes of negotiations on greenhouse gas emission reductions.

The projected seasonal temperature changes, seasonal rainfall changes, and frequency of extreme events in 2020 and 2050 under the medium-range emission scenario in the cities/municipalities in NCR are presented in Table 1.5.2, Table 1.5.3, and Table 1.5.4, respectively.

To use the tables and arrive at values of seasonal mean temperature and seasonal rainfall in 2020 and 2050 in any of the cities/municipalities, the projections are added to the observed values (presented in each table).

For example, in Metro Manila, the projected values in 2020 are:

- a. DJF mean temperature =  $(26.1\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} + 1.0\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}) = 27.1\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ ;
- b. DJF rainfall =  $\{107.5\text{ mm} + 107.5(-12.8\%) \text{ mm}\} = (107.5 - 13.8)\text{ mm}$  or 93.7 mm;
- c. Number of days with  $T_{\text{max}} > 35\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  in Quezon City during the 2006-2035 period (centered in 2020) = 1984 days;
- d. Number of dry days in Quezon City during the 2006-2035 period (centered in 2020) = 6302 days; and
- e. Number of days with rainfall  $> 300\text{ mm}$  in Quezon City during the 2006-2035 period (centered in 2020) = 8 days.

**Table 1.5.2 Seasonal Temperature Changes (in °C) in 2020 and 2050 under Medium-Range Emission Scenario in Cities and Municipalities in NCR**

Months	OBSERVED BASELINE (1971-2000), °C				CHANGE IN 2020 (2006-2035), °C				CHANGE IN 2050 (2036-2065), °C			
	DJF	MAM	JJA	SON	DJF	MAM	JJA	SON	DJF	MAM	JJA	SON
Metro Manila	26.1	28.8	28.0	27.4	1.0	1.1	0.9	1.0	2.0	2.1	1.8	1.9

Source: JICA Study Team

**Table 1.5.3 Seasonal Rainfall Change (in %) in 2020 and 2050 under Medium-Range Emission Scenario in Cities and Municipalities in NCR**

Months	Observed Baseline (1971-2000), mm				Change in 2020 (2006-2035), %				Change in 2050 (2036-2065), %			
	DJF	MAM	JJA	SON	DJF	MAM	JJA	SON	DJF	MAM	JJA	SON
Metro Manila	107.5	198.5	1,170.2	758.7	-12.8	-33.3	8.5	0.0	-17.3	-38.5	21.3	3.7

Source: JICA Study Team

**Table 1.5.4 Frequency of Extreme Events in 2020 and 2050 under Medium-Range Emission Scenario in Cities and Municipalities in NCR**

Months	Stations	No. of Days with $T_{max} > 35$ °C			No. of Dry Days			No. of Days with Rainfall > 200 mm		
		OBS (1971-2000)	2020	2050	OBS	2020	2050	OBS	2020	2050
Metro Manila	Port Area	299	1,176	2,118	7,380	6,445	6,382	12	12	13
	Science Garden	1,095	1,984	3,126	7,476	6,302	6,220	9	13	17

Source: JICA Study Team

### 1.5.5 Natural Environmental Conditions in Metro Manila

#### (1) Forest

The status of land classification in the Philippines and NCR are shown in Table 1.5.5. Over 50% of the land area in the Philippines is classified as forest land in contrast to only 24% in NCR. At present, the forest cover may be reduced as the figure below show the land classification as of 2006.

**Table 1.5.5 Status of Forest Land Classification as of 2006**

		Philippines		NCR	
		Area (km <sup>2</sup> )	Rate to Total	Area (km <sup>2</sup> )	Rate to Total
Total Land Area		30,000,000	100.0%	63,600	100.0%
Land Classification	Alienable and Disposable Land	14,207,582	47.4%	48,232	75.8%
	Total Forest Land	15,792,418	52.6%	15,368	24.2%
	Unclassified Forest Land	753,427	2.5%	14,740	23.2%
	Total Classified Public Forest	15,038,991	50.1%	628	1.0%
	Forest Reserves	3,222,358	10.7%		0.0%
	Established Timberland	10,090,897	33.6%	237	0.4%
	National Parks GRBS/WA	1,342,579	4.5%	59	0.1%
	Military and Naval Reservation	126,130	0.4%		0.0%
	Civil Reservation	165,946	0.6%		0.0%
	Fishpond Development	91,077	0.3%	332	0.5%

Note: GBRS - Game Refuge and Bird Sanctuaries;

WA - Wilderness Areas

Source: National Statics Office

(2) Protected Areas

1) National Integrated Protected Areas System (NIPAS)

NIPAS Act of 1992 provides the legal framework for the establishment and management of protected areas in the Philippines. The NIPAS Act identified 202 initial components comprising proclaimed national parks, game refuge and wildlife sanctuaries, nature reserves, wilderness areas, mangrove reserves, watershed reservations, fish sanctuaries, protected landscapes and seascapes, among others, prior to the effectivity of the NIPAS Act. There is only one protected area in NCR under NIPAS Act and that is the Ninoy Aquino Parks and Wildlife Center, as shown in Table 1.5.6.

**Table 1.5.6 NIPAS in NCR**

Name of Protected Area	Location	Legislation	Area (ha.)
Quezon Memorial National Park (Ninoy Aquino Parks and Wildlife Center)	Quezon Avenue Diliman, Quezon City	Proc.723	22.7

Source: Protected Area Wildlife Bureau, DENR

2) Ramsar Convention Wetlands

There are four internationally recognized important wetlands, namely, Agusan Marsh Wildlife Sanctuary (Mindanao), Naujan Lake National Park (Oriental Mindoro), Olango Island Wildlife Sanctuary (Cebu), and Tubbataha Reefs National Marine Park (Sulu Sea). These wetlands are important habitats for water birds and are registered as Ramsar Convention wetlands. These four wetlands are all outside of the Study area.

### 3) Important Birds Areas (IBAs)

The program of IBAs has been conducted by the Bird Life International over the entire world. Around 117 IBAs have been identified and documented in the Philippines, 114 of which are considered to be important for the conservation of globally threatened bird species. Twenty-three of these were selected as outstanding IBAs. These IBAs are all outside of the Study area.

## 1.6 Social and Environmental Conditions of Metro Manila

### 1.6.1 Social and Economic Conditions

#### (1) Study Area

The Study area of water supply services covers the West Zone of Metro Manila. It consists of 11 cities, namely, Manila, parts of Quezon City, Caloocan, Malabon, Navotas, Valenzuela, Las Piñas, Muntinlupa, Parañaque, Pasay, and Cavite. Ten cities except Cavite are located in the NCR. The Study area of sewerage service covers the Marikina River basin in the northern part of Quezon City, and the Marilao River basin situated in the north of Caloocan City.

#### (2) Population

Population, land area, and population density in the West Zone of Metro Manila are shown in Table 1.6.1. The populations in the cities of Manila and Pasay in 2010 are less than those of 2007.

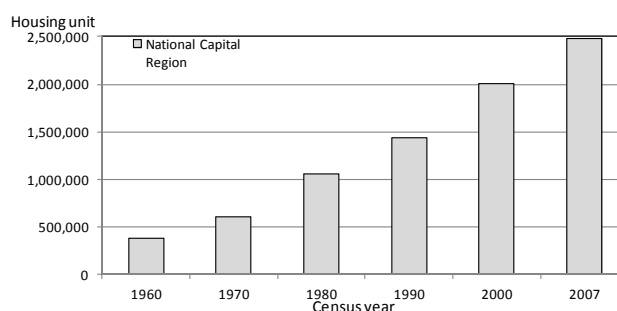
**Table 1.6.1 Current Population of the Study Area**

City/Municipality	2010 Census	2007 Census			
	Population (2010)	Population (2007)	Land km <sup>2</sup>	Density (2007) person/km <sup>2</sup>	Number of Barangays
Philippines	92,337,852	88,546,087	343,448.3	258	42,027
NCR	11,855,975	11,547,959	619.5	18,641	1,706
Manila City	1,652,171	1,660,714	25	66,482	897
Quezon City	2,761,720	2,679,450	171.7	15,605	142
Caloocan City	1,489,040	1,381,610	55.8	24,760	188
Malabon City	353,337	363,681	15.7	23,150	21
Navotas City	249,131	245,344	8.9	27,443	14
Valenzuela City	575,356	568,928	47	12,100	33
Las Piñas City	552,573	532,330	32.7	16,284	20
Muntinlupa City	459,941	452,943	39.8	11,395	9
Parañaque City	588,126	552,660	46.6	11,867	16
Pasay City	392,869	403,064	14	28,852	201
Cavite	2,987,891	2,856,765	1,574.2	1,815	829

Source: 2010 and 2007 Census of Population, National Statistics Office

(3) Household

Figure 1.6.1 shows the trend of households in NCR from 1960 to 2007. The number of households in 2007 was approximately 2.5 million, which showed a growth of 6.5 times in comparison with the figures in 1960. The average household size in NCR in 2007 was 4.4 persons.



Source: 2007 Census of population, National Capital Region

**Figure 1.6.1 Trend of Household Units Growth in NCR from 1975 to 2010**

Table 1.6.2 shows the average family income and expenditure of Filipino families in 2009. The annual average family income in NCR is PHP 356,000, which is higher than the national average in general.

**Table 1.6.2 Family Income and Expenditure, 2009 in the Philippines**

Family Income and Expenditure	2009	
	Philippines	NCR
Annual average family income (in thousand PHP)	206	356
Annual average family expenditure (in thousand PHP)	176	309
Annual average family saving (in thousand PHP)	31	47

Source: 2009 Family Income and Expenditure Survey, National Statistics Office

(4) Health

Table 1.6.3 shows the health indicators in the Philippines. It can be deduced from the following table that there is a decreasing trend of infant mortality, under-five mortality, child mortality, and maternal mortality.

**Table 1.6.3 Health Indicators in the Philippines**

Indicator	2000	2005	2008
Fertility rate, total (births per woman)	3.5	3.3*	-
Crude birth rate (CBR) per 1000 population	23.1	20.1	-
Crude death rate (CDR) per 1000 population	4.8	5.1	-
Adolescent pregnancy rate (per 1000 women aged 15-19)	53	54	-
Infant mortality rate (IMR), per 1000 live births	35	29	25
Under-five mortality rate, per 1000 live births	48	40	34
Maternal mortality rate, per 100 000 live births	172	162	-
HIV, Number of Positive Cases	123	210	342

Note: \*2006

Source: The Philippines Health System Review

(5) Education

Table 1.6.4 shows the basic and functional literacy rates of household population aged 10-64 years old in 2003. In terms of basic and functional literacy, females scored higher rates than males.

**Table 1.6.4 Basic and Functional Literacy Rates of Household Population 10-64 Years Old**

Area	2003 Basic Literacy Rate*			2003 Functional Literacy Rate**		
	Total	Female	Male	Total	Female	Male
Philippines	93.4	94.3	92.6	84.1	86.3	81.9
NCR	99.0	99.1	98.9	94.6	95.2	94.0

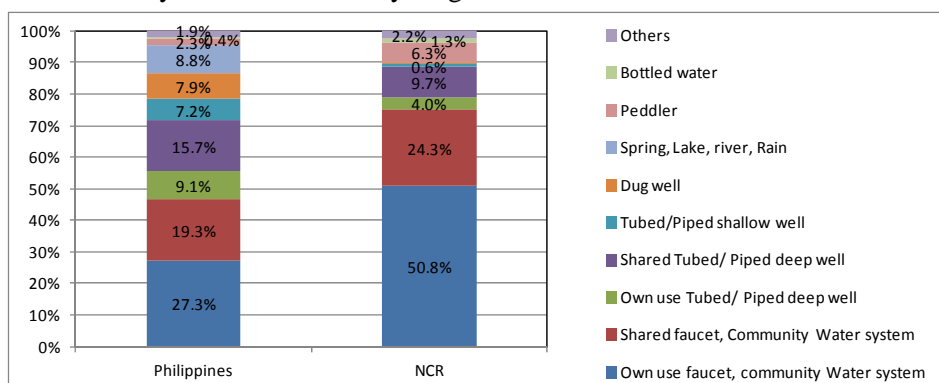
\*Basic Literacy Rate – % of population 10-64 years old who can read, write, a simple message in any language or dialect

\*\* Functional Literacy Rate - % of population who can read, write, compute, and/or comprehend

Source, 2003 FLEMMS, National Statistics Office and Department of Education

(6) Water Supply and Toilet Facility

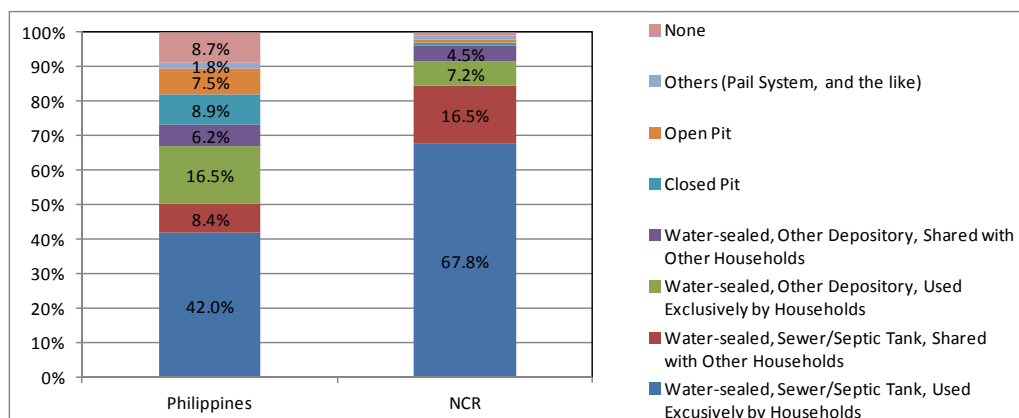
The main sources of water supply for drinking and/or cooking in the Philippines and NCR are shown in Figure 1.6.2. Over 50% of households in NCR have their own faucet, in contrast to only 27% in the country, in general.



Source: National Statics Office

**Figure 1.6.2 Main Source of Water Supply for Drinking and/or Cooking as of 2000**

The different kinds of toilet facilities in the Philippines and NCR are shown in Figure 1.6.3. Around 84% of the households in NCR use water-sealed, sewer/septic tank toilet, in contrast to 47% in the country in general.



Source: National Statistics Office

**Figure 1.6.3 Kinds of Toilet Facilities as of 2000**

(7) Business and Industry

The number of business establishments and industries in the Philippines as of 2010 is shown in Table 1.6.5. As indicated in the table below, the category “wholesale and retail trade along with repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles” is the major business and industry, representing 47% of the total number of establishments.

**Table 1.6.5 Number of Business Establishments and Industries in the Philippines as of 2010**

	Category of Business and Industry	Number of Establishment	
		Philippine	NCR
1	Agriculture, Forestry, and Fishing	5,096	227
2	Mining and Quarrying	559	170
3	Manufacturing	112,766	21,742
4	Electricity Gas Stream and Air Conditioning Supply	768	130
5	Water Supply; Sewerage Waste Management and Remediation Activities	1,055	187
6	Construction	2,972	1,453
7	Wholesale and Retail Trade; Repair of Motor Vehicles, and Motorcycles	383,723	93,209
8	Transportation and Storage	6,220	2,734
9	Accommodation and Food Services Activities	105,105	27,394
10	Information and Communication	19,805	5,098
11	Financial and Insurance Activities	28,593	7,964
12	Real Estate Activities	6,476	3,357
13	Professional Scientific and Technical Activities	18,365	7,300
14	Administrative and Support Services Activities	18,754	9,017
15	Education	15,199	4,413
16	Human Health and Social Work Activities	30,858	11,100
17	Arts Entertainment and Recreation	12,758	2,188
18	Other Services Activities	49,758	15,595
	Total	818,830	213,278

Source: 2011 List of Establishment (preliminary results)



(8) Traffic

Circumferential and radial trunk roads are formed in Metro Manila's road network. Metro Manila is primarily dependent on roads for transportation due to its underdeveloped rail network system, though one Metro Rail Transit (MRT) and two lines of Light Rail Transit (LRT) are running in Metro Manila as mass transport system of the city. The traffic volume for the majority of main roads has exceeded its capacity, making roads seriously congested. The common types of vehicles used for public transport are jeepneys, buses, tricycles, and taxis. Jeepneys are more dominant means of public transport within the city.

(9) Heritage and Cultural

There are three internationally recognized important cultural heritage sites and two natural heritage sites in the Philippines which are registered as world heritage by the United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization (UNESCO). One of them is the Baroque Churches of the Philippines, which is located in Metro Manila.

It is for this reason that the Philippine government, through the National Commission for Culture and the Arts (NCCA), has begun the restoration work on 37 churches that have been identified as National Cultural Treasures for their cultural significance and distinctive architecture. Two of these churches are located in NCR, namely La Inmaculada Concepción and Nuestra Señora de los Desamparados.

### **1.6.2 Pollution Conditions of Metro Manila**

(1) Water Quality

Tables 1.6.6 and 1.6.7 show the monitoring results for the 19 priority rivers initially identified by the Environmental Management Bureau (EMB) for its Sagip Ilog Program in 2003-2008. The results of assessment revealed that all 19 priority rivers have improved significantly from 2003 to 2008 in terms of dissolved oxygen (DO) level. Of which, only two rivers, namely, the Anayan River and the Sapangdaku River were assessed to confirm compliance with both DO and biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) criteria standard in 2008. Almost all of the rivers that run into the Manila Bay failed the DENR criteria standards for both DO and BOD.

**Table 1.6.6 Summary of DO Results for the 19 Priority Rivers**

Region	Water Body	Class	Average DO (mg/L)			Passed/Failed in 2008	Connected River/Bay
			2003	2006	2008		
NCR	Marikina River	C	3.1	2.2	2.6	Failed	Pasig River
	San Juan River	C	2.4	1.1	1.9	Failed	Pasig River
	Paranaque River	C	2.5	1.6	1.6	Failed	Manila Bay
	Pasig River	C	3.1	2.5	3.2	Failed	Manila Bay
CAR	Balili River	A	4.6	6.9	4.6	Failed	Naguilian River
III	Meycauayan River	C		0.0	2.5	Failed	Manila Bay
	Marilao River	A	0.8	1.0	2.4	Failed	Manila Bay
	Bocauae River	C	1.9	1.9	5.0	Failed	Manila Bay
IV-A	Imus River	C	3.0	4.7	4.1	Failed	Manila Bay
	Ylang-Ylang River	C	4.5	5.1	4.0	Failed	Manila Bay
IV-B	Mogpong River	C	4.9	7.9			Calcanan Bay
	Calacan River	C	7.3	2.2	3.1	Failed	Calapan Bay
V	Anayan River	D	5.6	6.7	6.5	Passed	Bico River
	Malaguit River	C	4.6	6.3	7.4	Passed	Malaguit Bay
	Panique River	C	2.7	7.9	6.9	Passed	Balawing Cove
VI	Iloilo River	C	4.2	5.3	4.5	Failed	Iloilo Strait
VII	Luyang River	C		7.5	6.9	Passed	Coastal Water of Cebu
	Sapangdaku River	C		7.6	6.9	Passed	Tanon Strait
X	Cagayan de Oro River	A	8.6		8.1	Passed	Macajalar Bay

Note: Blank means no available data. Dissolved oxygen is an indicator of how well the water can support aquatic life. DO criteria standard is 5.0 mg/L (minimum) for Class 'AA to C' and 3.0 mg/L (minimum) for Class D.

Bold-faced number means that it failed to reach the criteria standard.

Source: Compendium of Basic ENR Statistics for Operations and Management (Second Edition) (2000-2008), DENR (2011)

**Table 1.6.7 Summary of BOD Results for the 19 Priority Rivers**

Region	Water Body	Class	Average BOD (mg/L)			Passed/Failed in 2008	Connected River/Bay
			2003	2006	2008		
NCR	Marikina River	C	18.2	15.0	18.2	Failed	Pasig River
	San Juan River	C	54.8	33.4	44.2	Failed	Pasig River
	Paranaque River	C	42.0	41.0	38.2	Failed	Manila Bay
	Pasig River	C	10.7	13.6	20.5	Failed	Manila Bay
CAR	Balili River	-		23.3	37.4	Failed	Naguilian River
III	Meycauayan River	C	38.2	144.1	35.6	Failed	Manila Bay
	Marilao River	A	32.3	21.9	11.1	Failed	Manila Bay
	Bocauae River	C	12.2	7.2	11.8	Failed	Manila Bay
IV-A	Imus River	C	8.0	9.1	11.1	Failed	Manila Bay
	Ylang-Ylang River	C	24.4	8.7	63.76	Failed	Manila Bay
IV-B	Mogpong River	C					Calcanan Bay
	Calapan River	C		5.1	3.8	Passed	Calapan Bay
V	Anayan River	D	8.9	1.5	2.8	Passed	Bico River
	Malaguit River	C		2.3			Malaguit Bay
	Panique River	C		1.5			Balawing Cove
VI	Iloilo River	C	2.4	2.1	4.4	Failed	Iloilo Strait
VII	Luyang River	C		1.1	1.4	Passed	Coastal Water of Cebu
	Sapangdaku River	C		0.7	1.1	Passed	Tanon Strait
X	Cagayan de Oro River	A	1.2				Macajalar Bay

Note: Blank means no available data. BOD criteria standard is 5.0 mg/L (maximum) for Class 'A' and 'B', 7.0 mg/L (maximum) for Class 'C' and 10.0 mg/L (maximum) for Class 'D'.

Bold-faced number means that it failed to reach the criteria standard.

Source: Compendium of Basic ENR Statistics for Operations and Management (Second Edition) (2000-2008), DENR (2011)

(2) Air Quality

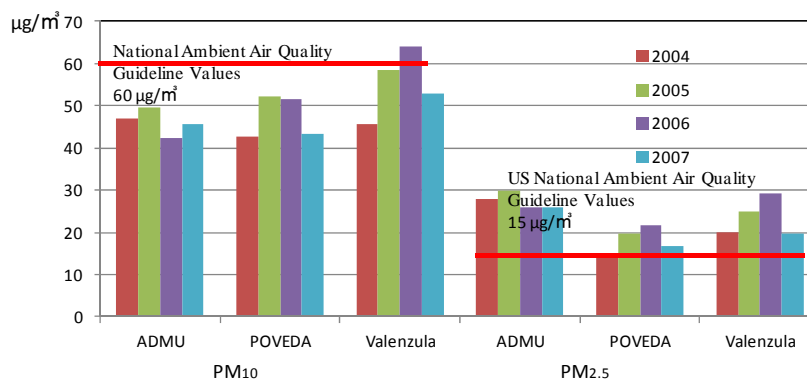
Based on the assessment results gathered from the monitoring stations in Metro Manila, air quality has gradually improved in terms of total suspended particulates (TSP) level, from an annual geometric mean of 162 ug/Ncm in 2003 to 138 ug/Ncm in 2008 (Table 1.6.8). However, despite the said reduction, the long-term guideline value of 90 ug/Ncm for TSP has exceeded in almost all monitoring stations. Furthermore, PM10 annual mean levels in the NCR are in compliance with the annual ambient air quality long-term guideline value of 60 µg/m<sup>3</sup>, as shown in Figure 1.6.4. On the other hand, PM 2.5 annual mean levels in all the PNRI Metro Manila sampling sites, have been consistently in exceedance of the US EPA long-term guideline value of 15 µg/m<sup>3</sup>.

**Table 1.6.8 Annual Geometric Mean of Roadside TSP Level in the NCR Monitoring Stations: 2000-2008 (ug/Ncm)**

Monitoring Station	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008
EDSA NPO	215	133	149	157	165	163	138	125	144
EDSA East Avenue	169	205	167	179	170	129	104	102	107
Ateneo	86	94	93	83	105	87	72	65	74
Valenzuela	214	222	206	247	206	152	157	146	156
Makati City	129	157	157	198	211	183	153	146	134
Pasig	129	110	90	101	109	106	90	92	85
Las Piñas	91	73	80	-	-	-	-	-	-
EDSA Congressional Ave	359	227	206	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mandaluyong	147	132	145	136	133	124	121	134	125
Manila	-	171	143	180	134	138	111	110	138
Pasay	-	136	166	178	135	134	159	140	
Marikina	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	138
EDSA MRT	-	-	-	-	236	323	316	257	282
Average	171	151	146	162	160	154	142	132	138

Note: - No available data.

Source: Compendium of Basic ENR Statistics for Operations and Management (Second Edition) (2000-2008), DENR (2011)



Source: National Air Quality Status Report (2005-2007), Environmental Management Bureau, DENR

**Figure 1.6.4 PM10 and PM2.5 Annual Mean Levels in the PNRI Metro Manila Sampling Sites**

(3) Waste Solid

In 2010, the reported solid waste contribution based on a national scale revealed that NCR has the highest waste generation amounting to 3.14 million tons per year, which increased at an average of 3.3% per year since 1997 as shown in Table 1.6.9.

**Table 1.6.9 Waste Generation Estimates in 2007 and 2010 (million tons/years)**

Region	Volume (2007)	Volume (2010)	2010 % of Total Volume (Philippines)	Increase Rate (%) per year 2007-2010
NCR	2.86	3.14	22.97	3.26

Source: National State of the Brown Environment Report (2005-2007), EMB (2009)

## **1.7 Relevant Laws and Regulations to Water Sector**

### **1.7.1 General**

The relevant laws and regulations relevant to the water supply and sewerage concession in Metro Manila are mainly comprised of the following: environmental laws, water right law, health and sanitation law, and investment laws.

Environmental laws consist of the following three laws: Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) System, Philippine Clean Water Act, and Laguna Lake Development Authority (LLDA).

PD1586 was enacted to establish the Philippine EIS System in 1978 to facilitate the attainment and maintenance of a rational and orderly balance between socioeconomic growth and environment protection. The Philippine Clean Water Act was established and implemented, among others, to regulate the permission and authorization of a wastewater charge system in all management areas through the collection of wastewater charges/fees, and wastewater discharge. The Philippine Clean Water Act applies to water quality management in all bodies of water, of which primary objective is to the abatement and control of pollution from land based sources. The LLDA is empowered to, among others, pass upon and approve or disapprove proposed plans, programs, and projects related to the development of the Laguna de Bay region, issue the necessary clearance, if approved, for proposed plans, programs and projects. It also institutes necessary legal proceedings against any person who will commence to implement or continue the implementation of any project, plan, or program within the Laguna de Bay region without costly clearance, as well as to issue permits for the use of the lake water for any projects or activities in or affecting the Laguna de Bay. The LLDA is also given the right to impose necessary safeguards for the lake quality control and management and to collect necessary fees for the said activities and projects.

The Philippine Water Code was enacted in 1976 with the following objectives: (a) to establish the basic principles and framework relating to the appropriation, control, and conservation of water resources to achieve the optimum development and rational utilization of these resources; (b) to define the extent of the rights and obligations of water users and owners including the protection and regulation of such rights; and (c) to adopt a basic law governing the ownership, appropriation, utilization, exploitation, development, conservation, and protection of water resources and rights to land related thereto.

The PD 856 or the Philippine Sanitation Code was enacted for the protection and promotion of health in 1975. The Department of Health (DOH) is the primary agency

tasked with implementing PD 856. The Philippine National Drinking Water Quality Standards of the DOH set the following three criteria: (1) Microbiological Standards; (2) Chemical and Physical Quality Standards; and (3) Radiation Quality Standards.

The Investments Code was enacted to encourage investments through tax exemptions and other benefits in preferred areas of economic activity specified in the Investment Priorities Plan (IPP) in 1987. The IPP lists the priority activities for investments. On 5 July 2011, Memorandum Order No.20, approved the 2011 IPP, issued by the President of the Philippines. Notably, as specified under the Philippine Clean Water Act, the establishment of wastewater treatment facilities, sewage collection integrated with treatment facilities, and the adoption of water pollution control technology are included in the mandatory list of priority investment areas.

Other laws which regulate water supply and sewerage business in Metro Manila are MWSS Charter, RA8041, the National Water Crisis Act, and Concession Agreement (CA). RA 6234 or MWSS Charter was enacted in 1971 establishing the MWSS, which was given the right of jurisdiction, supervision, and control over all waterworks and sewerage system in the territory, comprising Metro Manila, the province of Rizal, and a portion of the province of Cavite. Moreover, RA8041 was enacted in 1995 to take urgent and effective measures to address the nationwide water crisis. The law also called for the re-organization, repair, rehabilitation, improvement, and operation of water supply, treatment and distribution facilities and sewerage system, as well. The CA was concluded on 21 February 1997 between MWSS and the concessionaires (Maynilad and Manila Water). The powers and function of MWSS are exercised by the Board of Trustees. Certain powers and functions of MWSS, particularly the operation and maintenance of water supply and sewerage systems were delegated and assigned to the concessionaires, while the regulatory functions were transferred to the newly established MWSS Regulatory Office (MWSS RO). The MWSS RO derives its mandate primarily from the CA and amendments thereto, to monitor, control, and ensure the Concessionaire's compliance with the CA.

Table 1.7.1 shows the general regulations and policies on the environmental and social considerations during the plan, design, construction, and operation stages. In addition, Table 1.7.2 shows related laws for water supply and sewerage improvement projects.

**Table 1.7.1 General Regulations and Policies on the Environmental and Social Considerations**

Regulation	Year	Name/ Regulation Contents
<b>General/Basic Policy</b>		
Presidential Decree 1152	1977	Philippine Environmental Policy
Executive Order No.192	1987	Reorganization of the DENR
<b>Natural Environment</b>		
Presidential Decree No.705	1975	Revised Forestry Code of the Philippines, Permit to Cut Trees
Presidential Decree No.1067	1976	Water Code of the Philippines, Water Right
Republic Act No.9147	2001	Wildlife Resources Conservation and Protection Act
<b>Pollution Control</b>		
Presidential Act No.984	1976	Pollution Control Law
Republic Act No.9275	2004	Clean Water Act, Obtain the Discharge Permit
Republic Act No.8749	1999	Clean Air Act, Permit to Operate Generator
Republic Act No.9003	2001	Ecological Solid Waste Management Act
Republic Act No.6969	1990	Toxic Substances, Hazardous and Nuclear Wastes Control Act
Republic Act No. 856	1975	Sanitation Code of the Philippines
DAO No.1992-26	1992	Appointment/Designation of Pollution Control Officers
DAO No.2003-27	2003	Self-monitoring Report
<b>Environmental Standard</b>		
DAO No.1990-34	1990	Water Quality Criteria and Water Quality Criteria
DAO No.1990-35	1990	Effluent Standard
DOH AO No.2007-0012	2007	National Standard for Drinking Water
DAO No.2000-81	2000	National Ambient Air Quality Standards, National Emission Standards for Source Specific Air Pollutants
1978 Rules and Regulations of NPCC	1978	Noise Standard
<b>Environmental Impact Statement System</b>		
Presidential Decree 1586	1978	Establishing An Environmental Impact Statement System
DAONo.30 series of 2003	2003	Regulation for Philippines Environmental Impact System
<b>Land Acquisition/Involuntary Resettlement</b>		
Presidential Decree No. 1533	1978	Regulation for Determining Compensation
Republic Act No.7279	1992	Urban Development and Housing Act
Republic Act No.8974	2000	An Act to Facilitate the Acquisition of Right-of-Way, Site or Location for National Government Infrastructure Projects and for Other Purposes

Note: 1 DAO; DENR (Department of Environment and Natural Resources) Administrative Order  
 2 DPWH; Department of Public Works and Highways  
 3 NPCC; National Pollution Control Commission  
 4 DOH AO; Department of Health Administrative Oder

**Table 1.7.2 Related Laws for Water Supply and Sewerage Improvement Projects**

Name	Issued	Contents
Republic Act No.4850	1978	Creating the Laguna Lake Development Authority which was tasked to promote, and accelerate the development and balanced growth of the Laguna de Bay region, within the context of the national and regional plans and policies for social and economic development and with due regard to and adequate provisions for environmental management.
Presidential Decree No.1067 or the Water Code of the Philippines	1976	(1) Establishing the basic principles and framework relating to the appropriation, control, and conservation of water resources to achieve the optimum development and rational utilization of these resources. (2) Defining the extent of the rights and obligations of water users and owners including the protection and regulation of such rights. (3) Adopting a basic law governing the ownership, appropriation, utilization, exploitation, development,

		conservation, and protection of water resources and rights to land related thereto.
Republic Act No.6234	1971	MWSS Charter. Creating the Metropolitan Waterworks and Sewerage System and dissolving the National Waterworks and Sewerage Authority.
Republic Act No.8041	1995	The National Water Crisis Act. Mandating the government to address the issues related to the water crisis.
Memorandum Order No.20	2011	Approving the development of sewerage treatment system and water pollutant removal technology as priority investment areas.

Source: JICA Study Team

### 1.7.2 Environmental Impact Statement System

#### (1) Environmental Compliance Certificate (ECC)

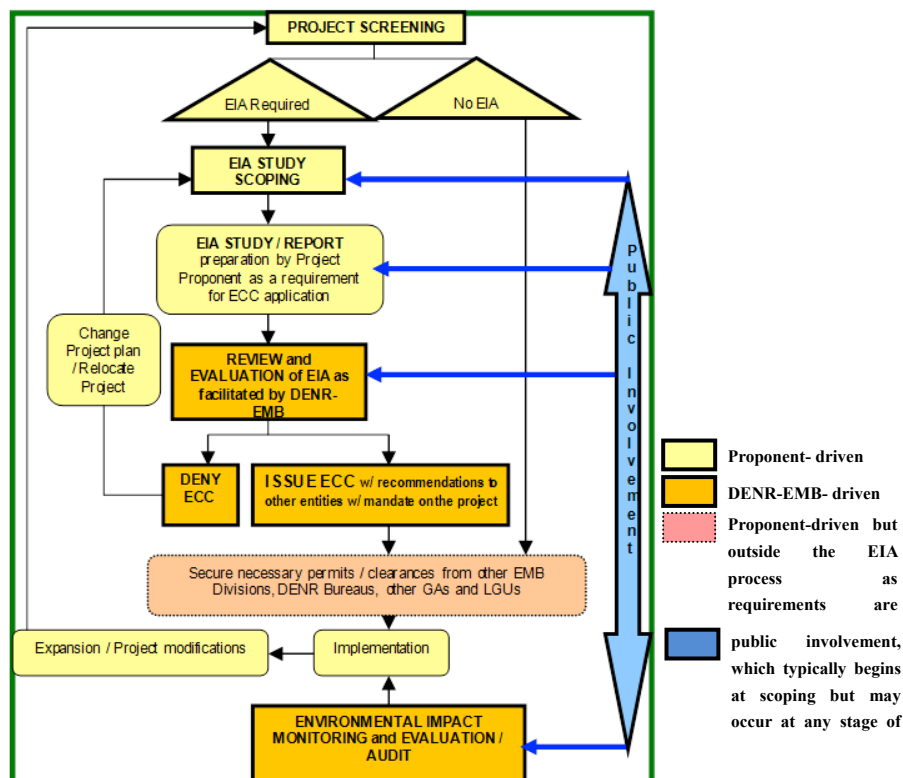
The Philippine Environment Impact Statement System (PEISS) requires new projects, which will cause significant negative environmental impact, to obtain an ECC from DENR before any construction and operation activities are undertaken. DENR's evaluation of the ECC application shall be based on the submitted Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) document. For projects not covered by the PEISS, a Certificate of Non-Coverage (CNC) may be issued by DENR.

#### (2) PEISS

##### 1) Process of the PEISS

Figure 1.7.1 shows the complete process of the PEISS. At first, the proponent shall screen the project using the EIA Coverage and Requirements Screening Checklist (ECRSC) under the Revised Procedural Manual for DAO 2003-30, to confirm the necessity of conducting the EIA process and required reports to be submitted to EMB. Then, each project shall be subject to three sequential stages: (1) Scoping, (2) EIA studies and report preparation, and (3) EIA review and evaluation.





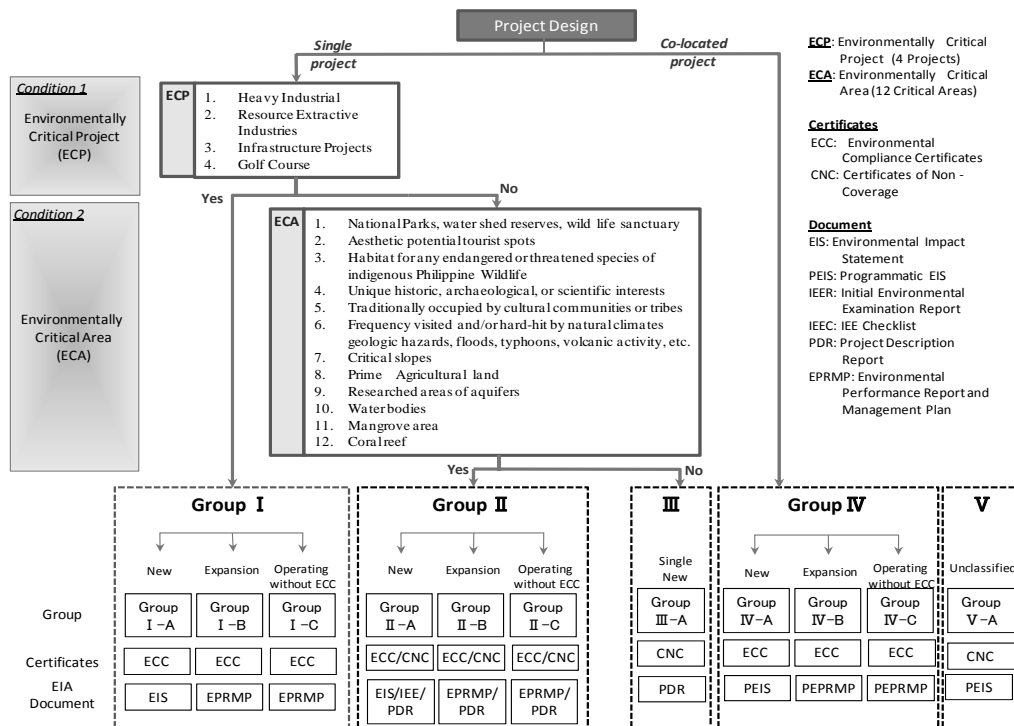
Source: Revised Procedural Manual for DENR Administrative Order No. 30 Series of 2003 (2008)

**Figure 1.7.1 Summary Flowchart of the PEISS Process**

2) Project Screening Process

Figure 1.7.2 shows the flowchart of screening and project grouping for EIA in accordance with Revised Procedural Manual for DENR Administrative Order No. 30, Series of 2003 (2008).

The PEISS covers projects, which have been originally declared as Environmentally Critical Projects (ECPs), or projects in Environmentally Critical Areas (ECAs) presumed to have significant impacts on the quality of the environment. The four types of ECPs and 12 ECA categories have been declared through Proclamation No. 2146 (1981) and Proclamation No. 803 (1996). Subsequently, these have been technically defined by EMB who will decide on the relevance of the ECA categories according to project locations. Projects have been classified into five major groups, and there are at most, three sub-groups under each main project group.



Source: JICA Study Team based on the Revised Procedural Manual for DENR Administrative Order No. 30 Series of 2003 (2008)

**Figure 1.7.2 Process of Screening and Project Grouping for EIA**

### 3) EIA Document Type

EIA-covered projects listed above are required to follow the process depending on a number of factors, namely, project type, location, magnitude of potential impacts, and project threshold. The project proponent is required to submit the EIA report for ECC application depending on the project group. Under the PEISS, reports are classified into seven types as follows:

1) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS), 2) Programmatic EIS (PEIS), 3) Initial Environmental Examination Report (IEER), 4) IEE Checklist (IEEC), 5) Environmental Performance Report and Management Plan (EPRMP), 6) Programmatic Environmental Performance Report and Management Plan (PEPRMP), and 7) Project Description Report (PDR).

### (3) EIA Evaluation of the Proposed Projects

Based on DAO No. 30 Series of 2003, Water Supply and Sewerage Development Project in the West Zone of Metro Manila is expected to be categorized under “Group II-A”, Non-environmental Critical Project (NECP) located in ECA, as among the Environmental Enhancement and Environmental Mitigation Projects, Waste

Management Project, and/or Water Supply, Irrigation or Flood Control Project. The project location, in the West Zone of Metro Manila, is expected to fall under ECA as it is located in areas frequently suffering from and/or hit hard by natural calamities (geologic hazards, floods, typhoon, volcanic activity, etc.), judging from the past experiences of the Environmental Management Department (EMD) in Maynilad. Since the project is required to provide pollution control devices or similar facilities needed to prevent emissions and/or discharges beyond allowable limits (e.g., for compliance with the Clean Air Act or Clean Water Code), it should proceed with the official procedure for obtaining EIA certificates prescribed under Philippine legislation.

Therefore, it is suggested that Maynilad, as the project proponent, should follow the necessary steps for EIA before implementation of the project.

- (4) Screening and Categorization of the Project in accordance with JICA Guidelines
- Category A projects defined by the JICA Guidelines for Environmental and Social Considerations, April 2010 (JICA guidelines) generally include i) vital sectors, such as transportation, having sensitive characteristics, or ii) projects located in or around sensitive areas. Moreover, a project causing large-scale involuntary resettlement is classified under Category A. Projects of Category A are classified as Category B if potential adverse impacts on the environment and society are less adverse than those of Category A.

Based on above guidelines, Water Supply and the Sewerage Development Projects in the West Zone of Metro Manila are classified as Category B by JICA. Because the projects are not considered a large-scale water supply, sewerage, and wastewater treatment project; is not located in a sensitive area; and has no sensitive characteristics under the JICA guidelines, it is unlikely to cause significant adverse impacts to the environment.

### **1.7.3 Land Acquisition and Resettlement**

- (1) Regulation and Policy for Land Acquisition and Involuntary Resettlement
- Major regulations and policy at the national level related to land acquisition and involuntary resettlement in the Philippines are shown in Table 1.7.3

**Table 1.7.3 Relevant Regulations on Land Acquisition and Involuntary Resettlement**

Regulation	Brief Description
Executive Order No. 1035 of 1985	Provides the procedures and guidelines for expeditious acquisition by the government, of private real properties or rights thereon for infrastructure and other government development projects.
The Philippine Constitution of 1987	-Private property shall not be taken for public use without just compensation. (Article III, Section 9) -The State shall, by law, and for the common good, undertake, in cooperation with the private sector, a continuing program of urban land reform and housing which will make available at affordable cost, decent housing and basic services to under-privileged and homeless citizens in urban centers and resettlement areas. (Article VIII, Section 9) -No resettlement of urban or rural dwellers shall be undertaken without adequate consultation with them and the communities where they are to be relocated. (Article VIII, Section 10).
Republic Act No. 7160: Local Government Code of 1991	The act defines that a local government unit (LGU) may exercise the power of eminent domain for public use, purpose, or welfare of the poor and the landless, such as for socialized housing, upon payment of just compensation pursuant to the provisions of the Constitution and pertinent laws.
Republic Act No. 7279: Urban Development and Housing Act (UDHA) of 1992	-This act provides policy to undertake, in cooperation with the private sector, a comprehensive and continuing Urban Development and Housing Program. The program is aimed to uplift the conditions of the underprivileged and homeless citizens in urban areas and in resettlement areas by making available to them decent housing at affordable cost, basic services, and employment opportunities. The program covers lands in urban and urbanizable areas, including existing areas for priority development, zonal improvement sites, slum improvement, and resettlement sites.
Republic Act No. 8974: An Act to Facilitate the Acquisition of Right-of-Way (2000)	This act declares the policy of the State to ensure that owners of real property acquired for national government infrastructure projects are promptly paid just compensation. Under the Act, the National Housing Authority (NHA) shall establish squatter relocation sites, including the provision of adequate utilities and services in coordination with the concerned LGUs, the Housing and Urban Development Coordinating Council, the implementing agency, and other government agencies. This is the revision of the Executive Order No.1035 of 1985. The Implementing Rules and Regulations of RA No.8970 were also enacted in 2000.

Source: JICA Study Team

(2) Manual and Policy to Water Sector in Maynilad

Table 1.7.4 shows Maynilad's manuals and policies on land acquisition and involuntary resettlement to water management project, which include Environment and Social Safeguards Framework (ESSF) for the Metro Manila Wastewater Management Project 2012 prepared by the World Bank's Metro Manila Wastewater Management Project (MWMP).

**Table 1.7.4 Manuals and Policies on Land Acquisition and Involuntary Resettlement to Water Sector**

Manual and Policy	Brief Description
ESSF for the Metro Manila Wastewater Management Project 2012, Land Bank of the Philippines	ESSF has been prepared for the World Bank’s Metro Manila Wastewater Management Project. The ESSF is responsive to the relevant national and local laws and regulations and the World Bank Safeguards Policies. The safeguards requirements for the project will build upon national guidelines and requirements in order to streamline the documents required for each subproject without compromising in any manner the safeguard requirements of either the government or the World Bank.
Land Acquisition, Resettlement and Rehabilitation Policy 2006, Maynilad	This document sets forth the policies and guidelines involved in the conduct of an effective land acquisition, resettlement and rehabilitation of areas/people affected by Maynilad infrastructure. This policy shall be applicable to all personnel involved in the land acquisition, resettlement, and rehabilitation process. Such personnel shall not be involved in any fraud or irregularities.

Source: JICA Study Team

- (3) Land Acquisition and Resettlement Action Plan of the Proposed Projects
- Resettlement Policy Framework (RPF) in ESSF is prepared for MWMP to address the gaps between the provisions of the World Bank’s Policy on Involuntary Resettlement (OP 4.12) and local laws and regulations. It is suggested that Maynilad, as the project proponent, should follow the necessary steps for land acquisition and involuntary resettlement in reference to ESSF before implementation of the project, if any land acquisitions/project affected people are confirmed.

## Chapter 2 Outline of the Water Sector in the Study Area

### 2.1 Current Roles of the Public and Private Partnership in the Water Business

#### 2.1.1 National Policy on Water Sector in the Philippines

The national policy provides the development policy on Water Services which serves as a basic guide for the Water Sector in the Study Area. The Philippine government presented the Philippine Development Plan 2011-2016 (hereinafter referred to as the Plan) in late 2011, which was published by the National Economic and Development Authority (NEDA). This plan serves as a guide in formulating and implementing development policies of various sectors. Hence, it is currently referred to by relevant social development sectors in the Philippines.

- 1) Plan's vision for the Philippines will be achieved through:
  - Rapid and sustainable high economic growth of 7% to 8% per year for at least six consecutive years;
  - Economic growth, to generate massive employment; and
  - Economic growth, to reduce poverty including the achievement of MDGs.
- 2) Plan's key strategies are:
  - Massive investment in infrastructure
  - Transparent and responsive government
  - Human development and improved social services
  - Competitiveness to generate employment
  - Access to financing
- 3) One of the MDGs indicators listed by the United Nations is shown below, and is directly applicable to Maynilad's business as detailed in Section 7 – Ensure Environmental Sustainability.
  - To halve the proportion of people without sustainable access to safe drinking water and basic sanitation by 2015. The indicator for this is 'the proportion of the population using an improved drinking water source'.

#### (1) Relevant Water Services

##### 1) Water Supply

Considering the UN Report, the Plan is drawn up for the entire country. In Chapter 8, Social Development, Subsection 8.8 entitled Health, Nutrition, and Population targets

for the proportion of population with access to safe water as shown in the table below:

Proportion of Population with Access to Safe Water	Base Line Actual 2008	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
National Target	82.3%	84%	85%	86%	86.9%	89%
Maynilad: Target		86%	88%	91%	93%	95.1%
Maynilad: Actual	82%	96%				

Source: Philippine Development Plan 2011-2016, and Maynilad Business Plan 2013

As can be seen from the above table, Maynilad was just below the national target for 2008 by 0.3%, but managed to surpass the national target for 2012 by 12%. In fact, the actual accomplishment for 2012 surpassed the Maynilad's target for 2016.

## 2) Sanitation and Sewerage

With reference to wastewater and effluent standards, the Plan does not specifically mention targets for individual provinces or cities. However, in Chapter 10 – Conservation, Protection, and Rehabilitation of the Environment and Natural Resources, there is a specific note made for Manila Bay.

- The Supreme Court in 2008 issued a continuing mandamus for the government to clean up the waterways, especially those flowing into Manila Bay in order to improve the water quality to Standard of “Class SB”.

There are no time frames mentioned, and as Manila Bay receives many sources of pollutants, e.g., industrial effluents, natural pollutants following heavy rains, sewage discharges from surrounding provinces, etc., there are no targets for Maynilad to achieve the objective. However, Maynilad's aggressive approach to the Construction of Wastewater Treatment Plants is going to have a huge positive effect for water quality in the bay. Others are encouraged to take the same approach as what Maynilad is doing to ensure that water quality in Manila Bay is improved to the ‘SB’ standard specified in the Plan.

## 3) Way forward

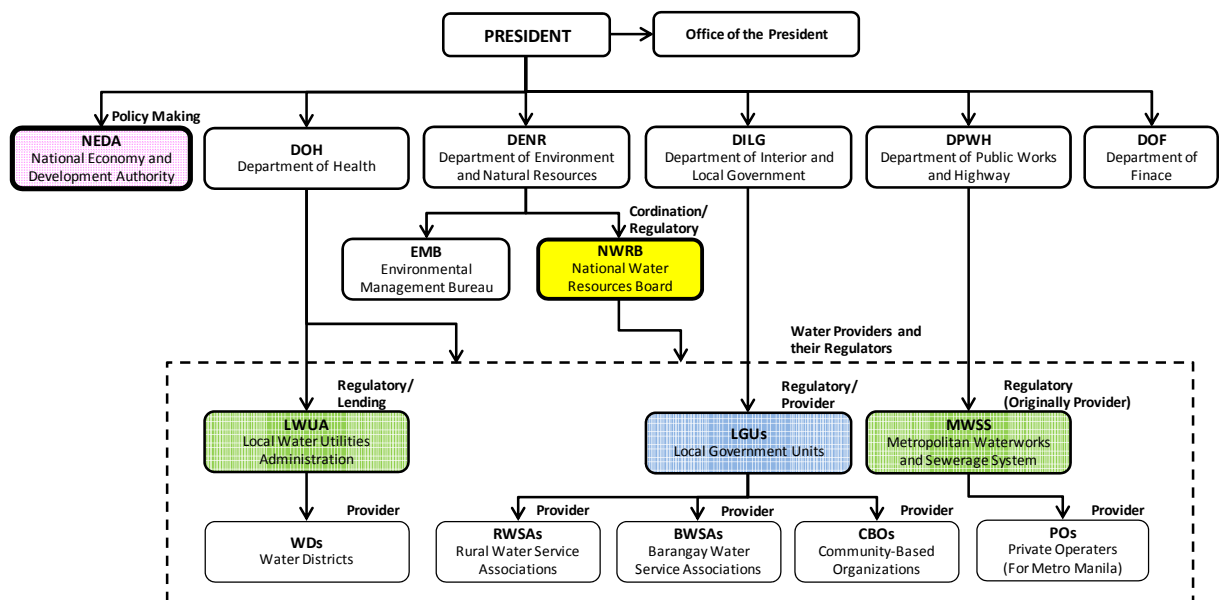
So far, the Water Services of Maynilad is being implemented in line with or better than the set targets of the national policy in the Plan. Maynilad, however, should refer to the national policy, which will be updated every five years or from time to time, as required. The Plan shall serve as a guide in the preparation of Maynilad's Business Plan which will be updated basically every five years.

### 2.1.2 Current Water Service Providers and Water-Related Authorities in the Philippines

It was during the Spanish colonial period that the first water supply system was developed in Manila in 1878. After the World War II, the Central Government has carried out frequent reforms in water-related organizations. Consequently, various water service providers (WSPs) and government agencies from different departments of the central government were involved in the water sector.

The existing WSPs include the local government units (LGUs), MWSS, water districts (WDs), community-based organizations (CBOs), and private operators (POs). MWSS is sometimes excluded from the WSPs because its systems are being operated by private concessionaires under concession agreements.

Relations between WSPs and key water-related agencies are illustrated in Figure 2.1.1, and the functions of the WSPs and agencies are described in Table 2.1.1.



Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 2.1.1 Relation of Water Service Providers and Key Water-Related Agencies**



**Table 2.1.1 Functions of Key Water Providers and Water-Related Agencies and Their Relations with Maynilad's Water Business**

Agencies and Providers		Functions and Relations with Maynilad's Business
NEDA	National Economic and Development Authority	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Prepares the national development plan and investment programs on water sector (and on other sectors).</li> <li>- Monitors implementation of the prepared policies, programs, and projects.</li> <li>- <i>Maynilad should follow the development plan and investment programs developed by NEDA.</i></li> <li>- <i>ODA projects offered by JICA and other aid agencies, including those in water supply and sewerage projects in Metro Manila, should be evaluated by NEDA.</i></li> </ul>
DOH	Department of Health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Monitors drinking water quality</li> <li>- Formulates and implements programs and strategies to avoid environment-related diseases.</li> <li>- <i>Maynilad should satisfy the drinking water quality standards and needs to submit its water quality monitoring data to DOH.</i></li> </ul>
LWUA	Local Water Utilities Administration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Regulates WDs.</li> <li>- Financially supports WDs.</li> <li>- Supports capacity building of LGUs and other WSPs upon request.</li> </ul>
WDs	Water Districts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Provide water services mostly in urban areas outside of Metro Manila</li> </ul>
DENR	Department of Environment and Natural Resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Promulgates the rules and regulations for pollution control of water, air, and land.</li> <li>- Monitoring and regulation of groundwater exploitation.</li> <li>- Monitoring of water quality of individual wastewater and sewerage systems.</li> <li>- <i>Effluent qualities from WWTPs of Maynilad are monitored by DENR.</i></li> </ul>
EMB	Environmental Management Bureau	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Formulates environment quality standards for water, air, land, noise, and radiation.</li> <li>- Approves EIAs and issues environmental compliance certificates.</li> <li>- <i>Maynilad's projects also need to satisfy the environment-related procedures managed by EMB.</i></li> </ul>
NWRB	National Water Resources Board	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Formulates policies on water resources.</li> <li>- Coordinate and regulates water-related activities of WSPs in the country.</li> </ul>
DILG	Department of Interior and Local Government	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Supports water supply and sewerage services of the LGUs.</li> </ul>
LGUs	Local Government Units	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Provide water services through their water supply and sewerage systems.</li> <li>- Regulate and support RWSAs, BWSAs, and CBOs.</li> <li>- Promote development of infrastructure such as irrigation, electric power, and roads.</li> </ul>
RWSAs	Rural Water Supply Associations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Provide water services to rural areas under LGUs.</li> </ul>
BWSAs	Barangay Water Supply Associations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Provide water services to barangays under LGUs.</li> </ul>
CBOs	Community-Based Organizations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Provide water services in areas not covered by other WSPs.</li> </ul>
DPWH	Department of Public Works and Highway	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Provides technical support to LGUs upon request.</li> <li>- <i>Line agency of MWSS, the regulator of Maynilad's water business.</i></li> </ul>
MWSS	Metropolitan Waterworks and Sewerage System	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Original Function: Constructs, maintains, and operates water supply and sewerage systems in Metro Manila.</li> <li>- <i>Present Function: Regulates private operators, which are Maynilad and Manila Water, under concession agreements.</i></li> </ul>
POs	Private Operators	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <i>Provide water service in Metro Manila. (Maynilad and</i></li> </ul>

	(For Metro Manila)	Manila Water)
DOF	Department of Finance	- Financially supports the water sector. - <i>Jointly evaluates offered ODA projects, including those in water sector in Metro Manila, with NEDA in financial viewpoint.</i>

\*: *Italic description describes major relations of water-related agencies with Maynilad's water business.*

Source: Philippine Water Supply Sector Roadmap 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition (NEDA)

### 2.1.3 History of the Water Sector in the Philippines and in Metro Manila

#### (1) Beginning of Urban Water Supply System (Before 1965)

The first urban water supply system in the Philippines was developed in 1878, under Spanish colonization. It is the oldest urban water supply system in Asia. In the beginning, the system supplied 16,000 m<sup>3</sup>/day water from the Marikina River to 300,000 residents of Manila City.

Later, its capacity was improved to 200,000 m<sup>3</sup>/day when Ipo Dam was constructed in the 1920s. Subsequently, its service population grew to as large as 900,000 people in Metro Manila in 1954.

In 1955, the central government established the National Waterworks and Sewerage Authority. It was organized to manage and control the water supply system in Metro Manila, as well as other water supply systems outside of Metro Manila, which were being constructed at an increasing rate. These other water supply systems outside Metro Manila are operated by the LGUs.

#### (2) Establishment of Key Water Agencies (1965–1986: Marcos Administration)

In 1971, the central government abolished the National Waterworks and Sewerage Authority. Instead, MWSS was established to manage the water supply and sewerage system in Metro Manila. Meanwhile, the local water supply and sewerage systems in other areas were returned to LGU's administration.

However, in 1973, the LGUs did not operate the water supply systems well, therefore, the central government restructured the water sector system. Operation of water supply and sewerage in rural areas were taken over by newly established WDs, which are public corporations and have independent rights from LGUs to some degree. Moreover, LWUA was established to provide financial and technical supports to LGUs. LWUA was an affiliated organization of NEDA at that time.

For rural areas, the Rural Waterworks Development Corporation (RWDC) was established to support the construction, operation, and maintenance in areas outside of the coverage areas of MWSS and LWUA. On the other hand, not all the water supply and sewerage systems were transferred to WDs and RWDC; in fact many of them

remained under the LGU's control.

In this period, the necessity for an integrated water resource management began to be widely acknowledged. In order to coordinate water-related issues nationwide, NWRB was established as an affiliated organization of DENR in 1976.

(3) Decentralization (1986–1992: Aquino Administration)

During this period, a restructure of administrative organizations was implemented to streamline the complicated mechanism and decentralize the authorities. In this trend, RWDC was demolished and, in effect, LWUA expanded its administration to rural areas.

In 1991, the Local Government Code was issued, which authorized LGUs to manage the water supply and sewerage systems in the local areas. Meanwhile, WDs remained to operate their systems under the regulation of LWUA.

(4) Privatization of MWSS (1992–1998: Ramos Administration)

As Metro Manila grew and expanded rapidly, the slow development of water supply systems operated by MWSS became a big social concern. Water service coverage was only 30%, service hour was less than 16 hours a day in vast areas, the non-revenue water (NRW) ratio was more than 60%, and service coverage for sewerage was only a small percentage.

MWSS had a very weak financial base, thus, it relied on large amounts of government subsidy, official development assistance (ODA) from developed countries, and loans from international financial institutions.

The central government initiated privatization of the water and sewerage works in Metro Manila in 1994. Through various discussions and studies, the privatization model was decided to become a semi-privatization, wherein a private company concludes a concession agreement with MWSS. In addition, the concession was divided into West Zone and East Zone.

After some modifications on the legal system to enable the privatization, open biddings for the two concessions were implemented. Both biddings were won by consortiums composed of domestic and foreign companies as shown in Table 2.1.2.

Concession agreements were concluded on February 21, 1997. The concession period was set for 25 years or until 2022. Later in 2008, the concession period was extended by another 15 years until 2037.

**Table 2.1.2 Concessionaires of MWSS in 1997**

	West Zone	East Zone
Concessionaire	Maynilad Water Services, Inc.	Manila Water Company, Inc.
Consortium Companies and the Capital Ratios	Benpres Holdings Corporation (Philippines): 60% Lyonnais des Eaux (France): 40%	Ayala Corporation (Philippines): 55% United Utilities (UK): 20% Bechtel Corporation (USA): 15% Mitsubishi Corporation (Japan): 10%

Source: Privatization of Water Supply (Japan Water Supply Journal, 2003)

Note: The percentages are the shareholding ratios.

(5) Status of the Water Sector since 1998

Since 1998, there have been movements to streamline or rationalize the mechanism of the water sector but none necessarily succeeded.

For example, the establishment of the Water Regulatory Commission (WRC) was proposed by NEDA in 1998, to consolidate all water regulatory functions from several authorities into a single authority. However, this proposal has not been realized yet.

In 2002, the central government tried to address the conflicting roles of LWUA as both the financing institution and regulator, by transferring the regulatory function, as well as the approval right of water tariff, from WDs to NWRB. However, the transferred regulatory function was returned to LWUA in 2010. In 2008, LWUA was placed under the Department of Health (DOH) considering that water supply is a primary health-related concern.

(6) Failure of Maynilad and Introduction of Corporate Rehabilitation in 2005

During the first year after privatization, Maynilad was affected by the devaluation of peso (falling around 100% against the US dollar due to the Asian economic crisis) as it shouldered 90% or USD 810.0 million out of the USD 900.0 million debt of MWSS. Although the concession agreement provides for the collection of currency exchange rate adjustment (CERA), the provision does not allow Maynilad to recover from foreign exchange losses immediately but recover within the remaining life of the contract.

In addition, during the said period, Maynilad's water supply experienced a shortage of 40.0% due to El Niño, which, when combined with the sharp devaluation of peso, produced significant negative effects on the company's net cash flows. In March 1998, both Manila Water and Maynilad petitioned for an increase in the water rate. However, only a small adjustment was granted because the water shortage caused by El Niño was considered as a recurrent phenomenon that should have been accounted by the concessionaires.

From PHP 26.0 per USD 1.0 as of 1996, the peso fell to PHP 50.0 per USD 1.0 by the

end of 2000, causing Maynilad to record a loss of PHP 2.7 billion from additional and unexpected foreign exchange costs.

The external economic situation added misery to the company, furthermore, water leakage problems still remained unsolved or rather worsened. Maynilad's water losses rose from 57.4% in 1997 to 67.0% in 2000.

In January 2002, MWSS-RO approved the charging of the foreign currency differential adjustment (FCDA) on top of the CERA to help Maynilad recover from the losses caused by the devaluation of peso and mitigate future fluctuations in the foreign exchange. The FCDA functions as a recovery mechanism where Maynilad would charge (reimburse) its foreign exchange losses (gains) to its customers.

However, the financial situation of Maynilad had worsened too severely to recover the losses by FCDA. When Maynilad's rate hike petition was initially disapproved, the company opted to stop paying for its concession fees of PHP 2.0 billion per year and by the end of 2004, unpaid concession fees totaled PHP 10.0 billion.

In April 2005, by virtue of the Debt Capital and Restructuring Agreement (DCRA), Maynilad, unable to meet its obligation, entered into corporate rehabilitation. The capital restructuring provisions in the DCRA mainly involve writing-off of shareholder advances into equity and the dilution of the 59.0% equity interest of Benpres Holding's in Maynilad.

Under Section 24 of the DCRA, upon the approval of Maynilad's lenders and the Suez Group, MWSS has the right to subscribe to 83.97% of the shares of Maynilad or to assign any portion or all of the said shares (in the event the subscription has been exercised), provided that the assignee of the MWSS would assume all the obligations and undertakings of MWSS under the DCRA. In September 2005, the MWSS Board of Trustees resolved that MWSS would assign its right and obligation to subscribe to shares in Maynilad by way of competitive bidding.

(7) Re-privatization of Maynilad and Exit from the Rehabilitation under DMWC in 2007

In December 2006, by virtue of the Assignment and Assumption Agreement (AAA), DMCI-MPIC Water Company (DMWC), a 50-50 consortium between D.M Consunji, Inc. (DMCI) and Metro Pacific Investments Corporation (MPIC) was created to bid for the re-privatization of Maynilad. They decided to make sponsor contributions to Maynilad for the purpose of pre-paying Maynilad's indebtedness under the DCRA, to pave way for Maynilad's early exit from corporate rehabilitation proceedings. Currently, DMWC is a 45-55 consortium between DMCI and MPIC.

In January 2007, with a total bid of USD 503.9 million, DMWC emerged as the new owners of Maynilad (83.79% of the outstanding capital stock of Maynilad was transferred to DMWC).

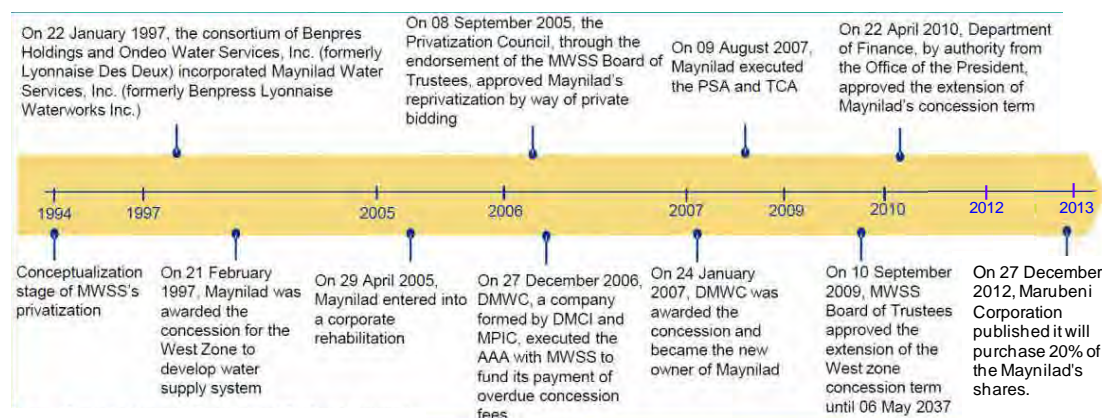
In August 2007, the Prepayment and Settlement Agreement (PSA) was executed between Maynilad and its lenders. In accordance with the PSA, Maynilad needed to pay various loans amounting to USD 205.1 million and PHP 1.2 billion as well as settle with contractor and supplier and other fee obligations amounting to PHP 175.4 million in order to exit from the corporate rehabilitation.

Exactly one year later, Maynilad paid off and settled all the loans and obligations allowing the company to exit the rehabilitation ahead of the 2013 deadline.

(8) Participation of Marubeni Corporation in Maynilad in 2012

In December 2012, Marubeni Corporation announced that it will purchase 20% of Maynilad's shares. Reportedly, the transaction will amount to about JPY 40 billion or PHP 20 billion.

Figure 2.1.2 summarizes the history of Maynilad.



Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 2.1.2 History of Maynilad**

**2.1.4 Present Development Status of the Water Sector in the Philippines**

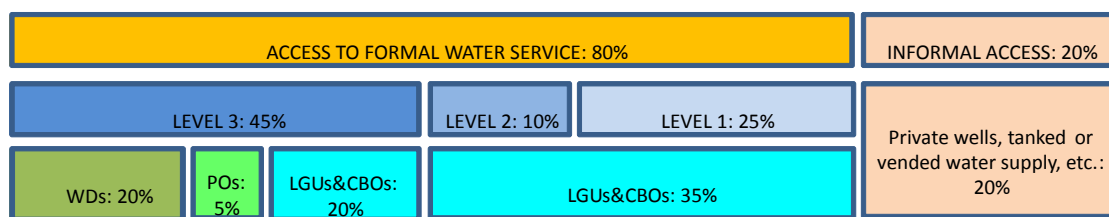
As explained in Section 2.1.2, there are various kinds of WSPs totaling to 5000 or 6000 at present.

Due to lack of comprehensive monitoring system, there is no trusted statistics, which shows exact access or coverage of water supply in the country. LWUA, Department of the Interior and Local Government (DILG), and National Statistics Office (NSO) have prepared some statistics in different methodologies and time frames, but there are

discrepancies or inconsistencies due to lack of comprehensive monitoring system. Figure 2.1.3 presents the access to water services by means of service level and service provider compiled by the World Bank. Table 2.1.3 presents the definition of service levels as shown in Figure 2.1.3.

As also shown in Figure 2.1.3, only 45% of the people have access to Level 3 service. Nonetheless, 80% of the people have formal access to water supply. However, the report entitled *Benchmarking Performance of Small Town Water Supply (DILG, 2008)*, shows the coverage ratios of most WSPs are at around 60%. It implies that the actual service coverage will be much smaller than 80% or around 50%.

In addition, other key performance indicators of WSPs such as service hours and NRW ratios are also at insufficient levels according to the *Benchmarking Performance of Small Town Water Supply*. The service quality of water supply providers in the Philippines still needs to be improved.



Source: Philippine Water Supply Sector Roadmap (NEDA) and Meeting Infrastructure Challenges, 2005 (World Bank)

Note: WDs refer to Water Districts, POs to Private Operators, LGUs to Local Government Units, CBOs to Community-Based Organizations, SSIP to Small Scale Independent Providers

Service Levels: See Table 2.1.3.

**Figure 2.1.3 Water Access in the Philippines**

**Table 2.1.3 Service Levels of Water Supply in the Philippines**

Level	Definition	Description
Level 1	Point source	A protected well or a developed spring with an outlet but without a distribution system as it is generally adaptable for rural areas where the houses are thinly scattered serving an average of 15 households. People have to fetch water from up to 250 m distance.
Level 2	Communal faucet system or stand post	A piped system with communal or public faucets usually serving 4–6 households within 25 m distance
Level 3	Waterworks system	A fully reticulated system with individual house connections based on a daily water demand of more than 100 L/person

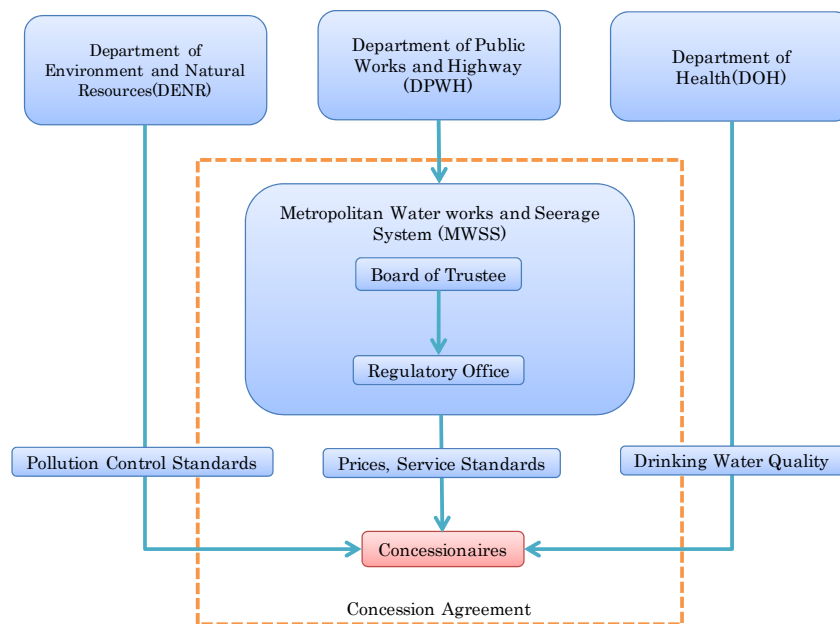
Source: NEDA Board Resolution No. 12, Series of 1995

## 2.2 Institutional Framework of the Water Service in Metro Manila

### 2.2.1 Current Roles of Public and Private Sectors

Under the Concession Agreement (CA), the MWSS Board of Trustees established the Regulatory Office (RO) to be funded from the concession fees paid by the concessionaires. The RO has the following four divisions, i.e., Technical Regulation Division, Secretary and Legal Adviser Division, Financial Regulation Division, and Quality and Customer Services Regulation Division. Each division is headed by a member of the RO. The RO's main functions include: (1) Monitoring and implementing the Concession Agreement, (2) Implementing the extraordinary price adjustment (EPA) and the rate rebasing provisions, (3) Arranging the regular and ad hoc technical audit of the activities of the concessionaires, (4) Enforcing service standards, and (5) Contract an external experts and consultants with international experience to provide information and guidance, especially on the EPA and rate rebasing and appropriate discount rate. The regulation of water and sewerage service is beyond the RO. The RO's primary task is the determination of water tariffs and the enforcement of service standards. The concessionaires are liable to other government agencies. DENR monitors the pollution control standards, while the Department of Health (DOH) monitors the drinking water quality.

Figure 2.2.1 illustrates the regulatory environment on the water supply and sewerage business in Metro Manila.

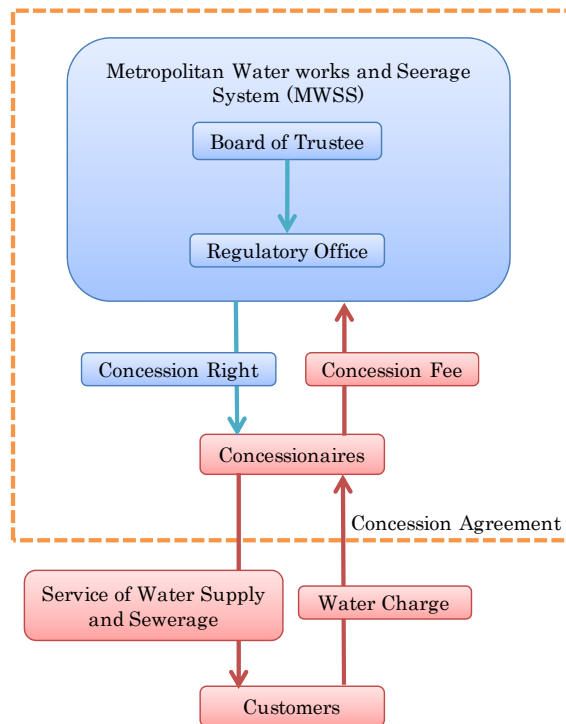


Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 2.2.1 Regulatory Framework of the Water Business in Metro Manila**



Under the CA, Maynilad was granted the following rights; a) to provide water service, including water supply and sewerage to the service area and b) to bill and collect water charges from customers. Also it was granted the obligation to pay concession fees to MWSS. Figure 2.2.2 illustrates the structure of the general framework of the water concession under the CA.



Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 2.2.2 Structure of the Water Concession in Metro Manila**

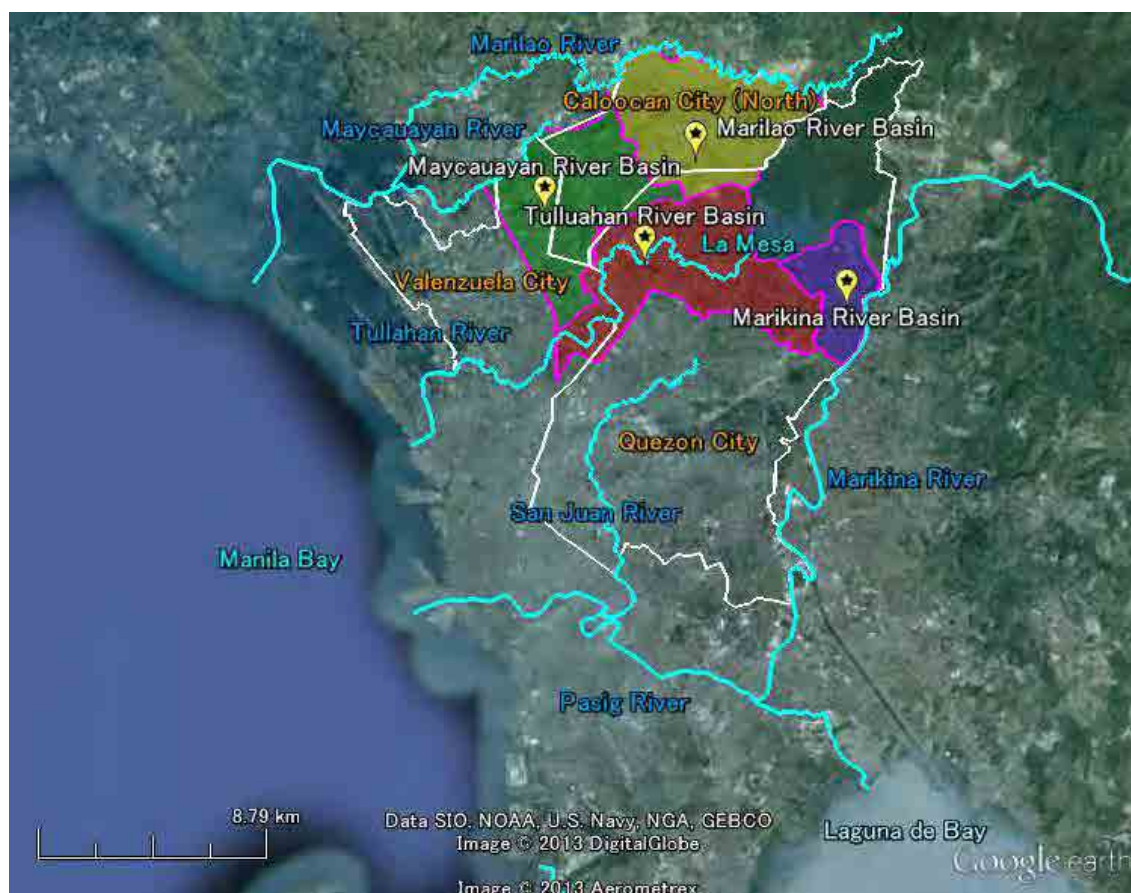
## Chapter 3 Outline of the Proposed Project in the Study

### 3.1 Priority Sewerage Projects

#### 3.1.1 Outline of the Sewerage Projects

Two catchment basins are proposed as the priority sewerage projects. One is the Marikina River basin, and the other is the Marilao River basin. Figure 3.1.1 shows the location map of the priority sewerage projects.

The Marikina River basin is located in the northeastern part of Quezon City. On the other hand, the Marilao River basin is located in the northern area of Caloocan City, which is the northernmost part of Metro Manila. The outline of the priority sewerage projects is shown in Table 3.1.1.



Source: JICA Study Team, based on Google Earth Pro

**Figure 3.1.1 Location of the Priority Sewerage Projects**

**Table 3.1.1 Outline of the Priority Sewerage Projects**

Facility	Design Criteria	Specification (in 2037)	
		Marikina	Marilao
STP	Location of STP	Site 3	Site 1
	STP Area (ha)	3.3	5.5
	Treatment Capacity (m <sup>3</sup> /d)	56,000	151,000
	Sewage Treatment Process	CAS Method	
	Sludge Treatment Process	Thickening-Dewatering	
	Effluent Standard	Class SB	
	Designed Covered Area (ha)	831	2,619
Designed Served Population	294,000	846,000	

River Basin	Marikina (Option 3)			Marilao (Option 1)	
	Diameter (mm)	Open-Cut (m)	Trenchless (m)	Open-Cut (m)	Trenchless (m)
Sewer Pipe (Gravity Flow)	200	930	775	1,450	3,590
	250	312	45	1,615	3,080
	300	1,363	350	2,350	3,095
	350	884	240	170	1,490
	400	2,437	650	2,165	3,705
	450	830	40	-	70
	500	195	95	1,745	4,460
	600	216	130	645	1,540
	700	331	-	675	2,455
	800	-	816	530	2,015
	900	1,513	1,138	-	1,380
	1000	-	552	365	1,190
	1100	-	2,605	650	2,990
	1200	-	656	630	3,105
	1350	-	-	-	1,335
	1500	-	-	-	-
	1650	-	-	-	-
	1800	-	-	-	550
	1900	-	-	-	-
2000	-	-	-	-	
2100	-	-	-	60	
<i>Sub-Total</i>		<i>9,011</i>	<i>8,092</i>	<i>12,990</i>	<i>36,110</i>
<b>Grand Total</b>			<b>17,103</b>		<b>49,100</b>

Facility		Marikina (Option 3)	Marilao (Option 1)
PS	MH	-	1
	Medium	-	6
	Large	-	6
	<b>Total</b>	-	<b>13</b>

Facility	Marikina (Option 3)	Marilao (Option 1)
MHs	216	612
ICs	60	128

Source: JICA Study Team

### 3.1.2 Implementation of the Projects

The project in the Marikina River basin has a higher priority than the Marilao River Basin in order to achieve improvement of water quality of the Marikina River as requested by MWSS. The Manila Water is forward to conduct the sewerage project along the Marikina River. Therefore, Maynilad shall conduct the project earlier. The project of the Marikina River is planned to be implemented from 2017 to 2021.

On the other hand, the project area of the Marilao River basin is approximately 2,620 ha, and is with design sewer length of 49 km. The implementation of the project for the Marilao River shall be divided into two phases. The first phase is planned to be implemented from 2019 to 2024, while the second phase will be from 2024 to 2028.

### 3.1.3 Estimation of the Project Cost

Construction works is divided into two packages, which is the construction of STPs and sewer networks for each project. The estimated cost is shown in Table 3.1.2. The cost of STP construction includes site development, civil works, mechanical and electrical works, support facilities, and inlet pipe to the STP. On the other hand, the cost of sewer network construction includes installation of sewer pipes by open-cut and trenchless methods, manholes, interceptor chambers, and pumping facilities. Total project cost is JPY 16,188 million for the Marikina River basin and JPY 50,330 for the Marilao River basin. The project cost includes price escalation, physical contingency, consulting service cost, land acquisition cost, administration cost, commitment charge, and taxes.

**Table 3.1.2 Cost Estimates for the Projects**

River Basin	Marikina		Marilao		Inclusive Items
	JPY million	PHP million	JPY million	PHP million	
STP	3,957	1,751	9,459	4,185	- Site development - Civil works - Mechanical and electrical works - Support facilities - Inlet pipe to the STP
Sewer network	4,778	2,114	17,356	7,657	- Pipe installation by open cut method - Pipe installation by trenchless method - Manholes - Interceptor chambers - Pumping facilities
Other Costs	7,453	3,298	23,515	10,428	- Price escalation - Physical contingency - Consulting service - Land acquisition - Administration cost - Value added tax (VAT) - Import tax - Commitment charge
<b>Total Project Cost</b>	<b>16,188</b>	<b>7,163</b>	<b>50,330</b>	<b>22,270</b>	

Source: JICA Study Team

## **3.2 Other Possible Japan's Assistance in the Study Area**

### **3.2.1 Basic Policy of JICA on PPP**

JICA considers that the primary factor of PPP is the participation of private sectors for the sustainable development and economic growth in developing countries. The objectives of PPP cannot be realized by ODAs alone, but can be accomplished through the participation of the private sector. Moreover, a well-organized partnership between ODA and private companies is indispensable for the development and economic growth in the developing countries.

Hence, JICA's basic policy for PPP will be to formulate a triangular relationship composed of the developing countries, private companies, and JICA. This should be beneficial for all sectors by supporting to arrange an environment for efficient and effective activities for private companies in the developing countries through reinforcing a partnership with private companies and private business sectors.

### **3.2.2 Possible Fund from JICA**

There are two kinds of funds available from JICA, which are considered useful for Maynilad projects. One is ODA loan which is generally provided to official governments of developing countries, while the other is the PSIF which is provided for private sectors who will execute development projects in developing countries. JICA suggested to Maynilad the possibility of providing PSIF loan for the NRW reduction projects, and ODA loan for the priority sewerage projects, if these will meet the requirements of JICA to provide financial assistance.

With respect to the profitability of the projects, JICA PSIF will be provided when the project is expected to be financially viable, requires funding from JICA as complementary, creates catalytic effects to commercial banks, and contributes to economic and social development of the countries concerned.

Basic requirements to provide ODA loan from JICA are as follows:

- 1) ODA loan aims mainly in contributing to the economic development, upgrading of welfare, and mitigation of poverty in developing countries.
- 2) ODA loan is provided to and through the central government and governmental organizations of developing countries.
- 3) ODA loan is provided to developing countries which are in a category authorized by JICA.

The priority sewerage projects will fulfill the requirements stated above. Hence, Maynilad may request ODA loan from JICA through MWSS and through government financial institutions such as the Land Bank of the Philippines (under a two-step loan). This will contribute to the improvement of the financial constitution of Maynilad as well because the sewerage projects are relatively less profitable.

### 3.2.3 Necessity of PSIF

The Study Team considers that the provision of PSIF is necessary to the proposed NRW reduction project for the following reasons:

- *Equity IRR of the NRW reduction project by commercial loan (16.7%) will be less than the cost of equity (18%). Moreover the IRR is very sensitive to the future composition of physical and commercial losses, which are prone to vary from the current projection. Even a 1% variance of commercial loss ratio will draw down the IRR to 9.9%*
- *The low equity IRR is derived from the huge amount of investment required to recover the physical loss to utilize limited water source. Physical loss reduction brings only little amount of financial benefit to Maynilad. Maynilad can invest only on water meter management which is economically efficient to reduce commercial loss. However, Maynilad plans to conduct an integrated program to reduce physical and commercial losses.*
- *The target NRW ratio has been accelerated in 10 years to satisfy the increasing water demand. However the acceleration of the NRW reduction target may not have been necessary if the expected water source project were being executed by MWSS, which is responsible for timely development of water sources.*
- *The NRW reduction project is a result of the social requirement for sufficient water. However, there is a financial viability gap if it is funded by commercial loan and the gap has a risk of being expanded seriously.*
- *It is noted that there are some possibilities that the NRW reduction programs and projects will not be executed in accordance with the schedule established, and hence, there may be a case that the financial arrangement might be possibly short if the implementation is delayed.*
- *PSIF is expected to fill the abovementioned gap and to mitigate the risks. PSIF will improve the equity IRR to 31.5% in the base case, and to 23.3 % in the case of 1% variance in commercial loss ratio.*
- *Technical assistances by JICA are expected to be combined or collaborated with the fund provision to assure the project's successful execution.*

### 3.2.4 Technical Cooperation Project of JICA

#### (1) Possible Areas of JICA's Cooperation

In order to execute and operate successfully the NRW reduction projects as well as the priority sewerage projects effectively and efficiently, it is best to consider request for a technical cooperation project of JICA. The technical cooperation will possibly be able to provide various technical schemes such as dispatching of various experts, receiving trainees for various fields,

and provision of equipment and materials, which will be indispensable for private business and projects. These include policy making, institutional improvement, and capacity building of personnel for the water supply and sewerage systems, NRW reduction projects, and overall management of Maynilad. If the basic requirements as stated above for the ODA loan and PSIF are satisfied, the technical cooperation project will possibly be provided by JICA.

Expected fields where JICA can support Maynilad are as follows:

- Improvement of water distribution network especially for cost-effective and easy-operation pressure management (which contributes to efficient NRW reduction)
- Sewerage treatment process (which increases the amount of STPs that should be operated in the West Zone.)
- Quality management of combined sewer such as mitigation of combined sewer overflow (CSO), which Japan has pertinent experiences and skills in this field.

Hence, Maynilad may also request JICA to provide such technical cooperation project for water supply, NRW reduction projects, and the proposed priority sewerage projects.

(2) Proposals on JICA's Cooperation for NRW Reduction and Improvement of Water Distribution Network

In order to achieve the expected accomplishment by the PSIF project proposed in the Study, among the possible areas of the JICA's cooperation, is a technical cooperation program for NRW reduction and improvement of water distribution network, which Maynilad has been focused on its water supply services, is proposed below:

1) Name: Technical Cooperation for NRW Reduction and Water Distribution Network Improvement in the West Zone of Metro Manila

2) Duration: 12 months

3) Objective:

The experiences, advanced technologies, and know-how of water suppliers in Japan will be introduced and transferred to the West Zone of Metro Manila, in order to contribute in the improvement of people's life in the region as well as to have a sustainable development in the region.

4) Program:

a. Cooperation in Water Leak Detection and Repair

After the present situation of NRW in the West Zone of Metro Manila, Japan's technologies and know-how in water leak detection and repair will be presented and, through discussions and studies by Maynilad and the cooperation team, some of the technologies will be introduced to the West Zone. Technologies and know-how

expected to be presented and introduced include structure of leak detection and repair units, frequency of leak detection, and materials and equipment for leak detection and repair. A pilot project to demonstrate the presented technologies and know-how in selected DMAs will be carried out.

b. Cooperation in Meter Management and Tariff Collection

Practices and technologies in Japan, which include selection, maintenance, and reading of water meters will be presented to Maynilad. Tariff collection system in Japan will also be presented. Presentation of Japan's cases above will be followed by discussions between Maynilad and the cooperation team to develop further the improvement plan of meter management and tariff collection system.

c. Cooperation for Introduction of Advanced Monitoring System of Water Distribution Network

Water pressure management and quick identification of extraordinary conditions in the water distribution system are very important in NRW reduction. To enable Maynilad, these important tasks, technology, and skill transfer from Japan for the plan and introduction of supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) will be carried out.

Maynilad is implementing the pilot project of SCADA at the local area but full-scale introduction has not been achieved yet. In this cooperation program, the technical difficulties in planning and introduction of SCADA that Maynilad is facing will be analyzed and the cooperation team will help the company plan and introduce SCADA.

d. Cooperation for Development of Disaster-Resistant Water Distribution Network

Metro Manila is subject to natural disasters such as earthquakes and floods. For development of disaster-resistant network of water distribution, Japan's technologies and know-how in this field will be presented to Maynilad. The technologies and know-how that will be presented are the design of water distribution system which is resistant against earthquake, liquefaction, and flood. Expected output is a design guideline on disaster-resistant water distribution network which will be prepared by Maynilad through the program.

e. Training in Japan

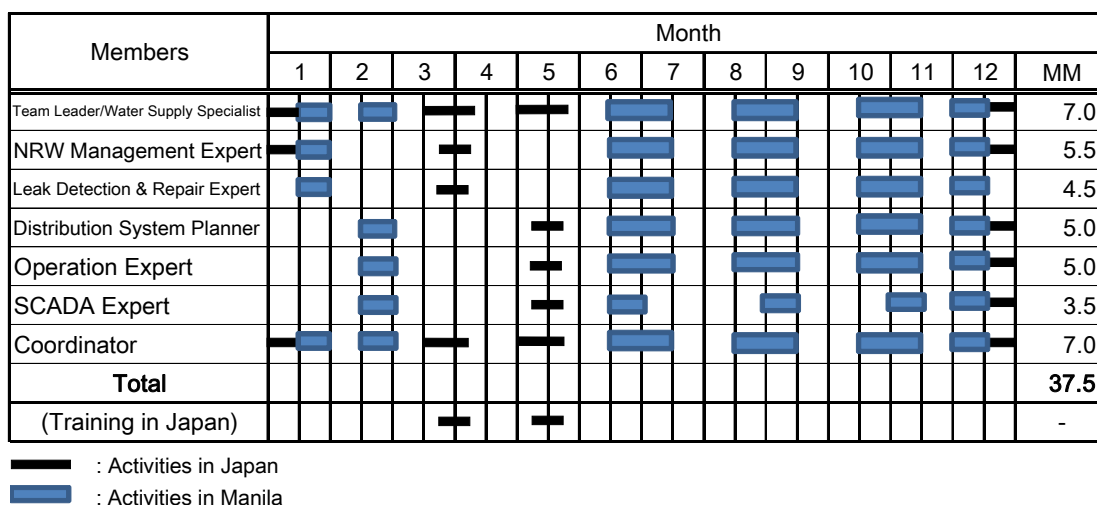
In order to enhance effectiveness of the cooperation programs mentioned above, the training program in Japan will be implemented. Engineers from Maynilad will stay in one of the water supply authorities in Japan for about two weeks to experience and learn the technologies and systems adopted in Japan. Ten engineers consisting of one



manager, five mid-level engineers, and four junior engineers from the company's divisions for NRW management and facility design will participate in the program.

5) Schedule and Manning Plan

Schedule and manning plan for the proposed program is shown in Figure 3.2.1. The training program in Japan will be carried out for NRW reduction and distribution system improvement separately. After completion of the activities in the Philippines and training program in Japan, as activity report will be prepared to review and wrap up the entire activities.



Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 3.2.1 Proposed Schedule and Manning Plan of the Cooperation Program for NRW Reduction and Water Distribution System Improvement**

6) Cost

Total Cost of the Cooperation program proposed above will be USD 1.5 million including personnel expenses, direct expenses such as accommodation and transportation, expenses for training program in Japan, etc.

## Chapter 4 Feasibility Study of NRW Reduction Project

### 4.1 Social and Environmental Considerations in the NRW Reduction Project

#### 4.1.1 Summary of the Project Content

The Project includes the following site works:

- Reconfiguration of the existing distribution network to set up DMAs, which includes installation of new pipes, valves, and meters;
- Leak detection and repair works; and
- Replacement of the existing pipes, service connections, and water meters.

In general, when the pipeline is replaced, existing pipes are not removed but the section is closed by valves at both ends. The existing service connections are newly installed to divert from the new distribution pipeline, and the existing connections will be left and closed. There are no resettlement and land acquisition expected in the implementation of the rehabilitation of distribution water pipes as a basic policy in the current NRW reduction management.

#### 4.1.2 Alternative Examination

(1) No-project scenario

The analysis of alternatives for the preparatory survey is broadly divided into “Do it” or “Do nothing”. In this study, “Do nothing” refers to no countermeasure for water supply and keeping the current water supply condition, system, and equipment. As shown below, the “Do nothing” alternative is obviously not acceptable because of the projected negative impacts caused by the said alternative:

- For many consumers, access to drinking water will be difficult since water demand volume will exceed the potential water supply volume soon; and
- Difficulty of access to safe and healthy water makes the general public sanitary level worse and may generate diseases because of the unavailability of clean water.

(2) Alternative Plans

The possible countermeasures to correspond to the future water demand will be the following: (i) Development of the new water resource and (ii) Improvement of the existing water supply system. The “Development of the new water resource” alternative will have two options i.e., dam projects and seawater or brackish water desalination projects. Table 4.1.1 shows the alternative examination on the countermeasure for water

supply.

Although development of the new water resource is appropriate to correspond to the future large volume requirement, it would take a long time and construction cost will be high. Additionally, there is a possibility of large-scale land acquisition and resettlement, which may further extend the project completion or sometimes would make the project infeasible. The other option in the “Development of new water resource” alternative, the desalination of seawater or brackish water, may not require large-scale resettlement but construction and O&M costs are very high. Moreover, high energy consumption of desalination plant is a significant environmental problem of this option.

On the other hand, improvement of the existing facilities which is planned as part of the NRW reduction program in the Study can be implemented in short term, and would not require resettlement and as much investment as the dam project option. Moreover, the development of the new water resources cannot be an efficient or a reasonable project under the conditions that a huge amount of produced water is being lost in the distribution network.

As a result of the alternative examination above, the NRW reduction program can be evaluated as the preferable and prioritized project for Maynilad to secure sufficient water.

**Table 4.1.1 Alternative Examination on the Countermeasure for Water Supply**

Alternative Project Item	Development of new water resource	Improvement of existing water supply system
		- Dam Project - Desalination Project (Seawater or brackish water)
Natural Environment	- There is a possibility of large-scale cutting of trees (Dam Project) - Desalination plant consumes large amounts of energy (Desalination Project)	- No cutting of trees
Social Environment	- There is a possibility of large-scale resettlement and land acquisition	- No resettlement and land acquisition
Economy	- High cost	- Low cost
Evaluation for priority countermeasure	○	◎

Source: JICA Study Team

#### 4.1.3 General Environmental Condition in the Study Area

Descriptions of the existing environmental conditions are presented in Sections 1.5 and 1.6. The study area covers almost the whole area of the West Zone of Metro Manila, where the water distribution network has been installed. Said area is already developed and urbanized. Existing pipelines have been distributed to residential, industrial, and commercial areas. Thus, there are no indigenous people/communities and protected

areas identified as biological sensitive areas within the excavation sites. Most of the pipes are underlying city roads.

#### **4.1.4 Previous Environmental Impact Assessment for Water Supply Service Recovery Project**

##### **(1) Water Supply Services Recovery Project (WSSRP)**

Maynilad had proposed a ten-year development plan (2006 to 2015) designed to improve its services and fulfill its commitment in 2006. The proposed project entitled WSSRP covered a total of 540 km<sup>2</sup> consisting of nine cities and two municipalities in the National Capital Region and one city and five municipalities in the province of Cavite. The WSSRP has three major components, as follows:

##### **1) Rehabilitation of the La Mesa Water Treatment Plants**

- Improvement/maximization of the treatment plant capacity;
- Improvement of the quality of treated water;
- Improvement of the operational efficiency and reliability; and
- Acceptable sludge management.

##### **2) Rehabilitation and Reconfiguration of the Primary Distribution System**

- Installation of a new primary water main to be located adjacent to the existing primary lines;
- Improvement of the secondary and tertiary distribution lines through NRW reduction zones;
- Measurement of hydraulic zoning or the District Metered Zone (DMZ);
- Improvement of pumping stations; and
- Procurement of instruments and equipment, as well as provision of trainings.

##### **3) Construction of a new reservoir in the New Bilibid, Muntinlupa City**

##### **(2) EIA Approach of the WSSRP**

The WSSRP required an environmental impact assessment (EIA) study and an environmental performance report and management plan (EPRMP) to support the application for an environmental compliance certificate (ECC) with the Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR). Field visits were conducted on September 6 and 7, 2006, while primary data collection at the proposed reservoir site in Muntinlupa City was conducted on October 11, 2006. The first official stakeholders' consultation to present the project was conducted on September 20, 2006. The second meeting to

present the EIA study was conducted on October 27, 2006. Secondary data collection was conducted from September to October 2006. All phases of the project were considered and evaluated in the impact identification and assessment section. Mitigation and enhancement strategies were recommended to address the impacts. The EPRMP for WSSRP was submitted in December 2006 and the ECC was issued by DENR in June 2007. Appendix 10 shows the ECC for WSSRP.

(3) Relation between WSSRP and NRW Reduction Program

Rehabilitation and reconfiguration of the primary distribution system of the three major project components in WSSRP covers the NRW reduction program in this Study. Maynilad forwarded a letter to DENR regarding the amendment of the WSSRP ECC, because the project component of NRW reduction in the latest business plan of the company would be revised from the original WSSRP. DENR allowed it and asked Maynilad to provide the description/component of the proposed modification or expansion for the amendment of the ECC. There are no significant differences in these regulations between WSSRP procedure by Maynilad and JICA Guidelines for Environmental and Social Considerations (April, 2010).

**4.1.5 Preliminary Scoping of the Environmental and Social Impacts**

Potential impacts on the natural and social environment during the pre-construction, construction, and operational stages of the project have been initially identified using the environmental scoping list. The results are shown in Table 4.1.2.

**Table 4.1.2 Preliminary Scoping of the Environmental and Social Impacts on the NRW Reduction Program**

Item	Pre-Construction / Construction Stage	Operational Stage	Description
<b>Pollution control</b>			
1. Air pollution	B-	D	Some negative impacts on air quality are expected due to the operation of heavy equipment/vehicles as well as traffic jam incidental to construction works.
2. Water pollution	B-	D	Some impacts on water quality would be caused by the turbid water generated from the construction yards of digging works.
3. Soil Contamination	D	D	There are no project components or activities that may result to soil pollution.
4. Solid waste and/or industrial discharge	B-	D	It is expected that the project will generate construction wastes during the construction stage.
5. Noise and vibration	B-	D	Some noise and vibration impacts are expected due to the operation of heavy equipment/vehicles during the construction stage.
6. Ground subsidence	D	D	There are no project components or activities that may cause negative impacts on the ground

Item	Pre-Construction / Construction Stage	Operational Stage	Description
			subsidence since there will be digging activities only to replace the existing pipelines.
7. Odor	D	D	There are no project components or activities that may cause offensive odor.
8. Bottom sediment	D	D	There are no project components or activities that may cause negative impacts on the water bottom/sediment.
<b>Natural Environment</b>			
9. Geographical conditions and geological conditions	D	D	Since replacement of water pipes will be proposed along the existing water pipes underlying the city roads, it is not expected that the project will bring about significant changes or impacts on the geographical and geological conditions
10. Soil erosion	D	D	Since replacement of water pipes will be proposed along the existing water pipes underlying the city roads, it is not expected that the project will cause soil erosion.
11. Flora	D	D	Since most of the existing pipes are underlying the city roads in the developed urban area, negative impacts are not expected on the floral ecology to be protected.
12. Fauna	D	D	Since most of the construction areas are designed in the developed urban area, negative impacts are not expected on the fauna ecology that will be protected.
13. Ground water	D	D	There is no project component or activity which would cause significant changes or impacts on the ground water in and around the project area.
14. Water body (rivers, lakes, etc.)	D	D	There is no effect on the water body in and around the project area.
15. Coastal environment	D	D	There is no effect on the coastal environment in and around the project area.
16. Oceanographic	D	D	There is no effect on the oceanography in and around the project area.
17. Natural/ecological reserves and sanctuaries	D	D	Negative impacts are not expected since the project is designed in developed urban area and there are no ecological reserves and sanctuaries in the project area.
<b>Social Environment</b>			
18. Involuntary resettlement	D	D	Since replacement of water pipes will be proposed along the existing water pipes underlying the city roads in the already developed area, there will be no involuntary resettlement involved in the project area.
19. Local economies (employment, livelihood, etc.)	D	B+	Some positive effects on the local economy are expected because of the provision of continuous safety water supply service due to the repair of water pipe leak points.
20. Water right	D	D	No impact on water use or water right is expected due to project implementation.
21. Land use and utilization of local resources	D	D	Since replacement of water pipes will be proposed along the existing water pipes underlying the city roads, there is no effect on the land use.
22. Social institutions	D	D	Since replacement of water pipes will be proposed along the existing water pipes

Item	Pre-Construction / Construction Stage	Operational Stage	Description
and community			underlying the city roads, no significant part of the local community would be divided by the project.
23. Existing social infrastructures and services	B-	A+	Some negative impacts on the existing traffic conditions are expected due to traffic jams caused by construction activities, although the expected impacts will be temporary during the construction stage. It is expected to improve the water supply service through the project since it aims to improve the existing water pipe during the operational stage.
24. Poor, indigenous, or ethnic people	D	D	Since replacement of water pipes will be proposed along the existing water pipes underlying the city roads, there is no project component or activity that may cause negative impacts to the poor, indigenous, or ethnic people.
25. Misdistribution of benefits and damages	D	D	Since the purpose of the project is for the improvement of the water supply service, there is no project component or activity that may cause misdistribution of benefits and damage.
26. Local conflicts of interest	D	D	Since the purpose of the project is for the improvement of the water supply service, there is no project component or activity that may cause local conflicts of interest.
27. Gender and children's rights	D	D	Since the purpose of the project is for the improvement of the water supply service, there is no project component or activity which would cause negative impacts.
28. Cultural heritage	D	D	Since replacement of water pipes will be proposed along the existing water pipes underlying the city roads, there are no project components or activities that may cause negative impacts on cultural heritage.
29. Landscape	D	D	Since replacement of water pipes will be proposed along the existing water pipes underlying the city roads, there will be no effect on the landscape.
30. Infectious diseases such as HIV/AIDS	D	D	The replacement of water pipe at leak point is one of the regular maintenance construction activities in the urban area. Since there is no significant/large-scale construction that will require the provision of welfare facilities for construction workers, there is no possible transmission of infectious diseases such as HIV/AIDS in the project site.
31. Public hygiene	B-	D	During construction, sanitary condition will be deteriorated due to wastewater, dust, and solid waste from the construction sites.
32. Working conditions (including occupational safety)	B-	D	Increment of safety risks in the workplace are expected due to the operation of heavy equipment and heavy vehicles during the construction stage.
<b>Others</b>			
33. Accident and hazard	D	D	Since replacement of water pipe leak points are one of the regular maintenance construction activities, there is no possibility of remarkable potential accidents and hazards by the project implementation.
34. Local	D	D	It is not expected that the project will cause

Item	Pre-Construction / Construction Stage	Operational Stage	Description
climate			significant change on the regional meteorological condition.
35. Global warming	B-	B+	The possibility of increased greenhouse gas (GHG) emission is expected due to the operation of heavy equipment and vehicles as well as traffic jams incidental to construction works, although the expected probability will be temporary during the construction stage. The possibility of decreased GHG emission is expected due to water supply with no-waste pumped up during operational stage.

Note: \* Regarding the impacts on “Gender” and “Children’s Right”, might be related to all criteria of Social Environment.

Rating

A+/-: Significant positive/negative impact is expected.

B+/-: Positive/negative impact is expected to some extent.

C+/-: Extent of positive/negative impact is unknown. (A further examination is needed, and the impact could be clarified as the study progress)

D: No impact is expected

Source: JICA Study Team

**4.1.6 Environmental and Social Considerations Study**

(1) Contents of the Study

Contents of the environmental and social considerations study are the following: 1) Prediction of impacts caused by the project on scoped items as shown in Table 4.1.3; 2) Proposal on the environmental mitigation measures; 3) Proposal on the environmental management and monitoring plans; and 4) Proposal for information disclosure.

**Table 4.1.3 List of Studies for EIA on the NRW Reduction Program**

Category	Items of Study	Pre-Construction / Construction Stage	Operational Stage
Pollution Control	Air pollution	✓	
	Water pollution	✓	
	Solid waste and/or industrial discharge	✓	
	Noise and vibration	✓	
Social Environment	Existing social infrastructures and services	✓	
	Public hygiene	✓	
	Working conditions (including occupational safety)	✓	
Others	Global warming	✓	

Source: JICA Study Team

(2) Prediction of Impact and Proposed Mitigation Measures

The negative impact was predicted qualitatively in consideration of the project features, construction methodology, and secondary data that were collected based on the



published data on land use, natural environment conditions, socio-economics, and demography.

Table 4.1.4 shows the impact and proposed mitigation measures. Environmental and social impacts are expected during the construction stage only. Air pollution, noise and vibration, water pollution, and solid waste due to construction activities, and traffic congestion around replacing water pipes are expected during the construction stage. Adequate and effective mitigation measures against these negative impacts should be proposed.

**Table 4.1.4 Prediction of Impacts and Proposed Mitigation Measures**

S. No	Environmental Attributes	Effect Factor	Estimated Potential Impact	Proposed Mitigation Measures
<b>Construction Phase</b>				
1.	Air quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Dust emissions from site preparation, excavation, material handling, and other construction activities at the site.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Minor and short-term negative impacts within the construction area only.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Regular water sprinkling on the exposed surfaces to reduce dust emission.</li> <li>- Proper maintenance of all equipment at regular intervals.</li> </ul>
2.	Water quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Excavation works</li> <li>- Oil/fuel and waste spills from construction area due to repair and maintenance works of equipment/vehicles at the site.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Excavation works will induce erosion/siltation and may clog waterways.</li> <li>- Clogging of waterways may result to flooding during rainy season.</li> <li>- Excavation can also cause mud pools.</li> <li>- Minor and short-term negative impacts near the construction area only.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Maintenance and cleanliness in the work place will be strictly observed.</li> <li>- Water from excavations will be discharged to the nearest gutters and canals with provision of effective erosion controls (e.g., silt traps, catch pits)</li> <li>- Used oil will be dispensed in a controlled manner.</li> <li>- Avoid excavation during heavy rains.</li> </ul>
3.	Solid waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Digging activities for the replacement of damaged or old pipes.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Diggings would generate excavated soil and construction wastes.</li> <li>- Minor negative impact.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Good housekeeping will be strictly observed.</li> <li>- Generally, existing pipes will not be removed and left underground in order to reduce and minimize construction wastes.</li> <li>- Excavated soil will also be reused as backfill materials, if practical.</li> <li>- Proper solid waste management should be designed and executed for construction. A designated place will be identified for the disposal of excess excavated soils and construction materials.</li> </ul>
4.	Noise and vibration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Noise and vibration generated from construction activities, operation of construction machinery, equipment, and their movement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Noise and vibration generation sources confined within the construction area only.</li> <li>- Minor and short-term negative impacts near the activities.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Regular servicing of the construction machinery and vehicles, with particular attention to silencers and mufflers in order to keep construction noise at the minimum level.</li> <li>- Notify the local people in case of plants and machinery with high intensity of noise and vibration are used.</li> <li>- Permissions from local authorities should be obtained in case of night time activities.</li> <li>- Avoid scheduling heavy noise and vibration-generating activities at night time.</li> </ul>
5.	Existing social	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Excavation and other</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Construction activities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Traffic permit and other related</li> </ul>

S. No	Environmental Attributes	Effect Factor	Estimated Potential Impact	Proposed Mitigation Measures
	infrastructures and services	construction activities.	may occupy portions of the road that may lead to temporary road closure and traffic congestion. - Minor and short-term negative impacts near construction site.	permits will be secured prior to any clearing/excavation works. - The traffic management plan will also be prepared with the approval of the local government and other concerned agencies. - Plan of rerouting (if necessary) should be approved by the local traffic management or the barangay. Rerouting of vehicles will be announced with adequate lead time through print and broadcast media, and if available, through cyber media for the public to be able to understand and learn the rerouting plan. - Schedule hauling of construction materials during off-peak hours. - For busy highways, work will be done during non-rush hours or at night time.
6.	Public hygiene	- Public hygiene due to dust emission, noise, and waste water from construction site.	- Minor and short-term negative impacts	- Mitigation for pollution control will be strictly observed. - Temporary toilets will be provided.
7.	Working conditions (including occupational safety)	- Excavation and other construction activities.	- There will be risks of accidents to workers, pedestrians, and vehicles - Minor and short-term negative impacts	- Provide personal security facilities (protective helmet, ear-plug, gloves, and safety shoes). - Provision of first-aid stations safety equipment, and warning signals - Fencing of the work area, as long as practicable will also be done while informative warning signs, including danger signs will be installed at strategic locations around the construction site.
8.	Global warming	- Emissions from construction activities, operation of construction machinery and equipment, and their movements	- Minor and short-term negative impacts	- Regular maintenance of construction machinery and equipment. - Carry out training of technicians and operators of construction machinery and drivers of vehicles.

Source: JICA Study Team

#### 4.1.7 Environmental Management Plan and Environmental Monitoring Plan

Environmental management plan (EMP) and environmental monitoring plan (EMOP) are formulated to achieve the proponent's compliance with DENR requirements and other environmental regulations.

##### (1) Environmental Management Plan (EMP)

The EMP is designed based on the impact assessment which covers all aspects of the natural and social environment so that adverse impacts, if any, are taken care of. Moreover, it ensures that the project does not create any hazards or will not affect the quality of life of the present and future generations. The mitigating measures to address adverse environmental impacts consist of activities and plans that are presented in Table 4.1.5.

**Table 4.1.5 Environmental Management Plan**

Activity/Potential Environmental Impact	Mitigation/Enhancement	Responsibility	Cost
<b>A. Pre-Construction Phase</b>			
Pre-construction meeting	Conduct pre-construction meeting with Maynilad representatives to discuss the project including the implementation of the environmental management and monitoring plan.	Contractor	No incremental cost
<b>B. Construction Phase</b>			
Increased dust emission	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Regular water sprinkling on the exposed surfaces to reduce dust emission.</li> <li>- Proper maintenance of all equipment at regular intervals.</li> </ul>	Contractor Contractor	No incremental cost
Increased noise and vibration level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Regular servicing of the construction machinery and vehicles, with particular attention to silencers and mufflers in order to keep construction noise at the minimum level.</li> <li>- Notify the local people in case of plants and machinery with high intensity of noise and vibrations will be used.</li> <li>- Permissions from local authorities should be obtained in case of night time activities.</li> <li>- Avoid scheduling heavy noise and vibration-generating activities at night time.</li> </ul>	Contractor Contractor Maynilad/Contractor Contractor	No incremental cost
Generation of wastewater from project site	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Maintenance and cleanliness in the work place will be strictly observed.</li> <li>- Water from excavations will be discharged to the nearest gutters and canals with provision of effective erosion controls (e.g., silt traps, catch pits).</li> <li>- Used oil will be dispensed in a controlled manner.</li> <li>- Avoid excavation during heavy rains.</li> </ul>	Contractor Contractor Contractor Contractor	No incremental cost
Generation of solid waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Good housekeeping will be strictly observed.</li> <li>- Existing pipes will not be removed and left underground in order to reduce and minimize construction wastes.</li> <li>- Excavated soil will also be reused as backfill materials, if practical.</li> <li>- Proper solid waste management should be designed.</li> </ul>	Contractor Contractor Contractor Maynilad/Contractor	No incremental cost
Traffic congestion due to movement of construction vehicles, social impact disturbance due to loss of access/closure of road sections due to road diggings along the right-of-way	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Traffic permit and other related permits will be secured prior to any clearing/excavation works.</li> <li>- A traffic management plan will also be prepared with the approval of the local government and other concerned agencies.</li> <li>- Plan of rerouting (if necessary) should be approved by the local traffic management or the barangay. Rerouting of vehicles will be announced with adequate lead time through print and broadcast media, and if available, through cyber media for the public to be able to understand and learn the project, duration of work, and traffic rerouting scheme and rerouting plan.</li> <li>- For busy highways, work will be done during non-rush hours or at night time.</li> </ul>	Contractor Maynilad/Contractor Contractor Contractor	No incremental cost
Open excavations may cause accidents	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Provide personal security facilities (protective helmet, ear-plugs, gloves, and safety shoes).</li> <li>- Provision of first-aid stations safety equipment, and warning signals</li> <li>- Fencing of the work area, as long as practicable, will also be done while informative warning signs, including danger signs will be installed at strategic locations around the construction site.</li> </ul>	Contractor Contractor Contractor	No incremental cost

Source: JICA Study Team

(2) Environmental Monitoring Plan (EMOP)

The EMOP provides a basis for monitoring the potentially adverse environmental impacts of the project during its execution. The information derived from environmental monitoring activities can be used to mitigate and reduce environmental impacts and enhance project benefits through adaptive management. The EMOP will assist in detecting the development of any unexpected environmental or social situation, and thus, provide opportunities for adopting appropriate control, management, or mitigation measures.

The major construction works in the NRW reduction project are installation of valves and meters and replacement of damaged or old pipes, service connections, and water meters. The necessary excavation works are mostly 1.0 m to 2.5 m deep and 1.0 m to 2.0 m wide, which is not a significant/large-scale construction. Therefore, routine supervision of the work is proposed as EMOP. Observation of construction works during routine site inspections to ensure that mitigation measures are being implemented. This work will be conducted as general operation working/maintenance progress including daily work. The proposed EMOP is shown in Table 4.1.6.

**Table 4.1.6 Environmental Monitoring Plan**

Parameters	Location	Method	Frequency	Responsibility	Estimated Cost
<b>Construction Phase</b>					
Volume of overburden soils and construction wastes	Project site, manhole stations, etc.	- A monthly inspection of the disposal sites along with the review of the design plan is a better way of assessment.	During transport of wastes	Contractor	Part of construction cost
Visual monitoring of storm water runoff	Project site, manhole stations, etc.	- Visit site and check drain provision if functioning well	Rainy days	Contractor	Part of construction cost
Visual monitoring of construction machinery and yard conditions	Project site, manhole stations, etc.	- Check if the Contractor is performing mitigation measures. - This can be achieved by interviewing the locals and through site inspection.	Monthly	Contractor	Part of construction cost
Monitor the implementation of the EMoP	Project site, manhole stations, etc.	- Environment Management Department will conduct regular inspection and monitoring of EMoP will be implemented by the Contractor. Issuance of notice of non-compliance and/or imposition of penalty if conditions are not met.	Monthly	Maynilad	No incremental cost

Source: JICA Study Team

#### **4.1.8 Informal Disclosure**

During the EIA study for WSSRP, stakeholder's consultation was conducted twice. Since the detailed plan of the pipe replacement works will be identified only after the leak detection survey and the diagnostic works, it is impossible to inform the detailed schedule of the project components to the public in the early stage. Consumers are one of the most important stakeholders of the projects since the service area is the entire West Zone of Metro Manila. In respect to sharing information on NRW reduction activities to all consumers in the soonest possible time, information should be uploaded in the Maynilad website when the detailed schedule is finalized. Before construction, the construction schedule including period and methodology should be consulted to the local government.

Subcontractors during construction will also be in charge of service cooperation with customers and their complaints against construction implementation during the construction stage. Maynilad has a section that deals with complaints which is under the Consumer Relations Department to address all complaints and grievances received from the public. This section is in charge of all complaints during the operational stage.

#### **4.1.9 Draft Environmental Checklist**

The key points obtained in the course of environmental and social considerations study as preparatory survey stage of the NRW reduction program has been summarized by using the format of the Environmental Checklist, No. 14 for Water Supply, defined in the JICA Guidelines for Confirmation of Environmental and Social Considerations (April, 2010).

## **Chapter 5 Feasibility Study of Priority Sewerage Projects**

### **5.1 Basic Considerations of Sewerage System Planning**

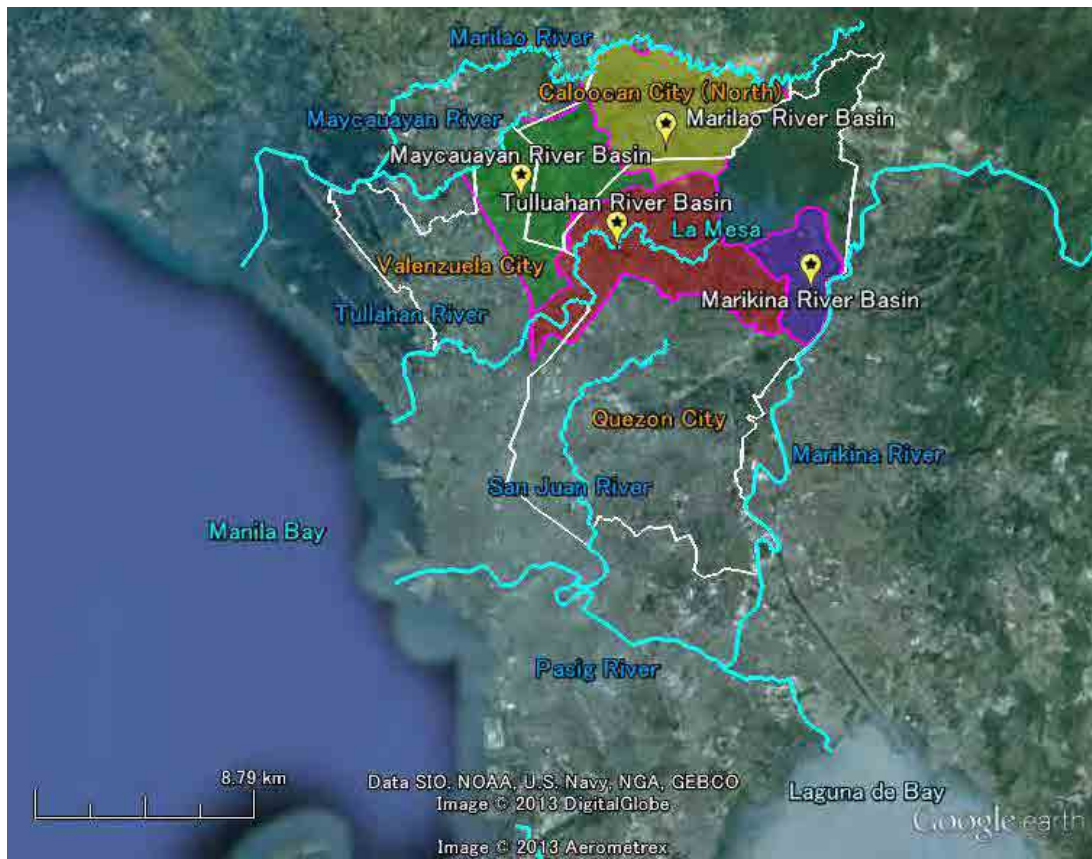
The feasibility study of priority sewerage project consists of the following four major tasks: 1) Review of previous studies and the Maynilad 2013 Business Plan (BP 2013), 2) Selection of study areas, 3) Preliminary design, and 4) Determination of feasibility and evaluation of the proposed projects.

#### **5.1.1 Selection of Study Area**

##### **(1) Catchment Basin**

North Quezon, North Caloocan, and East Valenzuela Cities were nominated by Maynilad as potential areas for the Study because there are no feasibility studies for sewerage projects in these areas. Maynilad wants to install at least one STP in each municipality as soon as possible. In order to select the priority areas among the three cities for the Study, it is required to divide the areas by hydraulic catchment basin since sewerage systems will be constructed in accordance with the hydraulic catchment basin. The catchment basins were divided based on the contour map provided by the GIS division of Maynilad. The potential areas of North Quezon, North Caloocan, and East Valenzuela were divided into four main river basins, namely, the Marilao River basin, the Meycauayan River basin, the Marikina River basin, and the Tullahan River basin, as shown in Figure 5.1.1. The characteristics of each catchment basin are listed in order to determine the priority area in terms of population, population density, and urbanization, as shown in Table 5.1.1.

Wastewater collection systems shall be planned basically in accordance with the above catchment basin. Therefore, it is possible to convey wastewater from one municipality to other municipalities for wastewater treatment.



Source: JICA Study Team based on Google Earth Pro

**Figure 5.1.1 Location of Study Area and Catchment Basins**

**Table 5.1.1 Characteristics of Each Catchment Basin\*<sup>1</sup>**

Catchment Basin	Population	Area (ha)	Population Density	Water Quality* <sup>2</sup> BOD (mg/l)	Urbanization	Priority
Marilao	1,104,000	2,450	451	Approx. 130	Medium residential density	2
Meycauayan	682,000	2,700	253	N/A	Low residential density and commercial	3
Marikina	534,582	1,854	288	N/A	High residential density	1
Tullahan	731,000	3,370	217	Approx. 110	Low and medium density residential and commercial	4

Note: \*1 The catchment basin data for Marikina is for only that portion in the Study area.

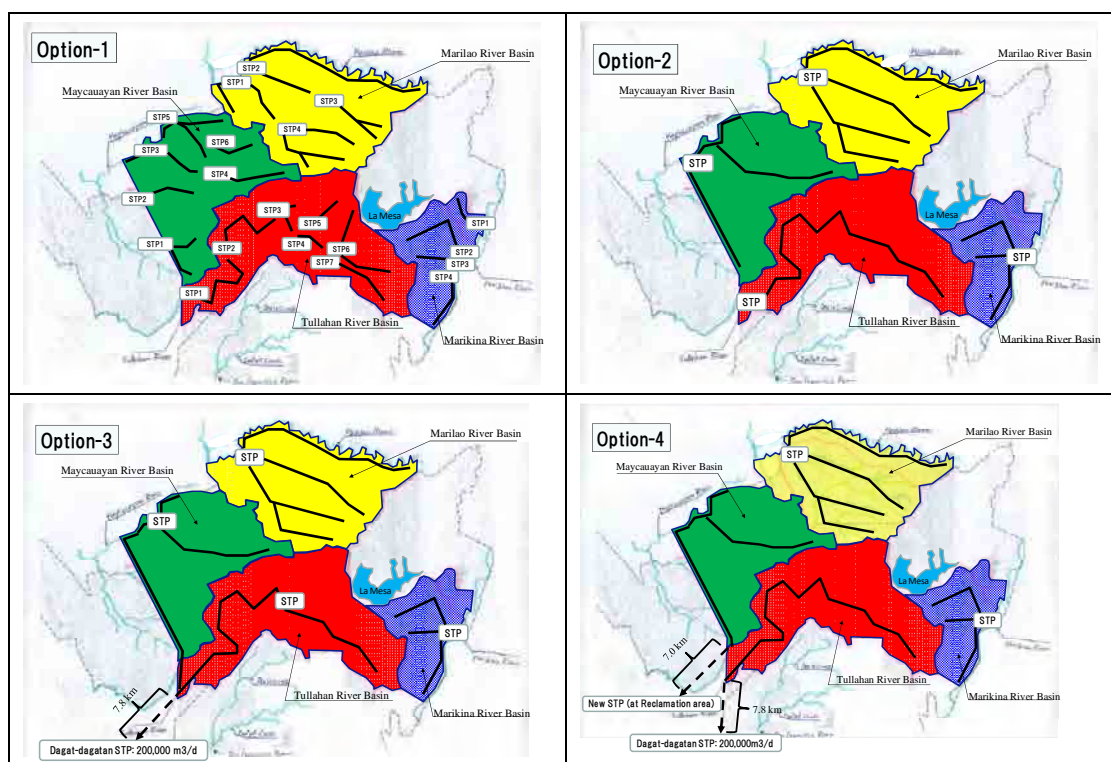
\*2 Data for water quality is based on the sampling survey in February 2012.

Source: JICA Study Team

(2) Alternative Study for Selection of Priority Areas in the Study

In order to select the priority areas for the Study, an alternative study was conducted. Alternatives are prepared whether large-scale STP or small-scale STP would be applied. The existing STP at Dagat-Dagatan can be utilized, and land for STP is available. Four alternatives were considered as shown in Figure 5.1.2.

- **Option-1:**  
Sewerage system will be constructed with a large number of small-scale STPs.
- **Option-2:**  
Sewerage system will be constructed by large-scale STP.
- **Option-3:**  
Sewerage system will be constructed by large-scale STP. The option is to use the Dagat-Dagatan STP.
- **Option-4:**  
Sewerage system will be constructed by large-scale STP. The option is to use the Dagat-Dagatan STP and the new STP which is required to be constructed in the reclamation area along the coastal side.



Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 5.1.2 Alternative Options for Selection of Priority Areas for the Study**

(3) Conditions for Alternative Study

For the purpose of comparing the above alternatives, design parameters were temporarily set as follows:

- Target year: 2037
- Sewage Volume: Water Consumption (160 LPCD) x 80% + Groundwater Infiltration



(GWI) (15%)

- Design Volume of STPs: Daily maximum dry weather wastewater flow (DMDWF)
- Design Volume of Interceptors: Hourly maximum dry weather wastewater flow (HMDWF)
- Pumping stations: Not included in this alternative study

(4) Comparisons of Alternatives

Comparison of the four options were considered from the viewpoints of construction cost, operations and maintenance (O&M) cost, availability of land for STP, and land acquisition cost. The comparison of the four options is shown in Table 5.1.2.

**Table 5.1.2 Comparison of the Four Options**

Catchment Basin	Construction Cost (JPY million)	O&M Cost (JPY million)	Land Acquisition Cost (JPY million)	Availability of Land	Recommend
Option-1	73,000	1,710	5,850	Not determined	4
Option-2	61,900	1,450	5,770	Not determined	1
Option-3	64,300	1,510	3,790	Not determined	2
Option-4	65,500	1,450	4,100	Not determined	3

Source: JICA Study Team

(5) Conclusions of Selection of Priority Areas for Sewerage Project in the Study

The Marikina River basin and the Marilao River basin were selected as priority areas of the Study with consultation with Maynilad. The type of sewerage system is likely to be Option-2. The reasons for the selection were as follows:

- MWSS is required to improve water quality of main rivers which lead to Manila Bay.
- MWSS requested Maynilad to improve the water quality of the Marikina River as soon as possible. The Marikina River also has a catchment for Manila Water. Manila Water has already commenced the improvement project in the catchment to the Marikina River. Therefore, Maynilad also wants to carry out a feasibility study immediately/.
- Maynilad would like to have at least one STP in each municipality as soon as possible in terms of social consideration to residents.
- Taking into consideration the project scale and terms of the Study, adequate areas for the Study were justified as two catchment basins.
- Feasibility study for North Caloocan has not been conducted at present.
- Utilization of the Dagat-Dagatan STP was proposed in both Option-3 and Option-4. However, the STP is too far away from the Marikina and Marilao River basins to be made use of.
- From the viewpoints of population, population density, and urbanization, the areas of

Marikina and Marilao could be prioritized, as shown in Table 5.1.1.

### 5.1.2 Planning Criteria

#### (1) Implementation Strategies of the Prioritized Sewerage Projects

##### 1) Centralized Sewerage System

In the past, the sewerage projects of Maynilad were planned for small-scale treatment systems. However, this led to numerous small STPs for which land acquisition were proven difficult. Metro Manila's population is rapidly increasing, and O&M of many smaller sewerage facilities is daunting. For such reasons, centralized medium to large sized sewerage systems are now regarded as more desirable and effective than distributed systems.

##### 2) Focus on Population Centers

Sewer pipes routing will be prioritized to collect flows from the population centers. The sewer mains to be installed in early phases will have capacity to accommodate the extension of the network per natural growth toward outlying areas.

##### 3) Provide Early Maximum Coverage

Maynilad made a concession agreement with MWSS stating that sewerage coverage should be raised to 100% by 2036. Sewerage coverage in concession areas of Maynilad was only 9% in 2011 according to the Maynilad BP 2013, and needs to increase quickly toward the ultimate goal. The cleanup of certain water bodies such as the Marikina River is considered a priority. The previous sewerage projects of Maynilad seemed to have applied separated sewer systems, but the implementation rate of separated systems is slow. Therefore, in order to provide maximum coverage quickly, interceptor sewer systems which can be utilized existing drainage will be applied.

##### 4) Consideration of Advanced Treatment Process

In order to clean up the Manila Bay, advanced treatment processes, such as nitrogen and phosphorus removal, will be required based on the upgrading of environmental guidelines. Maynilad will require in its future projects to include design of nitrogen and phosphorus removal, but such will not be implemented until the new guidelines are promulgated by the Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR). Realistically it is far easier to include the advanced process if provisions are made in planning and designing, rather than after construction of STPs. Therefore, for the Study, nitrogen and phosphorus removal will be taken as "given" parameters.

##### 5) Necessity of Sewerage Project

From the above reasons, the sewerage projects in the Marikina River basin and the Marilao

River basin shall be conducted as soon as possible. The population in these areas is increasing and available sites for STPs are also limited. Additionally, the improvement of water quality of the Manila Bay will be required, and the projects of Maynilad need to be conducted as soon as financing becomes available.

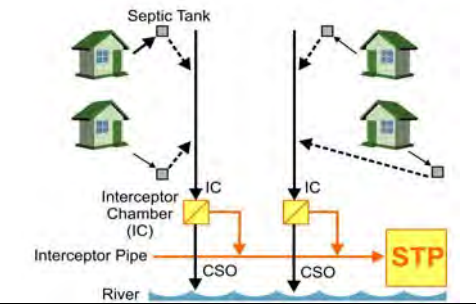
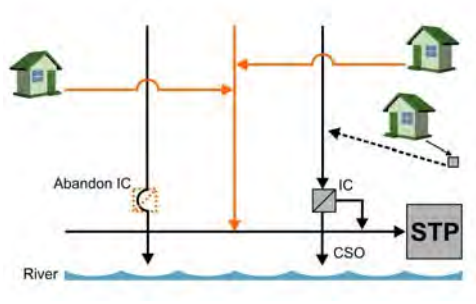
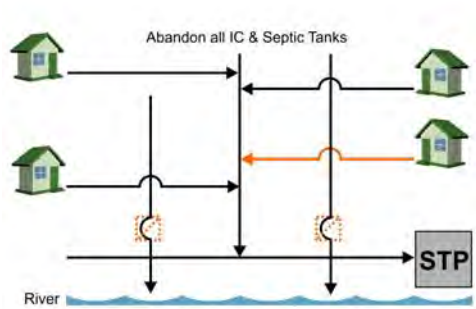
(2) Target Year

The target year of the Study is 2037, which is the expiration of the concession contract of Maynilad with MWSS. Although it is important to continue sewerage projects in the West Zone of Metro Manila after 2037, the time horizon considered in the Study is 25 years from the present.

(3) Staged Implementation

The efficient use of resources dictates staged implementation or stepwise sewerage system development in Metro Manila. At first, installation of interceptor pipes that would collect wastewater through existing drainage systems will be implemented. Then, the interceptor systems will be converted to a separate system in prioritized areas. A delineation of the staged implementation is shown in Table 5.1.3.

**Table 5.1.3 Delineation of Staged Implementation**

Images	Delineation
	<p><b>First Phase</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Sewerage system to be installed will continue to receive drainage flows and interceptor pipelines originating at intercepting chambers (IC) and will be built to convey flows to the STPs that will also be built during this phase</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Second Phase</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Lateral sewers and house connections will be constructed.</li> <li>- Some interceptor sewers will be converted step-by-step to separate sewerage systems.</li> <li>- Separate sewers are installed, and individual houses are then connected to the new sewer with decommissioning septic tanks.</li> <li>- STPs may be needed to upgrade capacity.</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Long Term</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Interceptor sewerage systems will be completely converted to separate systems.</li> <li>- All flows from households should be directly connected to the sewer network.</li> </ul>

Sources: JICA Study Team

(4) Other trends

Due to the long study horizon and uncertainty of financing over the long term, there are a few trends that would impact the sewerage system which are difficult to predict.

1) Lifestyle Changes

Water demand may increase due to lifestyle change, resulting in more wastewater being generated. Trends could shift towards a lower demand if water saving methods are adopted.

2) System Maintenance, Renewal and Replacement

The lack of maintenance of system hardware or failure to perform renewal and replacement of pipelines over the long term may result in increased infiltration and inflow, which would result to the decrease of available capacity to convey sanitary flows to the STPs.

### 5.1.3 Catchment Delineation

The catchment areas of wastewater flows shall be determined by taking into account hydraulic conditions, existing drainage systems, and roads.

#### 1) Hydraulic Condition

The magnitude and flow direction of runoff from rain events are caused by vertical differences in topography. In the determination of the catchment area of wastewater flow in combined systems, it is important at first to figure out the topographical conditions using a contour map and/or topographical survey.

#### 2) Existing Drainage System and Road

Defining the catchment boundaries must also consider the existing drainage system, which accommodates a mixture of storm runoff and sanitary flows. The drainage system is usually installed under or nearby roads. Sometimes, the road surface itself serves as the only drainage pathway. The drainage installation already exists, and the sewerage system will need to accommodate the drainage pathways. Therefore, in order to figure out the catchment of sub-basins of existing drainage systems, it is necessary to determine the catchment area of wastewater flow.

### 5.1.4 Demographics

Initially, the 2013-2037 projected population in Quezon City and Caloocan City were obtained from the Maynilad BP 2013. However, Maynilad has to update their population projection after the National Statistics Office (NSO) released the results of its 2010 Census of Population and Housing. Table 5.1.4 shows that Caloocan City registered a growth rate of 3.39% from 1990 to 2010, while Quezon City had a 2.55% growth rate for the same period.

**Table 5.1.4 Census (2010) and Housing Population**

Country/Region/Highly Urbanized City	Total Population			Total Growth Rate		
	1 May 1990	1 May 2000	1 May 2010	1990-2000	2000-2010	1990-2010
<b>Philippines</b>	<b>60,703,810</b>	<b>76,506,928</b>	<b>92,337,852</b>	<b>2.34</b>	<b>1.90</b>	<b>2.12</b>
National Capital Region	7,948,392	9,932,560	11,855,975	2.25	1.78	2.02
Caloocan City	763,415	1,177,604	1,489,040	4.43	2.37	3.39
Quezon City	1,669,776	2,173,831	2,761,720	2.67	2.42	2.55

Source: Population and Annual Growth Rates for the Philippines and its Regions, and Highly Urbanized Cities based on the 1990, 2000, and 2010 Censuses

The population projections shown in Table 5.1.5 were agreed upon to be applied in preparation of the Study based on revival of Maynilad.

**Table 5.1.5 Population Projection**

City	Projected Population					
	2013	2017	2022	2027	2030	2037
Quezon City	1,958,034	2,054,986	2,162,739	2,251,782	2,297,872	2,363,877
Caloocan City	1,559,011	1,620,993	1,693,583	1,751,308	1,780,731	1,817,060

Source: Maynilad, June 2012

### 5.1.5 Flows

Generated sewage flows are mainly composed of domestic wastewater, commercial wastewater, industrial wastewater, and GWI.

#### (1) ADWF

Wastewater strength is highest during the dry season, and thus, the STP must have sufficient capacity for required treatment process. ADWF is the most significant target flow rate for the steady operations of the STP. It is calculated based on population and sanitary flows generated per capita, which in turn is based on water consumption. The maximum STP capacity would be provided to meet the peak flow. ADWF includes infiltration/inflow of groundwater into the sewerage system.

#### 1) Domestic Wastewater Flows

Shown in Table 5.1.6 are the population, service coverage and water demand of Quezon City and Caloocan City as derived from the Maynilad BP 2013, and the water consumption for each city.

**Table 5.1.6 Population and Domestic Demand in BP 2013 (March 2012)**

City	Population in 2037	Service Coverage in 2037	Domestic Demand in 2037 (MLD)	Calculated Water Consumption (LPCD)
Quezon City	2,253,660	100%	429	190
Caloocan City	1,724,450	100%	320	186

Source: Maynilad BP 2013 (March)

The 2037 populations presented in Table 5.1.6 are not the same as those in the BP 2013, as of its preparation through March 2012. The BP 2013 is currently under revision, so the populations from Table 5.1.5 are adopted for the Study. For the assumed billed volume, Maynilad estimated the water consumption separately, as shown in Table 5.1.7. The JICA Study Team will use the water consumption estimated by Maynilad for the preliminary design.

**Table 5.1.7 Domestic Water Consumption in the Study**

City	Water Consumption (LPCD)					
	2013	2017	2022	2027	2030	2037
Quezon City	129	134	145	160	160	<b>160</b>
Caloocan City	126	131	142	160	160	<b>160</b>

Source: Maynilad

## 2) Commercial Wastewater Flows

Commercial demand was estimated in the University of the Philippines (UP) report. Water consumption for commercial population in each LGU shall be estimated. According to the UP report, commercial population of Caloocan was estimated. However, Caloocan consists of North and South Caloocan, which are away each other. Since the features of land use, such as residential and commercial, are different, the commercial demand of North Caloocan was then estimated at 10.88 MLD in 2037 based on the rate of actual billed volume in 2011 and April 2012. On the other hand, the commercial demand of Quezon City was estimated at 108.903 MLD in 2037 based on the rate of actual billed volume. For commercial wastewater, it is considered for each sub-catchment area to determine pipe profiles such as diameter.

## 3) Industrial Wastewater Flows

Wastewater from industries will not be treated by Maynilad's facilities. Therefore, water consumption for industrial use was not considered for the Study.

## 4) GWI

Estimating GWI volume before the installation of sewers will lead to inaccurate results without any surveys. Infiltration or inflow is the result of leakage into the sewerage system. Its magnitude will depend on the conditions of the piping, proper sealing of the network and groundwater level, which declines during the dry season. Due to many uncertainties, the infiltration or inflow will be assumed at 15% of the above domestic and commercial wastewater for purposes of preliminary design.

## 5) Sewage Generation Factor

The sewage generation factor was estimated at 90% according to the guidelines of the World Health Organization (WHO), entitled "A Guideline to the Development of On-site Sanitation". The generally accepted common range of sewage generation factor is from 80% to 95%. Previous feasibility studies of Maynilad assumed a value of 80%. Therefore, in the Study, sewage generation factor was estimated at 80% based on the agreement with Maynilad.

## 6) Formula of ADWF Calculation

The volume of sewage generated was estimated at 80% of the domestic and commercial water consumption and GWI. ADWF is estimated using the following formula:

$$ADWF = (DWC \times P + CWC \times A) \times 80\% + GWI$$

$$GWI = (DWC \times P + CWC \times A) \times 80\% \times 15\%$$

Where;

*DWC: Domestic Water Consumption*

*CWC: Commercial Water Consumption*

*P: Population*

*A: Area*

*80%: Sewage Generation Factor*

(2) Design Parameters for Sewer Design

Design sewage flow is applied with hourly peak flow, the factor of which is 1.8 (= 1.2 x 1.5) against ADWF, as shown below:

$$\text{Design Sewage Flow} = 1.8 \times (DWC \times P + CWC \times A) \times 80\% + GWI$$

Other parameters for sewer design are described below.

1) Equation for Hydraulic Calculation

The following are the equations related to hydraulic calculation:

- Manning's equation
- Kutter's equation
- Hazen-Williams equation

For the Study, the adopted equation for hydraulic calculation is the Manning's equation, which is commonly used in hydraulic calculations and indicated in the Maynilad Standard. Manning's equation is as follows:

$$V = 1/n \times R^{2/3} \times I^{1/2}$$

Where;

*V: velocity (m/s)*

*n: Manning's roughness coefficient*

*R: hydraulic radius*

*I: pipe gradient*

Manning's roughness coefficient adopted is 0.013.

2) Minimum Pipe Gradient

In the Maynilad Standard, the minimum slopes are as shown in Table 5.1.8.

**Table 5.1.8 Minimum Slopes in the Maynilad Standard**

Diameter (mm)	200	300	450	600	750	900
Minimum Slope (‰)	4.00	2.20	1.20	0.80	0.58	0.46

Source: Maynilad Standard



However, it also mentions that pipe gradients greater than the above are desirable. Thus, in this Study, the minimum pipe gradient will be considered as the inverse of pipe diameter (1/diameter (mm)) as shown in Table 5.1.9.

**Table 5.1.9 Minimum Slopes Adopted in this Study**

Diameter (mm)	200	300	450	600	750	900
Minimum Slope (‰)	4.00	2.20	1.20	0.80	0.58	0.46

Source: JICA Study Team

### 3) Minimum and Maximum Velocities of Sewage Flow

The minimum velocity should be considered based on the minimum slope. Such velocity should be determined taking into consideration that sediments will not be accumulated in the sewers. On the other hand, the maximum velocity should be determined considering that erosions are avoided in sewers and manholes due to excessively high velocity. Therefore, the minimum and maximum velocities were determined as follows:

*Minimum Velocity: 0.8 m/s*

*Maximum Velocity: 3.0 m/s*

### 4) Water Depth of Sewers

Water depth of sewers shall be considered in order to ensure that wastewater remains gravity flow. According to the Maynilad Standard, 18 inches in diameter and larger shall be designed not to exceed 75% of the pipe diameter, and less than 18 inches in diameter shall be designed not to exceed 50% of the pipe diameter. However, interceptors will be converted to separate sewers. Thus, significant allowance should be avoided in order not to raise the construction cost. Therefore, in the Study, the water depths of sewers are determined as follows:

*250 mm and smaller: 50% of the pipe diameter*

*Less than 400 mm : 60% of the pipe diameter*

*Less than 500 mm : 70% of the pipe diameter*

*500 mm and larger : 75% of the pipe diameter*

### 5) Earth Covering

Earth covering (burial depth to top of pipe) varies based on existing drainage system discharge levels and road conditions, such as loads and road bed thickness. In the Maynilad Standard, the covering thickness recommended 2.0 m for pipes with diameters from 600 mm to 3,000 mm. Therefore, in the Study, the minimum earth covering depth considered is as follows:

*Minimum earth covering: 2.0 m*

However, interceptor pipes should be installed at a depth appropriate to receive wastewater from branch sewers or drainage.

6) Interval between Manholes

Upon reviewing both the Maynilad Standard and Japanese standards for manhole intervals, the following criteria have been formulated:

*Pipe Diameter (D) < 350 mm: Not greater than 75 m*

*350 ≤ D < 500 mm: Not greater than 100 m*

*500 ≤ D < 1000 mm: Not greater than 150 m*

*1000 mm ≤ D: Not greater than 200 m*

### 5.1.6 Interception Facilities

(1) Purpose of Interception Facilities

The purpose of interception facilities is to collect wastewater from existing drainages and in some instances, creeks downstream of population centers, to reduce pollution load to public water bodies especially during the dry season.

(2) Layout of the System

The general layout of the system consists of interception of the maximum hourly dry weather flow from existing drainage systems and sewers to convey these flows to STPs. Provisions for CSO are to be included. The system will be constructed for gravity flow wherever possible to reduce maintenance. PSs will be needed to capture sanitary flows in low-lying areas, and send such flows to the main sewers which are connected to the STP. PSs will also be needed to boost pressure in the main sewers due to head losses in pipes and topography. Sewer pipes may be installed at considerable depth depending on geological conditions. In this way, the quantity of booster PSs may be considerably lessened.

(3) General Requirements

The infrastructure for interception must be arranged efficiently and must be capable of removing and capturing grit and other solid materials. Basic needs at the point of interception, which is ICs, include trash protection, grit removal, and provisions for controlled discharges when overflow occurs.

1) Trash Provisions and Screening

The intercepted flow may pass through screens to remove coarse solids and solid wastes, preventing blockages and damage to sewerage facilities. Manually cleaned bar screens may be installed prior to or after the inlet of the grit chamber. The screenings can be easily taken out without hampering normal operations of the system. The ICs are also likely the best location to

capture and remove rubbish accumulated in the drainage network prior to its discharge to water bodies. It was proposed to leave space in the ICs for future addition of screens.

2) Grid Removal

Grit is normally present in the drainage network. Ideally all grit would be carried along to the STP for removal. However, it will accumulate steadily throughout the year and must be manually removed from low points in the network, during the dry season or no rain days. The ICs may be constructed with an allowance to retain grit to remove sand, silts, and other heavy solids.

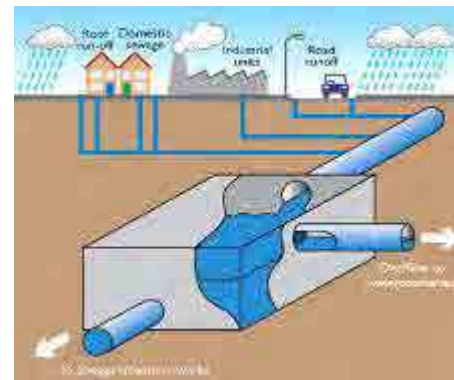
3) Controlled Discharge

The outlet and outlet piping of the CSO need to be of adequate size in order to prevent backup in the network, and prevent any uncontrolled spillage of flow into the area around the interception point or upstream.

(4) Method of Interception

1) Basic Interception

The IC is constructed on top of existing storm drainage, typically shallow and located in the sidewalks. The current piping downstream of the ICs and points of discharge should remain intact wherever possible. The interceptor piping is necessarily beneath the storm drainage to receive flow by gravity. Figure 5.1.3 shows a basic IC image.

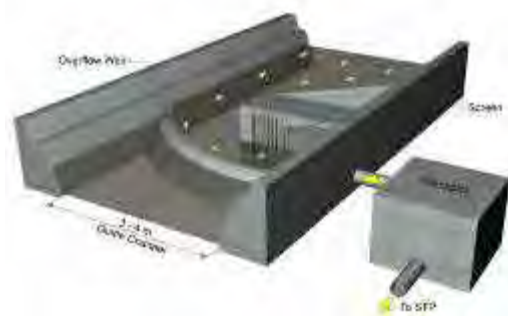


Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 5.1.3 Basic IC Image**

2) Creek Interception

Based on field inspections, there are some areas in the Study area where creek capture is applicable and recommended. Such are especially at areas upstream of the tributaries that are not served by existing drainage. Also, existing areas where many informal settlers are present are potentially subject to creek capture.



Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 5.1.4 Creek Interception Example**

In these areas, a large number of ICs prior to entering the creek would be needed, which would be quite difficult to construct considering the presence of informal settlers and property encroachments. In addition, some construction improvements must be done on the creek itself such as improvement of slopes and creek bed. Figure 5.1.4 shows the configuration of the creek

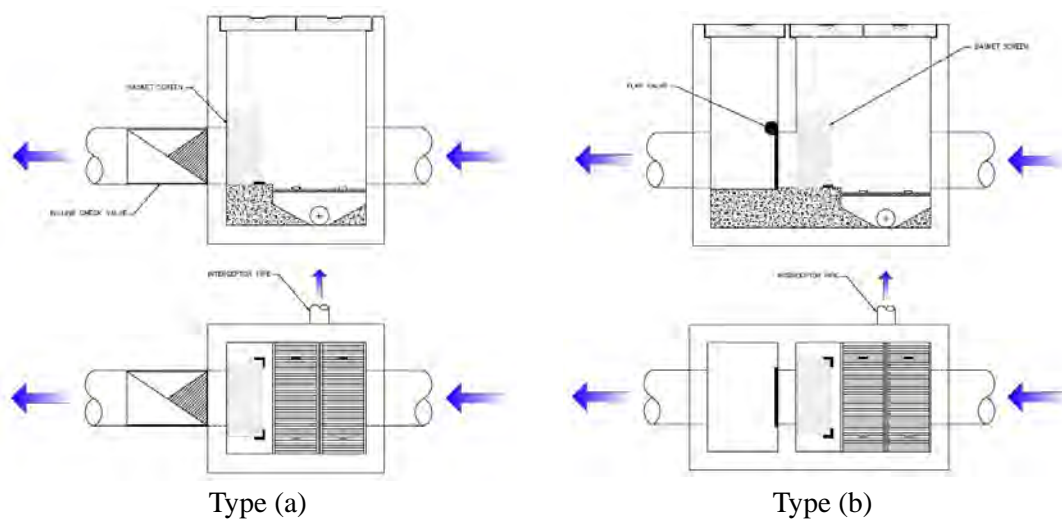
interception scheme. In order to capture dry season flows, the creek bed must be modified to add a weir, and an inlet at the lowest point. A screen is needed to prevent garbage from entering the sewer network. The profile of the screened inlet must be quite low, as wet season flows in the creek must not be hindered.

(5) Arrangement of ICs

Two cases of ICs were likely considered. The first case involves interceptors which are parallel to existing drains, while the second case involves interceptors which are perpendicular to existing drains. An arrangement is also offered, but may have limited applicability in the Metro Manila area due to the high volume of solid waste present.

1) Option 1 - Interceptor Line Perpendicular to Existing Drainage

Option 1 as shown in Figure 5.1.5 is the case in which the interceptor passes beneath and perpendicular to the existing drainage. When such a situation does arise, the following design may be used. A basket screen is placed prior to the interceptor pipe to prevent clogging. A weir can also be an option if it is desired to retain the grit inside the IC. Additional space for grit retention is not necessary.



Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 5.1.5 Arrangement of IC (Option 1)**

2) Option 2 - Parallel Connection to Existing Drainage

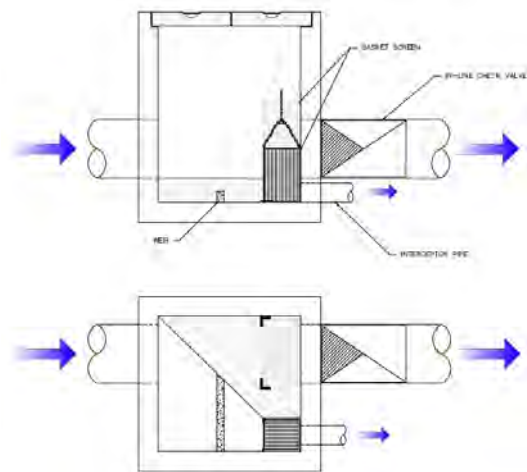
Option 2 is the case in which the interceptor pipe is connected parallel to the existing drainage from the ICs. Figure 5.1.6 shows that the IC is installed on top of the existing storm drainage. The inclusion of a weir within the IC is not desirable as it would be a hydraulic obstruction, leading to a likely backflow upstream in the storm drainage network. The screens are purposefully wide to ensure continued flow to the interceptors during the dry season, assuming

a reasonable maintenance interval.

### 3) Alternative Arrangement of IC

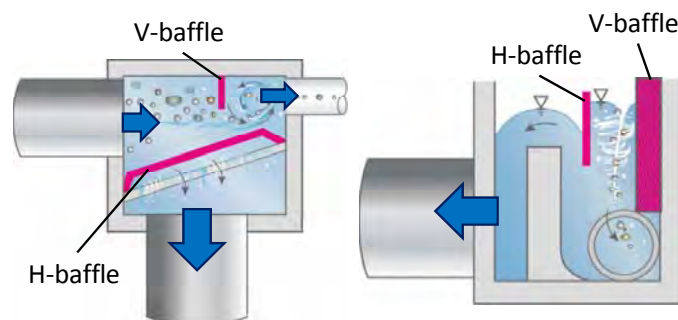
Accumulated debris (high level of suspended solids) in the IC may be discharged at the time of CSO, leading to public sanitation concerns. The configuration of the IC may be done to accommodate debris without screening. This is known as a water surface control (WSC) device since flows at the water surface are managed in the diversion chamber. Figure 5.1.7 shows an illustration of the WSC device. The WSC device is composed of an H-baffle and V-baffle, which are installed in the existing diversion chamber. The H-baffle is installed in front of the overflow weir at some distance that leads debris to the interceptor. The V-baffle is installed at a proper position in front of the interceptor in order to make vortex flow and lead debris into the interceptor.

The main feature of the WSC device is the inclusion of only two baffles. Vortex flow is induced to pull floating debris into the interceptor rather than out the CSO, even at high flows. It would consist of a simple structure without power requirements, and be easily maintained at reasonable costs. The WSC device can be provided with a trash rack or a screen on the CSO discharge pipe, and a capture pipe which discharges into the interceptor. The WSC device was envisaged to be constructed at the downstream end of an existing combined sewer just before it discharges into a stream, creek, or river. The sheer volume of solid waste in the Metro Manila area presents a major risk, and it may be a more desirable strategy to focus on the removal of waste at the shallower IC rather than encourage solid waste to enter the deeper interceptor piping to be carried to the next PS.



Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 5.1.6 Arrangement of IC (Option 2)**



Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 5.1.7 WSC Device**

### 5.1.7 Sewer Network

The sewer network is composed of buried sewer pipes of varying diameters with flows either by gravity or by pumping. The sewer network connects the interceptors with the STP. Conveyance types are divided into gravity system and pressure system. These systems should be proposed taking into consideration topographical conditions, appropriate construction materials, maintenance methods once in operation, and cost effectiveness

#### (1) Gravity Sewers

Gravity sewers are the most important portion of wastewater conveyance network. A gravity sewers system is not only economical since PSs are not required, but also easy to maintain. The comparative features of gravity sewers are summarized in Table 5.1.10.

**Table 5.1.10 Comparative Features of Gravity Sewers**

Advantages	Disadvantages
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PSs are not required</li> <li>• Sewer network could be flexible</li> <li>• Easy to maintain</li> <li>• Running cost would be mainly for maintenance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Diameter is large</li> <li>• Earth covering needs to be deep</li> <li>• Affected by topographical conditions</li> <li>• Pumping facilities are required in deep point to raise sewage</li> <li>• Significant corrosion problems caused by hydrogen sulfide</li> <li>• Large number of manholes is required</li> </ul>

Sources: JICA Study Team

#### (2) Pressure Mains

Pressure mains are pipelines that convey wastewater under pressure with the use of a pump or pneumatic ejector. Pumps or compressors located in a PS or LS provide the energy for wastewater conveyance in pressure mains. Pressure mains should be coordinated with gravity systems, as hydraulic analysis of pressure mains is different from gravity sewers due to consideration of internal pressure and pressure surge. Additionally, its maintenance is more difficult than gravity flow. However, the control of hydrogen sulfide is less of a concern. A typical profile of pressure main is shown in Figure 5.1.8. Comparative features of pressure mains are summarized in Table 5.1.11. Preferably, the pressure main will be able to change alignment in accordance with the topography of the area and local underground deformations and obstructions. A minimum pipe cover of at least 2 m should always be maintained in order to protect the pipe from overhead loads.



Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 5.1.8 Pressure Main Profile**

**Table 5.1.11 Comparative Features of Pressure Mains**

Advantages	Disadvantages
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pipe size is smaller due to full flow</li> <li>• Corrosion problems caused by hydrogen sulfide not an issue as for gravity sewer</li> <li>• Will function in varying topography</li> <li>• Construction period is short</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pumping facilities are required</li> <li>• Difficult to maintain</li> <li>• Weak link in sewer network functioning</li> <li>• Additional pipes and some kinds of valves are required for maintenance</li> </ul>

Source: JICA Study Team

(3) Pipe Materials and Corrosion

1) Pipe Materials

Concrete pipes are most popular for sewers. However, concrete pipes have the disadvantage of corrosion by hydrogen sulfide or force main. Therefore, proper material should be selected considering the sewer type, either gravity or pressure type, and the laying environment of sewers. Table 5.1.12 shows a comparison of pipe materials.

**Table 5.1.12 Comparison of Pipe Materials**

Material	Features	Applicability
Reinforced Concrete Pipe (RCP)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- RCP is divided into two types by the methods of compaction which are vibration and centrifugal force (CF).</li> <li>- RCP made by vibrated compaction has advantages in work site construction and particular shapes.</li> <li>- RCP is made by FC is called hume pipe (HP), and quality is better than other types of RCP.</li> <li>- Easily corroded by hydrogen sulfide.</li> <li>- Requires countermeasures against corrosion.</li> </ul>	<b>【 Method of Installation】</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Open cut</li> <li>- Pipe jacking</li> <li>- Shield tunneling</li> <li>- Work site construction</li> </ul> <b>【 Sewer type】</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Gravity sewer</li> </ul>
Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- PVC has the advantages of being lightweight and easy in construction, but it has the disadvantage of being weak to vibration such as earthquake.</li> <li>- PVC is unfit for pressure sewer.</li> </ul>	<b>【 Method of Installation】</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Open cut</li> </ul> <b>【 Sewer type】</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Gravity sewer</li> <li>- Pressure sewer</li> </ul>
Clay Pipe (CP)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- CP is strong against acid and alkaline conditions as well as abrasion, but this material is weak against impact loads.</li> <li>- Requires careful treatment and construction.</li> <li>- CP can apply recycled products such as sludge incineration ash.</li> </ul>	<b>【 Method of Installation】</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Open cut</li> <li>- Pipe jacking</li> </ul> <b>【 Sewer type】</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Gravity sewer</li> </ul>
Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Mortar Pipe (FRP)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- FRP is commonly applied for bigger pipes of gravity sewer.</li> <li>- Main materials of FRP are fiberglass, unsaturated polyester resin and aggregates.</li> <li>- FRP's inside and outside layers are reinforced fiberglass, and its intermediate layer is resin mortar.</li> <li>- FRP has high mechanical strength, anticorrosion and easy in construction.</li> </ul>	<b>【 Method of Installation】</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Open cut</li> </ul> <b>【 Sewer type】</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Gravity sewer</li> </ul>
Resin Concrete Pipe (REC)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- REC uses resin instead of the cement of HP, and has advantages of high acid resistance, abrasion resistance and seismicity.</li> <li>- Construction period can be reduced since REC is lightweight and easy in construction</li> <li>- Cost is high.</li> </ul>	<b>【 Method of Installation】</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Open cut</li> <li>- Pipe jacking</li> </ul> <b>【 Sewer type】</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Gravity sewer</li> </ul>
Polyethylene Pipe (PE) and High Density Polyethylene Pipe (HDPE)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- PE has the advantages of flexibility, contractility and abrasion resistance.</li> <li>- PE can be applied at places of land subsidence, cold weather areas and fast velocity.</li> <li>- PE can be applied as pressure sewer.</li> <li>- Cost is high, but PE can last longer.</li> </ul>	<b>【 Method of Installation】</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Open cut</li> <li>- Pipe jacking</li> </ul> <b>【 Sewer type】</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Gravity sewer</li> <li>- Pressure sewer</li> </ul>
Ductile Iron Pipe (DCIP)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- DCIP is commonly used for pressure sewer.</li> <li>- DCIP is a flexible pipe with the advantages of pressure tightness, abrasion resistance, high mechanical strength and toughness.</li> <li>- Depreciation period is about 20 to 25 years with internal lining.</li> </ul>	<b>【 Method of Installation】</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Open cut</li> <li>- Pipe jacking</li> </ul> <b>【 Sewer type】</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Pressure sewer</li> </ul>



<p>Steel Pipe (SP)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- SP can be available in a wide range of pipe sizes.</li> <li>- SP is a flexible pipe with the advantages of water tightness, high strength, toughness and extensibility.</li> <li>- SP is commonly applied as pressure sewer.</li> </ul>	<p><b>【 Method of Installation】</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Open cut</li> <li>- Pipe jacking</li> <li>- Shield tunneling</li> </ul> <p><b>【 Sewer type】</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Gravity sewer</li> <li>- Pressure sewer</li> </ul>
------------------------	--	--

Source: JICA Study Team

## 2) Pipe Corrosion

It is not only in gravity sewers that the formation of hydrogen sulfide can arise, as shown Figure 5.1.9. In pressure mains that are operated intermittently, the upper sections of the main can be alternately completely full and then suddenly empty. If sewage is retained for a certain period of time, there can be considerable sulfide buildup as strictly anaerobic conditions are most likely to prevail. Then, when sections of the pipe are exposed to air, sulfuric acid can be formed as in gravity pipes. Therefore, countermeasures for hydrogen sulfide such as lining should be considered in the design.



Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 5.1.9 H<sub>2</sub>S Corrosion**

## (4) Manholes

Manholes are constructed in a sewer system as a means of access to sewers for inspection, cleaning and repairs. They are also employed as transition structures for changes in shape, size, grade or alignment of sewers and as junction chambers for two or more sewers.

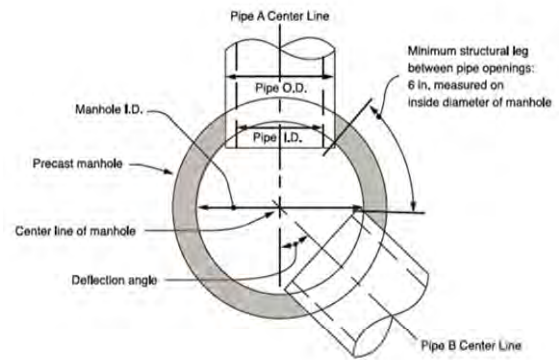
### 1) Sizes

A manhole should permit inspections and cleaning operations without difficulty. The inside dimension should not be less than 900 mm in diameter and may be as large as 1,800 mm, depending on the diameter of the outflow pipe. The opening of the manhole must be large enough to provide easy access to the sewer. The minimum clear opening should not be less than 0.6 m. It may be installed at the center over the manhole or may be off-center, thus providing vertical side for the entire depth. The cover hinge placement is also important for equipment access when the cover is open.

The arrangement and sizing of manholes may be divided into smaller and larger installations. For pipes with diameters of up to 1,500 mm, a circular manhole is recommended, and preferably a prefabricated manhole. Using a precast manhole will lessen the construction period, hence, lesser obstruction to the public. The upper portion is an eccentric section with



dimensions of 600 mm x 900 mm, and then followed by 900 mm x diameter (D). The bottom section with D, if possible, shall have sufficient headspace for a person to work during maintenance. The requirements for the internal diameter of manholes are shown in Figure 5.1.10 and Table 5.1.13. In addition, Figure 5.1.11 shows a typical manhole configuration.



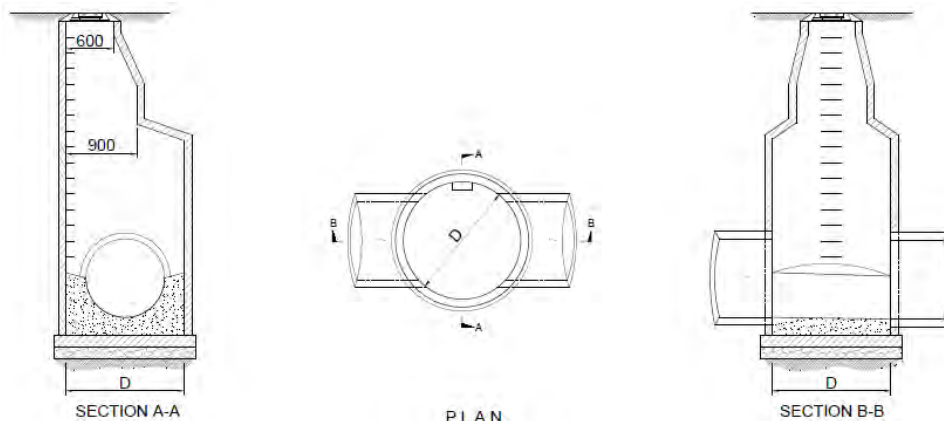
Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 5.1.10 Example of Manhole**

**Table 5.1.13 Requirements for Internal Diameter of Manholes**

Maximum Pipe Size with 45° and below Deflection Angle	Maximum Pipe Size with above 45° up to 90° Deflection Angle	Manhole Internal Diameter (D)
600 mm	450mm	900 mm
900mm	600 mm	1200 mm
1200 mm	800 mm	1500 mm
1500 mm	900 mm	1800 mm

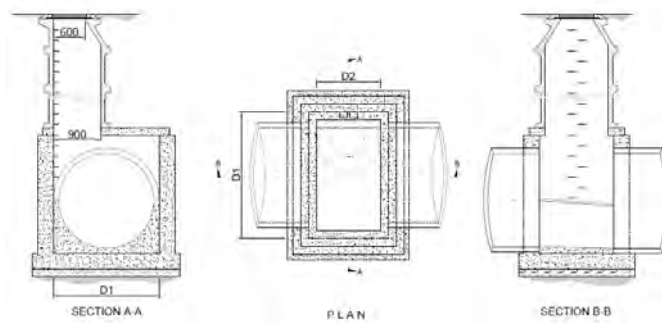
Source: JICA Study Team



Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 5.1.11 Typical Manhole Configuration**

For sewer mains with diameters greater than 1500 mm, adaptation of the Japanese standard's rectangular bottom section is recommended, as shown in Figure 5.1.12. This allows a sufficient area for maintenance, without having to occupy a lot of space. The representative dimensions for large sewer manholes are given in Table 5.1.14.



Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 5.1.12 Typical Manhole Configuration for Large Sewers**

**Table 5.1.14 Internal Dimensions Required for Rectangular Sections  
 (for Pipe Diameters Greater than 1500 mm)**

Pipe Diameter	D1	D2
1500 mm < D ≤ 1800 mm	2100 mm	1200 mm
1800 mm < D ≤ 2200 mm	2600 mm	1200 mm
2200 mm < D ≤ 2400 mm	3000 mm	1200 mm

Source: JICA Study Team

## 2) Location of Manholes

Manholes should be installed at every junction and at each change in sewer shape, size, grade, or direction. Where possible, manholes should not be located at low-lying spots where surface water can drain into them. Surface water entering sanitary sewers is undesirable as it can cause sewers to surcharge, reducing their capacity to transport wastewater.

## 3) Outfalls

ICs have an overflow structure to discharge excess design flow of the interceptor network during wet weather. In most, if not all cases, the existing storm drain will be used as the overflow pipe. The outfalls of these pipe to the watercourse are usually fitted with a ductile iron flap gate to prevent ingress of water during high flows. However, due to the condition of watercourses in Metro Manila, flap gates would tend to be clogged often preventing proper operation. Theft is also an issue when installing a flap gate on outfalls. Installation may also be a problem especially on outfalls that have restricted space or that present difficulty to construct. However, in very rare instances when existing storm drain cannot be utilized as overflow pipe and installation of a discharge pipe is necessary, a duckbill check valve may be considered in place of the conventional flap gate at the outfall to prevent backflow. Examples of inline check valve and ductile iron flap valve are shown in Figure 5.1.13 and 5.1.14, respectively.



Source:

**Figure 5.11.13 Inline Check Valve**



Source:

**Figure 5.1.14 Ductile Iron Flap Valve**

(5) Pumping Facilities

1) Necessity of Pumping Facilities

Interceptor pipes may need to be deep in order to collect sewerage from existing drainage networks and creek elevations. For gravity flow in particular, a long interceptor pipe runs need to be deep just to maintain a constant downward slope. Therefore, in order to avoid excessive pipe burial depths, pumping facilities are needed to raise the interceptor pipe's location. However, the inclusion of pumping facilities would raise the project cost, as well as O&M costs. Therefore, the number of pumping facilities should be minimized.

2) Types of Pumping Facilities

Pumping facilities can be divided into PS and LS. PS lifts sewage not only physically but also supplies energy to raise the hydraulic grade line in the discharge pressure pipe. On the other hand, LS just lifts sewage to shallow depths in order to avoid interceptors to be laid deep. Pumping facilities can be constructed in two ways, underground or aboveground, depending on the flow capacity. Underground or manhole type can be circular or rectangular, as discussed below. For convenience, three types of PSs will be considered in the Study.

a) Manhole PSs and Intermediate PSs

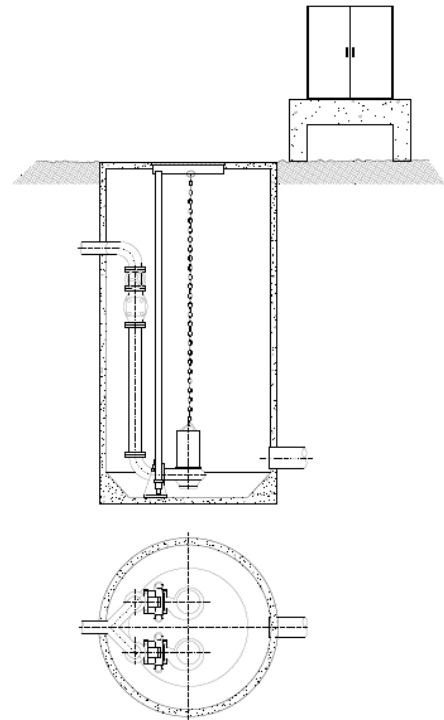
Manhole type PSs will be used for relatively small flows of up to 4000 m<sup>3</sup> per day. For hydraulic and access reasons, the minimum diameter of this type of PS is from 1.5 to 2.0 m. A circular structure minimizes the liquid surface area and avoids corners where sludge or grit could accumulate. Figure 5.1.15 illustrates a typical circular manhole PS. This type of PS is very compact as the check valve and control valve are confined within the PS itself, eliminating the need for a separate valve box. The compact size is especially suited to locations where there is limited space and a lot of obstructions are present, as is the case throughout streets in the Study

area. The pump's local control panel is mounted on a concrete pad, at a height above the highest historical flood level in the area.

On the other hand, a rectangular type, underground manhole type PS or 'intermediate underground PS' may accommodate flows up to 40,000 m<sup>3</sup> per day. This particular maximum size range is selected to ensure that the wet well dimensions result in correct pump starts per hour, and ensures that this PS can be constructed within a single lane (3.5 m wide) of a roadway. The sides of the bottom section are inclined to avoid buildup of sludge in the wet well. Check valves and control valves have a separate chamber after the wet well, giving the PS a longer structure. Figure 5.1.16 shows an illustration of an intermediate underground PS.

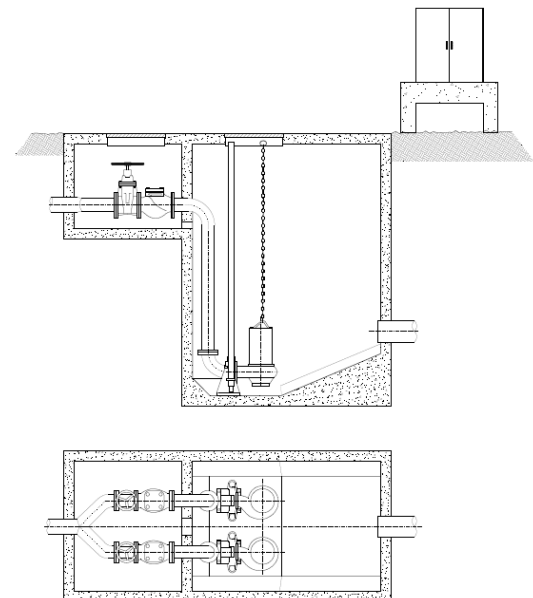
b) Large-Scale PS

For flows more than 40,000 m<sup>3</sup> per day, an aboveground PS with a large capacity shall be constructed. With this flow, the wet well needs a width of more than 3.5 m, which is more than a standard single lane of roadway. With such a high flow, the screenings and grit retention area shall be incorporated prior to the wet well due to the expected large amount of debris and grit coming into the PS. This type of PS requires land acquisition which is a major issue especially if the area is already densely populated. The aboveground structure will include an electrical/power supply and control room, a provision for odor control (activated carbon or biotrickling), and an office if desired. The exterior of the structure is often disguised with architectural components added for better acceptability by the surrounding community. Figure 5.1.17 shows an illustration of a large-scale PS.



Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 5.1.15 Circular Manhole PS**



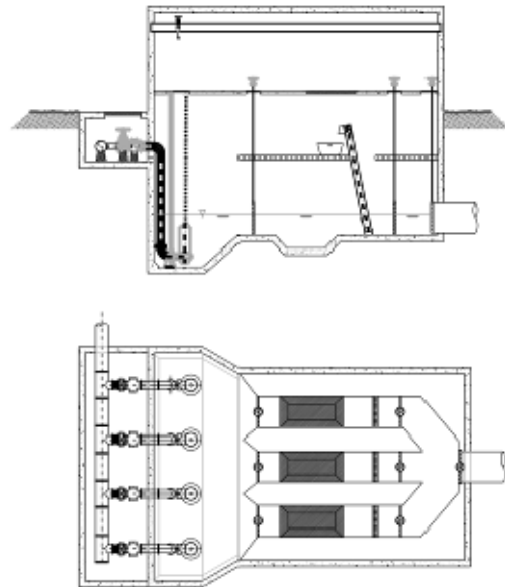
Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 5.1.16 Intermediate Underground PS**

### 3) Design Parameters and Criteria for PS

The design parameters and criteria are shown in Table 5.1.15. When designing PSs or LSs, many factors must be considered. First is the design flow, which is the hourly peak flow same as the sewer pipe. In addition, odor prevention or mitigation measures shall be devised in order to ensure the safety of the operators and/or maintenance personnel. Also, ventilation systems must be provided to ensure that the temperature inside the PS can be tolerable. If needed, anticorrosion coating or lining shall be required at places where hydrogen sulfide can occur, such as in the air portion of pump wells.

PSs should have at least two pumps or two sets of pumps, which should both have the capacity to handle maximum design flow. This is to ensure that when one pump malfunctions or is out of service, a backup pump can still accommodate the maximum design flow and thus, continue its operation. In PSs with three or more pump units, one unit should be at standby at maximum design flow.



Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 5.1.17 Large-Scale PS**

**Table 5.1.15 Design Parameters and Criteria for PSs**

Design Parameters	Choices	Remarks
Operating Conditions	Dry season, rainy days, floods (short and sustained)	Regularly discharges at CSOs. The sewer network and STP would not operate during sustained floods.
PS Type	Manhole, intermediate and large-scale PSs	May need to design aesthetics of the plant if in an urban setting.
Flow Rate, Q	Hourly maximum flow	Easier to build PS to accommodate future peak, add pumps later.
Pumps Configuration	Wet and dry pit , or submersible	Larger PSs would more likely be wet or dry pit.
Number of Pumps and Operating Sequence	Number of duty or standby, and desired cycling; wet well size	Maximum retention time of 30 min at average discharge. Ten starts per hour (min. of six starts and 15 maximum)
Hydraulics	Bypass, redundancy, expansion, overflows	Provision of penstock and stop logs
Grit Removal	Grit retention area	Grit removal required throughout network; Required to protect pumps and grinder, if added.
Trash Handling	Screens, possible compactor; possible grinder at small PS	Manual versus climber screen, for small or large PS. (Minimum of two duties, one bypass)
Odor Control	Biotrickling, activated carbon filter likely	May add activated carbon at first, leaving space for biotrickling.
Electric Service, Backup Power	Three-phase power, switchgear, diesel generator	Small PS do not warrant backup power but need reserve tank
Monitoring and Controls	Remote or manual	Possibly monitor at STP. ID reporting requirements.
Flood Protection	Elevation of electrical, controls, odor control	Plan level based on recorded flood level plus freeboard
O&M and Access	Frequency of visits; planned replacement intervals; lifting devices (davit or A frame, mechanical travelling crane).	Operator entry and grit/trash removal via hatches, stairs, ladders. Must account for flood.

Sources: JICA Study Team

### 5.1.8 Environmental and Discharge Standards

#### (1) Relevant Laws and Regulations on Effluent and Emissions from STP

The project component must comply with the local environmental laws and regulations on effluent and emissions from STPs, as shown in Table 5.1.16. Effluent and emissions from STPs must comply with the national effluent and emission standards.

**Table 5.1.16 Relevant Laws and Regulations on Effluent and Emissions from STP**

Relevant Activities in STPs	Relevant Law, Rule and /or Regulation	Remarks
Effluents of STPs	-PA 9275 / Clean Water Act (DAO No. 34 and 35) -PD 981 /Pollution Control Law (DAO No.1992-26)	Effluent must comply with the Revised Water Quality Criteria of 1990 and the Revised Effluent Standards.
Solids from STPs	-PA 9275 / Clean Water Act (DAO No. 34 and 35) - PD 856 / Sanitation Code	The Department of Agriculture through the Bureau of Soils and Water Management shall establish allowable and acceptable limits for nutrients, heavy metals and pathogens.
Solids from STPs Preliminary treatment residues*	-PA9003 / Ecological Solid Waste Management Act (DAO 2001-34)	Compliance to disposal and transport to sanitary landfills.
Emission from STPs (Air pollutants**)	-PA 8749 - Clean Air Act (DAO 2000-81) -1978 Rules and Regulations of NPCC -PD 981 /Pollution Control Law (DAO No.1992-26)	Emission due to the implementation of STPs must comply with the National Emission Standard for source specific air pollutants and ambient noise standards. Firms required to have full-time pollution control offices are should submit regular self-monitoring reports.

Note: PA: Presidential Act, PD: Presidential Decree, DAO: DENR Administrative Order

\*: Residues (e.g., oil and grease, grits and screenings)

\*\* \*: Air pollutants from air emission (e.g., PM, CO, SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub> from generator), odor (methane) and noise

Source : JICA Study Team

#### 1) Water Quality Standard

Water quality standards are applied according to classification of all water bodies based on use, with limits for parameters and chemicals established for fresh water, and for effluent discharged to each water body.

##### a) Classification of Water Bodies in the Philippines

Surface waters are classified to maintain its safe quality and satisfactory condition according to their best usages. For the purpose of maintaining water quality according to the intended 22 beneficial uses, the classification of water bodies shall be revised. Table 5.1.17 shows the current and revised classification for fresh surface water, and coastal and marine waters, respectively.

**Table 5.1.17 Current Classification of Water Bodies for Fresh Surface Water According to Beneficial Use**

Classification	Beneficial Use
<b>Inland Surface Water</b>	
Class AA	Public Water Supply Class I. This class is intended primarily for waters having watersheds which are uninhabited and otherwise protected and which require only approved disinfection in order to meet the Philippine National Standards for Drinking Water (PNSDW)
Class A	Public Water Supply Class II. For sources of water supply that will require complete treatment (coagulation, sedimentation, filtration and disinfection) in order to meet the PNSDW
Class B	Recreational Water Class I. For primary contact recreation such as bathing, swimming, skin diving, etc. (particularly those designated for tourism purposes)
Class C	1) Fishery Water for the propagation and growth of fish and other aquatic resources; 2) Recreational Water Class II (e.g. boating, etc.) 3) Industrial Water Supply Class I (For manufacturing processes after treatment).
Class D	1) For agriculture, irrigation, livestock watering, etc. 2) Industrial Water Supply Class II (e.g. cooling, etc.) 3) Other inland waters, by their quality, belong to this classification
<b>Marine Water</b>	
Class SA	1) Waters suitable for the propagation, survival and harvesting of shellfish for commercial purposes. 2) Tourist zones and national marine parks and reserves established under Presidential Proclamation No. 1801; existing laws and/or declared as such by appropriate government agencies. 3) Coral reef parks and reserves designated by law and concerned authorities.
Class SB	1) Recreational Water Class I (Areas regularly used by the public for bathing, swimming, skin diving, etc.). 2) Fishery Water Class I (Spawning areas for <i>Chanos chanos</i> or "Bangus" and similar species).
Class SC	1) Recreational Water Class II (e.g. boating, etc.) 2) Fishery Water Class II (Commercial and sustenance fishing) 3) Marshes and/or mangrove areas declared as fish and wildlife sanctuaries
Class SD	1) Industrial Water Supply Class II (e.g. cooling, etc.); 2) Other coastal and marine waters, by their quality, belong to this classification.

Source: DAO No. 1990 – 34, Revised Water Usage and Classification Water Quality Criteria Amending Section Nos. 68 and 69, Chapter III of the 1978 NPCC Rules and Regulations

b) Quality Criteria for Fresh Water

Quality of fresh water is regulated by DAO in accordance with the classifications of water bodies as shown in Tables 5.1.18 and 5.1.19.



**Table 5.1.18 Current Water Quality Criteria for Conventional and Other Pollutants Contributing to Aesthetics and Oxygen Demand of Fresh Waters <sup>(a)</sup> (1/2)**

Parameter	unit	Class AA	Class A	Class B	Class C	Class D <sup>(b)</sup>
Color	PCU	15	50	(c)	(c)	(c)
Temperature <sup>(d)</sup>	°C rise	3	3	3	3	3
pH	mg/L	6.5-8.5	6.5-8.5	6.5-8.5	6.5-8.5	6.0-9.0
Dissolved Oxygen <sup>(e)</sup>	% satn	70	70	70	60	40
(minimum)	mg/L	5.0	5.0	5.0	5.0	3.0
BOD (5-days, 20°C)	mg/L	1	5	5	7(10)	7(15)
Total Suspended Solid	mg/L	25	50	(f)	(g)	(h)
Total Dissolved Solids	mg/L	500(i)	1000(i)	-	-	1000(i)
Surfactants (MBAS)	mg/L	nil	0.2(0.5)	0.3(0.5)	0.5	-
Oil/Grease (Petroleum Ether Extracts)	mg/L	nil	1	1	2	5
Nitrate as Nitrogen	mg/L	1.0	10	nr	10(j)	-
Phosphate as Phosphorus	mg/L	nil	0.1(k)	0.2(k)	0.4(k)	-
Phenolic Substances as Phenols	mg/L	nil	0.02	0,005(l)	0.002(l)	-
Total Coliforms	MPM/100m L	50(m)	1,000(m)	1,000(m)	5,000(m)	-
Or Fecal Coliforms MPN	MPM/100m L	20(m)	100(m)	200(m)		-
Chloride as Cl	mg/L	250	250	-	350	-
Copper	mg/L	1.0	1.0	-	0.05(o)	-

- (a) - Except as otherwise indicated, the numerical limits in Tables 1 and 3 are yearly average values. Values enclosed in parentheses are maximum values.
- (b) - For irrigation purposes, SAR should have a minimum value of 8 and a maximum value not to exceed 18. Boron should not exceed 0.75 mg/L.
- (c) - No abnormal discoloration from unnatural causes.
- (d) - The allowable temperature increase over the average ambient temperature for each month. This rise shall be based on the average of the maximum daily temperature readings recorded at the site but upstream of the mixing zone over a period of one month.
- (e) - Sampling taken between 9:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m..
- (f) - Not more than 30% increase.
- (g) - Not more than 30 mg/L increase.
- (h) - Not more than 60 mg/L increase.
- (i) - Do not apply if natural background is higher in concentration. The latter will prevail and will be used as baseline
- (j) - Applicable only to lakes or reservoirs, and similarly impounded water.
- (k) - When applied to lakes or reservoirs, the Phosphate as P concentration should not exceed an average of 0.05 mg/L nor a maximum of 0.1 mg/L.
- (l) - Not present in concentrations to affect fish flavor/taste.
- (m) - These values refer to the geometric mean of the most probable number of coliform organism during a three-month period and that the limit indicated shall not be exceeded in 20% of the samples taken during the same period.
- (n) - For spawning areas for *Chanos chanos* and other similar species.
- (o) - Limit is in terms of dissolved copper.
- nil - Extremely low concentration and not detectable by existing equipment
- - Means the standard of these substances are not considered necessary for the present time, considering the stage of the country's development and DENR's capabilities, equipment and resources.
- nr - Means no recommendation made.

Source: DAO No. 1990 – 34, Revised Water Usage and Classification/Water Quality Criteria Amending Section Nos. 68 and 69, Chapter III of the 1978 NPCC Rules and Regulations

**Table 5.1.19 Current Water Quality Criteria for Conventional and Other Pollutants Contributing to Aesthetics and Oxygen Demand of Fresh Waters (2/2)**

Parameter	unit	Class AA	Class A	Class B	Class C	Class D
Arsenic (i)	mg/L	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.01
Cadmium (i)	mg/L	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.05
Chromium (i) (hexavalent)	mg/L	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	---
Cyanide	mg/L	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	---
Lead (i)	mg/L	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	---
Total Mercury (i)	mg/L	0.002	0.002	0.002	0.002	0.002
Organophosphate	mg/L	nil	nil	nil	nil	nil
Aldrin	mg/L	0.001	0.001			
DDT	mg/L	0.05	0.05			
Dieldrin	mg/L	0.001	0.001			
Heptachlor	mg/L	nil	nil			
Lindane	mg/L	0.004	0.004			
Toxaphane	mg/L	0.005	0.005			
Methoxychlor	mg/L	0.10	0.10			
Chlordane	mg/L	0.003	0.003			
Endrin	mg/L	nil	nil			
PCB	mg/L	0.001	0.001			

Notes:  
1. Limiting values of organophosphates and organochlorines may in the meantime serve as guidelines in the interim period pending the procurement and availability of necessary laboratory equipment. For Barium, Cobalt, Fluoride, Iron, Lithium, Manganese, Nickel, Selenium, Silver and Vanadium, the 1978 NPCC Rules and Regulations, Section 69 may be considered.  
2. For footnotes please refer to Table 2.1.5-2.

Source: DAO No. 1990 – 34, Revised Water Usage and Classification/Water Quality Criteria Amending Section Nos. 68 and 69, Chapter III of the 1978 NPCC Rules and Regulations

### 3) Effluent Standards

Effluent standards are regulated by DENR in accordance with the classifications of water bodies as shown Tables 5.1.20 and 5.1.21.

**Table 5.1.20 Current Effluent Standards: Toxic and Other Deleterious Substances (Maximum Limits for Public Health)<sup>(a)</sup>**

Parameter	unit	Protected Water		Inland Water	Marine Water	
		Category I (Class AA and SA)	Category II (Class A, B and SB)	Class C	Class SC	Class SD
Arsenic	mg/L	<sup>(b)</sup>	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5
Cadmium	mg/L	<sup>(b)</sup>	0.02	0.05	0.1	0.2
Chromium	mg/L	<sup>(b)</sup>	0.05	0.1	0.2	0.5
Cyanide (hexivalent)	mg/L	<sup>(b)</sup>	0.1	0.2	0.2	-
Lead	mg/L	<sup>(b)</sup>	0.1	0.3	0.5	-
Total Mercury	mg/L	<sup>(b)</sup>	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.01
PCB	mg/L	<sup>(b)</sup>	0.003	0.003	0.003	-
Formaldehyde	mg/L	<sup>(b)</sup>	1.0	1.0	1.0	-

(a) Except as otherwise indicated, all limiting values in Table 1 (Section 4) are maximum and therefore shall not be exceeded.  
(b) Discharge of sewage and/or trade effluents are prohibited or not allowed.

Source: DENR Administrative Order No. 35 Series of 1990

**Table 5.1.21 Current Effluent Standards: Conventional and Other Pollutants in Protected Water Categories I and II and Inland Waters Class C**

Parameter	unit	Protected Water		Inland Water		Coastal Water	Class SD and Other Coastal Waters
		Category I (Class AA & SA)	Category II (Class A, B & SB)	Class C <sup>(a)</sup>	Class D	Class SC	Not Classified
Color	PCU	<sup>(b)</sup>	100	150 <sup>(c)</sup>	-	-	-
Temperature	°C rise	<sup>(b)</sup>	3	3	3	3	3
pH		<sup>(b)</sup>	6.0-9.0	6.5-9.0	6.0-9.0	6.0-9.0	5.0-9.0
COD	mg/L	<sup>(b)</sup>	60	100	200	200	200
Settleable Solids (1-hour)	mg/L	<sup>(b)</sup>	0.3	0.5	-	-	-
BOD (5-days, 20°C)	mg/L	<sup>(b)</sup>	30	50	120	100	120
Total Suspended Solid	mg/L	<sup>(b)</sup>	50	70	150	150	<sup>(d)</sup>
Total Dissolved Solids	mg/L	<sup>(b)</sup>	1,000	-	1,500 <sup>(e)</sup>	-	-
Surfactants (MBAS)	mg/L	<sup>(b)</sup>	2.0	5.0	-	10	-
Oil/Grease (Petroleum Ether Extract)	mg/L	<sup>(b)</sup>	5.0	5.0	-	10	15
Phenolic Substances as Phenols	mg/L	<sup>(b)</sup>	0.05	0.1	-	0.5 <sup>(f)</sup>	1.0
Total Coliforms	MPN/100 mL	<sup>(b)</sup>	3,000	10,000	<sup>(g)</sup>	-	-

(a) Except as otherwise indicated, all limiting values in Tables 2A and 2B are 90th percentile values. This is applicable only when the discharger undertakes daily monitoring of its effluent quality, otherwise, the numerical values in the tables represent maximum values not to be exceeded once a year.

(b) Discharging of sewage and/or trade effluents is prohibited or not allowed.

(c) Discharge shall not cause abnormal discoloration in the receiving waters outside of the mixing zone.

(d) Not more than 30 mg/L increase (dry season).

(e) If effluent is the sole source of supply for irrigation, the maximum limits are 1500 mg/L and 1000 mg/L, respectively, for old industries and new industries.

(f) Not present in concentration to affect fish flavor or taste or tainting.

(g) If effluent is used to irrigate vegetable and fruit crops which may be eaten raw, Fecal Coliforms should be less than 500 MPN/100 mL.

Source: DENR Administrative Order No. 35 Series of 1990

## 2) Environmental Permission for STPs

Before the construction of STPs, contacts with relevant agencies and approval of environmental permissions in accordance with local environmental laws and regulations are required. The general environmental permitting requirements for implementation of an STP are shown in Table 5.1.22.

**Table 5.1.22 Environmental Permit Requirements for STP**

Regulatory Permit / Contact	Main Issuing Agency	Remark/Purpose (Relevant Laws, Rules and Regulations)	Project Stage		
			Planning / Pre-Construction	Construction	Operation
Environmental Compliance Certificate (ECC)	DENR-EMB	In accordance with the Philippines Environmental Impact Status System (PD 1586)	•		
Water Permit	Natural Water Resources Board (NWRB)	Regulates the use of ground and surface waters by the project (RD 1067)	•		
Permit to Cut Trees	Regional DENR-Forest Management Bureau	Under the Forestry Code of the Philippines (PD 705), the permit to cut trees is issued for any type of tree		•	
Permit to Cut Coconut Trees	Philippine Coconut Authority (PCA)	Ask permission when cutting coconut trees (RA 8048)		•	
LLDA Clearance	Laguna Lake Development Authority (LLDA)	Especially when the area is under the jurisdiction of LLDA, LLDA requires treatments plants to secure an LLDA Clearance before construction of any treatment plant.	•	•	•
Fire Protection Permit, Solid Waste Disposal, Building Permit, Business Clearance, Etc.	Local Government Unit (LGU)	All other permits and clearances are needed to be secured from them depending on the location of the project.	•		
Certificate of Compliance	Energy Regulatory Commission (ERC)	Pursuant to the Electric Power Industry Reform Act of 2001 (RA 9136 or EPIRA) and the Energy Regulatory Commission (ERC) Guidelines for the Issuance of Certificate of Compliance for Generation Companies/Facilities, all establishments are required to secure certificates of compliance (COC) from ERC.	•		•
Location Clearance	Metro Manila Development Authority (MMDA)	For traffic management plan, and other concerns.	•		•
Permit to Operate Generators	Energy Regulatory Commission (ERC)	Certification of generator sets use in STP (PA 9136).			
	DENR	All facilities with generators are required to secure a permit to operate under the Clean Air Act of 1999 (RA 8749).			•
Discharge Permit	LLDA, DENR-EMB-NCR or DENR-EMB-Region IV-A (Depending on the location of the treatment plant.)	Obtain a discharge permit for all wastewater discharges (RA 9275). Discharge permits are valid for three years, subject to yearly revalidations. The specific treatment plants are required to secure discharge permits upon completion of the project.			•
Hazardous Waste Generators ID	DENR-EMB	Facilities and establishments that generate hazardous wastes are required to secure a hazardous waste generator ID (RA 6969). Maynilad is an accredited transporter of hazardous waste. Only registered vehicles can transport generated hazardous waste.			•
Certification of Sludge	Fertilizer and Pesticides Authority (FPA)	Obtain the certification allowing the safe reuse of sludge for purposes of irrigation			•

Regulatory Permit / Contact	Main Issuing Agency	Remark/Purpose (Relevant Laws, Rules and Regulations)	Project Stage		
			Planning / Pre-Construction	Construction	Operation
		and other agricultural uses			
Self-Monitoring Report	DENR-EMB	Firms required to have full-time pollution control offices should submit regular self-monitoring reports. (DAO 2003-27, DAO No. 1992-26 )			•
Conveyance	Department of Public Works and Highways (DPWH)	To contact especially for conveyance of the STP.	•		•
Earthquakes	Philippine Institute of Volcanology and Seismology (PHILVOCS)	To know if the proposed site is located near any faults (prone to damage during earthquakes).	•		•
Rain Data	Philippine Atmospheric, Geophysical and Astronomical Services Administration (PAGASA)	To gather rain data, and other data regarding weather.	•		•

Source : Study Team

(2) Discharge Standard

The Water Quality Criteria (DAO. 34) and the Effluent Standards (DAO No. 35) were revised and issued in 1990. In March 2010, DENR issued an order which stated that effluent into the Manila Bay should be categorized as Class SB under the category of protected water bodies, instead of Class SC under the category of usual coastal waters. The allowable limits of effluent for Class SB Protected Waters, Class SC Coastal Waters, and Class SC Inland Waters are summarized in Table 5.1.23. Under the current law, the water bodies in the Study area would be categorized as Class SC Inland Waters.

**Table 5.1.23 Effluent Quality Standards for Each Category (DAO 35)**

Parameters	Category of Receiving Water Body		
	Protected Waters (Class SB)	Coastal Waters (Class SC)	Inland Waters (Class SC)
Color	100 PCU	-	150 PCU
Temperature (max. rise in °C in RBW)	3	3	3
pH	6.0 - 9.0	6.0 - 9.0	6.5 - 9.0
Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD)	60 mg/L	200 mg/L	100 mg/L
Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD)	30 mg/L	100 mg/L	50 mg/L
Total Suspended Solids (TSS)	50 mg/L	150 mg/L	70 mg/L
Total Coliform	3,000 MPN/100 mL	-	10,000 MPN/100 mL

Note: PCU means "Platinum Cobalt Units", MPN means "most probable number"

Inland water means an interior body of water or watercourse such as lakes, reservoir, rivers, streams, creeks, etc., that has beneficial usage other than public water supply or primary contact recreation. Tidal affected rivers or streams are considered inland waters for purposes of the standards.

Source: Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR) of 1990

In addition, the new effluent standards are currently with DENR awaiting their approval. There has been no progress for many months now regarding their approval. In the new standards, the allowable concentration of nitrogen and phosphorus will be introduced. Once the new effluent standards are officially published, all of the new sewage treatment facilities should meet the new requirements. The new effluent standards are shown in Table 5.1.24.

**Table 5.1.24 New Effluent Standards for Each Category**

Parameters	DAO 35		Draft DAO 2008
	Protected Waters (Class SB)	Class SB	Class SC
Color	100 PCU	100 PCU	150 PCU
Temperature (max. rise in °C in RBW)	3	3	3
pH	6.0 - 9.0	6.5 - 9.0	6.0 - 9.0
Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD)	60 mg/L	60 mg/L	200 mg/L
Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD)	30 mg/L	30 mg/L	100 mg/L
Total Suspended Solids (TSS)	50 mg/L	70 mg/L	100 mg/L
Total Coliform	3,000 MPN/100 mL	3,000 MPN/100 mL	10,000 MPN/100 mL
Nitrogen	-	20 mg/L	20 mg/L
Phosphorus	-	1 mg/L	1 mg/L

Note: PCU means "Platinum Cobalt Units", MPN means "most probable number"

Source: DAO 35 and Draft DAO2008 (awaiting signing)

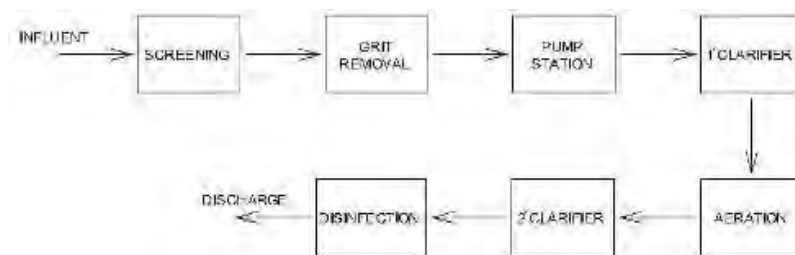
(3) Proposed Treatment Standard

According to the current standards mentioned above, Class SC Inland Waters should be applied for discharges into rivers and creeks from the STPs, which are to be designed in the Study. Also, the new standards which will be issued stipulate the same category to be applied. However, taking into consideration the feasibility study target of 2037, it may be reasonable to apply Class SB and also make provisions for future modification regarding nitrogen and phosphorus removal in the preliminary design of the STP. DENR Memorandum Circular No. 2010-08 issued on March 22, 2010 states that "in compliance with the Supreme Court Decision, Manila Bay is hereby classified as SB fit for swimming, skin diving, and other primary contact recreational purposes."

**5.1.9 Sewage Treatment Methods**

(1) Preliminary Treatment Process

Preliminary treatment is required to remove coarse materials from the influent wastewater to protect the influent pumps needed to drive the flow through a series of process steps. Shown in Figure 5.1.18 is a basic STP flow diagram. Preliminary treatment units consist of screening and grit removal. Flow balancing is also a method of preliminary treatment that is sometimes employed.



Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 5.1.18 STP Flow Diagram**

(2) Primary Treatment Process

Primary treatment, typically circular or rectangular sedimentation/settlement tanks or primary clarifiers, is designed to remove excess suspended solids, by up to 60%. It also removes typically about 30% of BOD. The primary clarifiers are sized so that wastewater and settled sludge retention times in the tank are limited in order to avoid the onset of anaerobic conditions with the release of nitrogen gas (from denitrification) and methane. Sludge is continuously removed using a scraper arm with scum skimming.

Diluted wastewater is expected in the early years of operation, even in the dry season. Since BOD will need to be conserved in order to ensure a stable activated sludge system, provisions will be added to allow influent flow directly to the aeration tanks, as is commonly done in Southeast Asia and China. For sequencing batch reactors (SBR) secondary treatment, the primary clarifiers are omitted, as they typically have a built-in equalization basin.

The primary tanks are especially important during the rainy season and high storm events to capture the first flush through of sediment from the sewer network to the STP which often overloads the grit trap and is then deposited in downstream tanks.

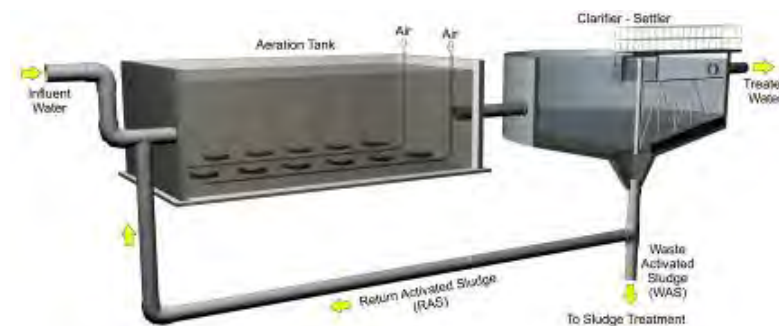
(3) Secondary Treatment Process

The secondary biological treatment process is the most common method of aeration followed by sedimentation, the latter of which occurs in a secondary clarifier (refer to Figure 5.1.21 above). The aeration component is usually a tank with air diffusers arranged at the bottom or with mechanical aerating mechanism at the top. It is sized to treat the maximum daily influent flow and any recycle required from the secondary clarifiers. As for the primary clarifiers, sludge is continuously removed using a scraper arm and the surface scum skimmed off. In order to maintain biological treatment, sludge is returned from the secondary clarifier to the aeration tanks. Membranes are also employed in one technology that may eliminate the need for any clarification process. A brief description of several secondary biological treatment processes is provided herein to include the following:

- Activated Sludge Process
- SBR
- Oxidation Ditch (OD)
- Mixed Bed Biofilm Reactor (MBBR)
- Membrane Bioreactors (MBR)

#### 1) Conventional Activated Sludge (CAS)

The CAS process is well-known and extensively used mainly due to its efficiency in reducing organic matter, and suspended solids. Moreover, by simple modifications in the unit facilities it can also remove nutrients in the wastewater. Activated sludge is an aerobic, suspended growth process. It involves the growth of microorganisms in the aeration tank wherein these microorganisms stabilize the organic waste present in the substrate. Typical wastewater treatment by activated sludge is accomplished by mixing waste with the activated sludge at the end of a long narrow aeration basin wherein mixing conditions are nominally plug flow, and then followed by the separation step or sedimentation/clarification, as shown in Figure 5.1.19.



Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 5.1.19 CAS Layout**

#### 2) Modified CAS Methods

A review conducted by the JICA Study Team on the existing and prevailing STPs in the Metro Manila area revealed that CAS and SBR predominate. CAS has a proven track record, but there is still room for improvement. There are numerous operational problems inherent in such design. As the sludge is being recycled back to the head of the aeration basin and contacted with the incoming substrate, the oxygen requirements frequently exceed the capacity of the aeration system, whereas at the exit zone, the air supply was excessive.

In an attempt to address and correct the deficiencies of an original CAS, numerous scientists have initiated design modifications. Some of the well-known modifications on CAS are listed in Table 5.1.25 and described in the sections below. It has to be mentioned that step feed and SBR are the most applicable modifications of activated sludge treatments for Maynilad.



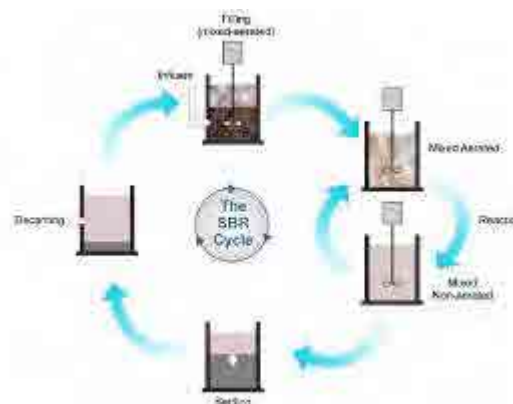
**Table 5.1.25 Process Variations and Modifications on CAS**

No.	Name of the Process	Brief Description	Remarks
1	Tapered Aeration	Flow pattern is the same as that of CAS. The difference consists of an adjustment in the air diffusers so that air supply corresponds to the demand so that more air is provided at the end than at the exit of the aeration. Benefits of the modification include reduced cap-ex and op-ex, avoidance of over-aeration which inhibits the growth of nitrifying organisms.	Limited space for adjustment to take care of biological nutrient removal (BNR).
2	Step Feed	It was introduced in order to solve problems of uneven oxygen requirements in the conventional aeration tank. The substrate is fed into the aeration tank at several stages along its length and RAS is introduced at the head end of the tank.	Applicable to the Maynilad setup and the process can be upgraded to take care of BNR.
3	Complete Mix	The substrate and RAS are dispersed almost instantly throughout the aeration basin as they reach it. The process can handle shock loads and uniform oxygen demand throughout the aeration tank.	CAS is a complete mix activated sludge treatment plant.
4	Contact Stabilization	This is based on the adsorptive property of organics in activated sludge. Two steps occur during treatment i.e. the colloidal and finely suspended organic materials are adsorbed in the activated sludge and the adsorbed organics are stabilized.	Complicated to upgrade if BNR will be included.
5	Extended Aeration	The sludge in suspension is aerated over a long period, and maintained in the endogenous phase of growth. The system can handle shock loads, and with low sludge production but this is for small municipal treatment plants.	Typical plants of Maynilad, with capability to remove BNR.
6	High Rate	The detention time in the aeration tank is low and the F/M is high. The specific growth and the substrate utilization rate are high. Primarily used as a preliminary treatment process for high strength wastes, or when no strict effluent standards have to be achieved.	New regulations will include BNR scheme. Not recommended for the Maynilad setup.
7	OD	This process consists of a circular pathway or "oval race track" where the wastewater is aerated, mixed and recirculated by horizontal brush aerators. This process operates as an extended aeration process in an intermittent or continuous mode.	With ability to take care of BNR.
8	Kraus Process	This process was developed to cope with the problems associated to wastes having nitrogen deficiency. Benefits obtained include correction of the nitrogen deficiency and improved settleability of the mixed liquor.	Not recommended to Maynilad, domestic wastes have sufficient nutrients and purely organics.
9	High Purity Oxygen	Pure oxygen is used instead of compressed air to improve the rate of oxygen transfer. The tank is generally covered and the oxygen recirculated.	O&M costs are quite high, and not economical to Maynilad
10	SBR	The original activated sludge was a single tank operated in batch mode. This process consists of five cycle steps: fill, react, settle, decant, and idle.	Typical plants of Maynilad especially when the space is limited.

Source: JICA Study Team

### 3) SBR Method

SBR is considered a fill-and-draw activated sludge system. The processes of equalization, aeration, and clarification are all achieved in the same tank, unlike a conventional activated sludge system, in which the same processes are accomplished in separate tanks. Wastewater is added to the tank, treated to remove undesirable components, and then discharged. As shown in Figure 5.1.20, an SBR system consists of five



Source: JICA Study Team

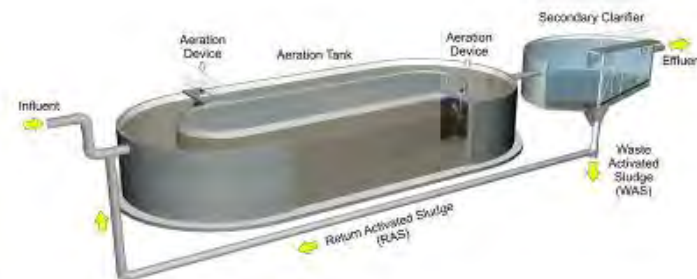
**Figure 5.1.20 SBR Process Cycle**

common steps carried out in sequence: 1) fill, 2) react (aeration), 3) settle (sedimentation/clarification), 4) draw (the effluent is decanted), and 5) idle.

Sludge wasting usually occurs during the settling phase. The SBR acts as an equalization basin when filled with wastewater, enabling the system to tolerate peak flows or loads. After passing through a screen to remove grit, the effluent enters a partially filled reactor. Once the reactor is full, it performs like a conventional activated sludge system without continuous influent or effluent flow. Aeration and mixing are discontinued after the biological reactions are complete, the solids are allowed to settle, and the treated effluent (supernatant) is removed. Excess solids are removed at any time during the cycle. Due to their relatively small footprints, these are useful in areas where available land is limited. In addition, it is easy to modify cycles within the system for nutrient and phosphorus removal, if necessary.

#### 4) OD Method

OD is a simplified and effective variation of the activated sludge process, consisting of a ring or oval shaped channel equipped with mechanical aeration devices, such as brush rotors or disc aerators. ODs typically operate in an extended aeration mode with long solids retention times (SRTs). Solids are maintained in suspension as the mixed liquor circulates around the ditch. Secondary sedimentation tanks are used for most applications. Re-aeration may be necessary prior to final discharge. Figure 5.1.21 shows an OD configuration with extended aeration is presented. Many other configurations are possible.



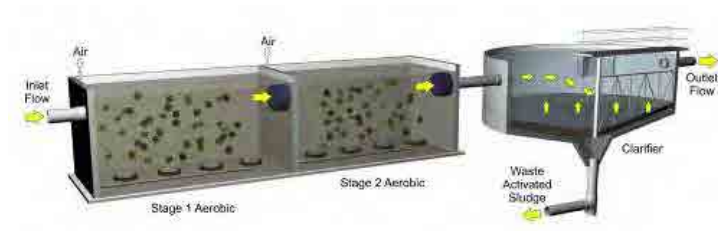
Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 5.1.21 OD Layout**

#### 5) MBBR Method

MBBR systems are based on reactors that are filled with plastic carriers (media) to provide a surface that is colonized by bacteria that grow into a biofilm. The reactors can be operated under aerobic conditions for BOD removal and nitrification or under anoxic conditions for denitrification. During operation, the carriers are kept in constant circulation. In an aerobic reactor, circulation is induced through the action of air bubbles injected into the tank by a coarse bubble diffuser system. In an anoxic reactor, a submerged mixer is typically supplied. The carriers can occupy up to 70% of the reactor volume on a bulk volume basis. Experience has

shown that mixing efficiency decreases at higher percentage fills. Figure 5.1.22 shows a typical MBBR layout.

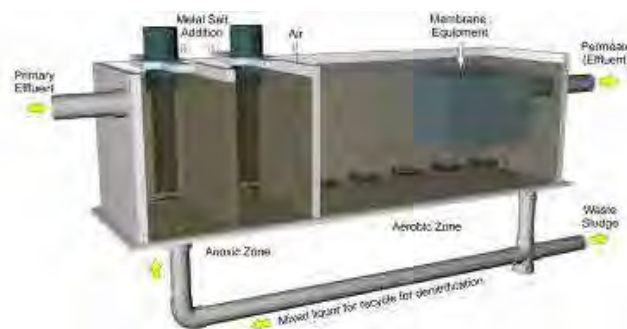


Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 5.1.22 MBBR Layout**

6) MBR

An MBR is an activated sludge reactor system that utilizes a single complete mix reactor in which all the steps of the activated sludge process occur with a membrane filter system submerged in the reactor. The membrane filter system filters the water continuously from the reactor by the suction of a pump. As with the SBR, the activated sludge mixed liquor remains in the reactor during all cycles, thereby eliminating the need for a separate secondary sedimentation tank. In addition, the filtration system is located within the reactor, thereby eliminating the extra space required for a filter system. To carry out nitrogen removal an anoxic stage is added for denitrification. Figure 5.1.23 shows a typical MBR layout.



Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 5.1.23 MBR Layout with Nutrient Removal**

(4) Disinfection

Disinfection is required prior to discharge to the receiving water body. Two common options are using a chlorine contact tank or an ultraviolet light reactor.

(6) Recommended Treatment Process

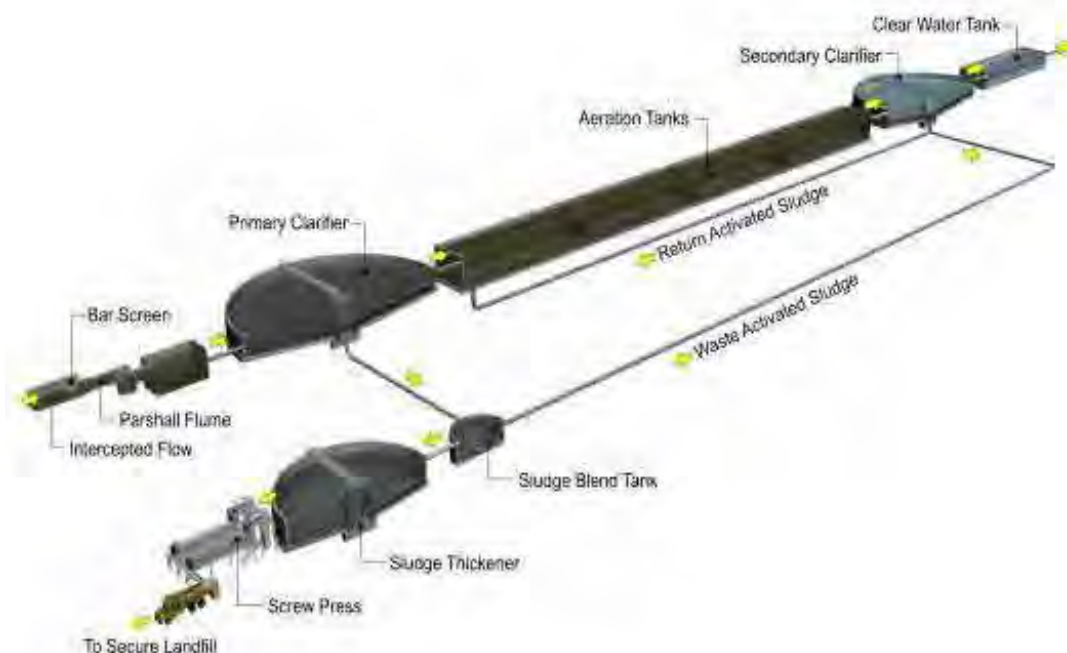
Table 5.1.26 shows comparison of sewage treatment methods. Having discussed above the different STP technology options, the selection of the most economical, relevant, and efficient option was made with due considerations of the effluent standards, economy of site size,

practicability and requirements of the client, environmental friendliness, and flexibility in upgrading the system. The detailed account of selection is discussed below. The wastewater treatment process is proposed to comply with Class SB standards which are currently being studied by DENR. Nitrogen and phosphorus limits will be assumed considering the long timeframe for implementation of the project. The recommended treatment process is shown in Figure 5.1.24.

**Table 5.1.26 Comparison of Sewage Treatment Methods**

Method	CAS	SMR	OD
Nutrient and Phosphorus Removal	Modified CAS method can be adopted	Depend on cycles. 2 cycles : good 4 cycles : poor	Possible due to long HRT
Required Area	This method can be save area	2cycles can be save area, but 4 cycle will be required large area	Large area will be required.
Hydraulic Retention Time (HRT)	12 hours	2 cycles: 24 hours 4 cycles: 12 hours	36 hours
Application for Large Scale STP	Good	Good	Difficult
Application for Small Scale STP	Difficult due to high load variation.	Possible	Most applicable method for small scale STP
Modification	Easy	Difficult to install replacement facilities	Easy
<b>Evaluation</b>	<b>Excellent</b>	<b>Good</b>	<b>Poor</b>

Source: JICA Study Team



Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 5.1.24 Proposed Sewage Treatment Process Diagram**

### 5.1.10 Sludge Treatment Methods

#### (1) Sludge Treatment Methods

Sludge treatment and disposal is a major consideration in choosing the appropriate primary treatment technology. Sludge is mainly due to the production of excess sludge during the biological treatment process. In order to prevent nuisances related to odor, sludge must be stabilized, dewatered and disposed of properly in landfills as soon as possible. Sludge may be stabilized and used after as soil conditioners or fertilizers. The available separation technologies considered are presented in Table 5.1.27.

**Table 5.1.27 Typical Sludge Treatment Methods**

Option	Remarks
Sludge Thickening	Gravity thickener, dissolved air floatation, belt thickener or centrifuge
Aerobic / Anaerobic Digestion	Stabilization of sludge, less biological solids
Mechanical Dewatering	Belt filter press or centrifuge; produces 20% dry solid cake
Thermal (Solar) Drying	Substantial reduction in moisture using natural/low cost energy
Greenhouse Drying	Substantial reduction using natural/low cost energy, appropriate in high humid climate
Composting	Stabilization of sludge, less biological solids
Mechanical Drying	High cost of energy but space saving

Source: JICA Study Team

#### 1) Sludge Thickening

Sludge resulting from primary clarification, and mixed with waste activated sludge normally has a solids concentration of about 1%. This sludge should be thickened to over 3-5% solids prior to mechanical dewatering. Waste activated sludge is difficult for gravitational sedimentation. A large STP normally applies separate thickening of crude sludge and waste activated sludge. The gravity thickener is usually a circular tank with a recessed trough at its center similar to a circular clarifier. Mechanical thickeners are principally dissolved air floatation, centrifugal and belt thickening. Polymer, ferric sulfate, or ferric chloride is usually added to promote consolidation.

#### 2) Aerobic and Anaerobic Digestion

The aim of digestion whether aerobic or anaerobic is the destruction of volatile solids, and hence stabilization of the sludge. Destruction of volatile solids is also processed by composting and incineration. Such competitive processes are selectively chosen. The aerobic process has historically been used in smaller plants and has higher operational costs due to the blowers, though the volatile solids content of sludge may be similar in the anaerobic case.

#### 3) Mechanical Dewatering

Reduction of sludge volume leads to lower transportation costs. Dewatering devices require

chemical agents for coagulation and periodical maintenance. Type of dewatering machine is carefully chosen in accordance with dewatering efficiency and availability of O&M.

#### 4) Drying of Sludge

Drying is useful for sludge recycling such as soil conditioning and sewage sludge fuel use. Handling is also improved due to eliminated nuisance and reduced volume. Thermal (solar) drying could be applied for dry climates. Mechanical drying and greenhouse drying are applicable in climates with high humidity.

#### 5) Composting

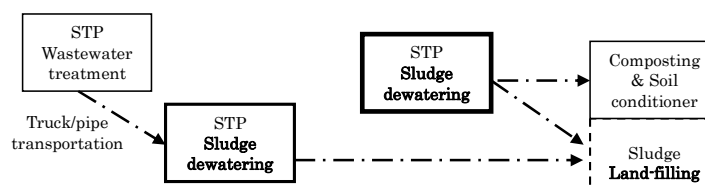
Composting is normally preceded by either solar or greenhouse drying. The energy content of composted pile provides substrate that sustains thermophilic organisms earlier in the process, achieving pathogen and seed inactivation. Mesophilic organisms dominate later in the cycle, resulting in a stable compost and disinfection of harmful microbes.

### (2) Stepwise Development of Sludge Treatment

Sludge treatment shall consider sewerage service expansion, upgrading sewage treatment and environmental concerns as stepwise development.

#### 1) First Phase

As shown in Figure 5.1.25, individual sludge dewatering facilities shall be installed. Dewatered sludge can be applied to land.

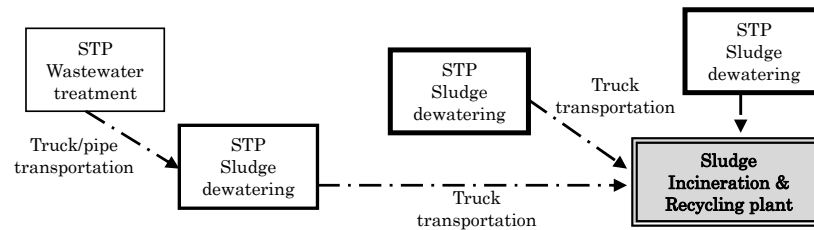


Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 5.1.25 Sludge Treatment Process in the First Phase**

#### 2) Second Phase

Sewage and sludge volume would increase as sewerage services are expanded. Also the capacity of land filling would gradually decreased. Therefore, as shown in Figure 5.1.26, a sludge recycling plant shall be installed, and dewatered sludge will be reduced and recycled.

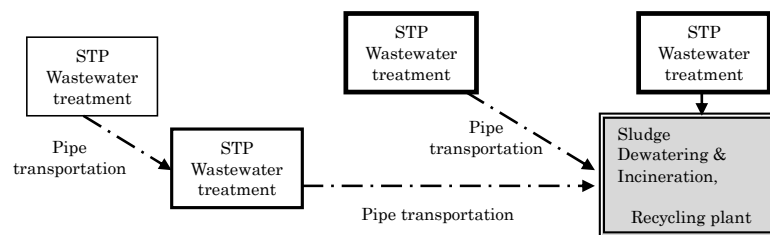


Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 5.1.26 Sludge Treatment Process in the Second Phase**

3) Long Term

As wastewater flows increase, wastewater treatment shall be expanded as shown in Figure 5.1.27. The upgrading of wastewater treatment attributes to the increase of produced sludge. Land reclamation of dewatered sludge becomes restricted due to enhanced environmental concerns. Accordingly, sludge recycling and reduction of sludge volume will be applied. Dewatering facilities are replaced to pipe transportation in accordance with cost, environment or upgrading treatment performance.



Source: JICA Study Team

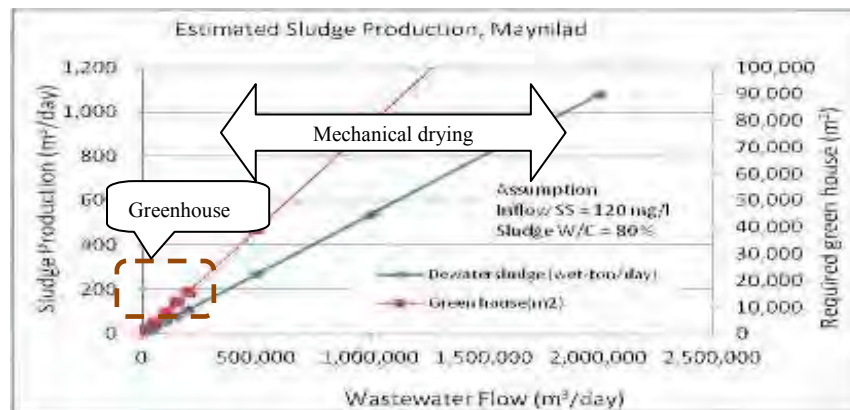
**Figure 5.1.27 Sludge Treatment Process in the Long Term**

4) Summary of Stepwise Sludge Treatment

A preferred strategy of stepwise sludge management results in varying sludge processes:

- First phase: dewatering → drying / composting → land application
- Medium to long term: dewatering → drying / composting → bio-solid reuse

Figure 5.1.28 shows the increase of sludge volume and sludge management.



Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 5.1.28 Increase of Sludge and Sludge Management**

(3) Recommended Sludge Treatment Process and Disposal

The components of sludge treatment comprise of sludge blending, sludge thickening, and dewatering machines, which are proposed to be used in all STPs.

1) Sludge Blending Tank (SBT)

The excess sludge from the bottom of the primary and secondary tanks shall be extracted by pumps and will be transferred to a combined SBT. The sludge must be blended thoroughly in order to achieve a consistent feed to the thickener. It is expected that within one hour, the combined sludge are blended and can be transferred to the thickening tanks. This SBT shall be provided with the required number of mixers or agitators to fully mix or blend the sludge. This SBT also provides an excellent place for meter dilution water, add pH adjusters, thickening aids, flocculants and other chemicals.

2) Sludge Thickening Tank (STT)

Gravity thickening is accomplished in circular clarifiers similar to those used for primary and secondary clarification of liquid wastes. The solids entering the STT separate into three distinct zones: the top layer zone which is the clear liquid zone, the second layer zone which is the sedimentation zone usually containing a stream of denser sludge moving from the influent toward the third zone, which is the thickening zone. In the thickening zone, the individual particles of the sludge agglomerate. The sludge blanket is maintained in this zone where the mass of sludge is compressed by material continuously added to the top. Water is squeezed out of interstitial spaces and flows upward to the channels. Deep trusses are provided to gently stir the sludge blanket and move the gases and liquid toward the surface. The supernatant from the STT passes over an effluent weir and is returned to the primary clarifier. The thickened sludge is withdrawn from the bottom.



### 3) Mechanical Sludge Dewatering

Mechanic sludge dewatering will be used to remove moisture so that the sludge cake can be transported by truck and can be composted or disposed by landfilling.

### 4) Sludge Disposal

The sludge that will be produced as a by-product of the CAS or by the retrofitted step feed BNR process, and the required treatment and ultimate disposal must also be considered in selecting the appropriate technology. There are some disposal methods such as landfilling, soil conditioner, and so on.

## 5.1.11 Construction Methods

### (1) Sewer Network

The two methods for the installation of new sewer pipelines are by open trench and trenchless construction. The selection of method to be used depends on a number of factors, including pipe diameter, installation depth, type of soil, depth of water table, available space on the surface, conflict with other underground utilities, and the amount of traffic. Table 5.1.28 shows a comparison of pipe installation methods.

#### 1) Open-Cut Method

Open-cut method is the most common construction method for the installation of drainage and sewer pipelines especially in shallow depths. Open-cut excavation through the materials found across the proposed two project areas should be possible down to the groundwater table. However, for safety purposes, temporary support will be required for any excavation. In addition, this method is also difficult when the sewer pipeline has to be installed below the water table as the trench needs to be kept dewatered while the sewer line is being installed. There is also an increased risk of damage to existing overhead electrical power and telecommunication lines and underground water, drainage and sewer utilities even after taking into account the various efforts of collecting such information from utility agencies and from field surveying. Although this method is relatively straightforward and inexpensive, this type of construction is inappropriate where space is limited or when there is heavy traffic.

#### 2) Trenchless Method

Trenchless methods are more cost effective and can overcome most of the major difficulties and constraints of open trench construction for deep sewer lines below the water table, particularly where space is limited and traffic disruption is likely to be significant.

**Table 5.1.28 Comparison of Pipe Installation Methods**

Method	Open Trench Method	Trenchless Method	
		Pipe Jacking	Shield Tunneling
Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Method of installing pipes in the trench is by manual or mechanical excavation, and the earth is backfilled.</li> <li>- This is the easiest method and most economical.</li> <li>- In case pipe laying depth is deep, this method is not economical.</li> <li>- It requires bracing or sheeting.</li> <li>- All works is conducted on land.</li> <li>- Applicable depth will be up to 6 m.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- One of trenchless methods to install a prefabricated pipe through the ground from a drive shaft to a reception shaft.</li> <li>- The pipe is propelled by jacks installed in the drive shaft.</li> <li>- Excavation work for shaft construction is necessary.</li> <li>- For over 700 mm in diameter, it can be classified open and closed type.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- One of trenchless methods to construct tunnel at the work station of vertical shaft as well as pipe jacking method.</li> <li>- Shield is advanced in accordance with excavation of face ground, and progressing pre-built section of tunnel wall which is called segment are assembled to formulate the tunnel structure.</li> <li>- This method is suitable for long distance drive and large diameter pipe installation.</li> </ul>
Applicable Pipe Size	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Up to 3000 mm</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 150 mm to 3000 mm</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 1350 mm to more than 10,000 mm</li> <li>- In Japan, 14 m is maximum</li> </ul>
Maximum Length	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- No limit</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Approximately 1000 m by one drive.</li> <li>- Commonly, 150 m to 500 m.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Approximately 2000 m by one drive</li> <li>- Longer drive is possible by a particular machine</li> </ul>
Cost	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- This is most economical in case the laying depth is shallow.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- More cost-effective than open trench method in case pipe laying depth is deep.</li> <li>- In case unstable ground or high groundwater level, soil reinforcement work is required and construction cost is raised.</li> <li>- Generally, installing pipes with diameters smaller than 2000 mm is more economical than shield tunneling method.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Generally, construction cost is higher than open trench method and pipe jacking method.</li> </ul>
Impact to Ambient Surroundings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- In case of heavy traffic or narrow road, impact to traffic is a big issue.</li> <li>- This method is noisy and causes big vibration when earth is being excavated.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Impact to traffic can be minimized.</li> <li>- Noise and vibration can be reduced except in sites for vertical shafts.</li> <li>- Ground settlement can be caused in case ground condition is unstable.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Impact to traffic can be minimized.</li> <li>- Noise and vibration can be reduced except in sites for vertical shafts.</li> <li>- Ground settlement can be caused in case ground condition is unstable.</li> </ul>
Difficulty of Construction Works	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- This is most common and easiest.</li> <li>- It is easy to take countermeasures for changing soil condition or renewal.</li> <li>- It is difficult to install pipe in case the groundwater level is high.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Excavation amount is the smallest.</li> <li>- Required area for shafts is smaller than shield tunneling method.</li> <li>- It is difficult to accommodate unexpected condition after commencement of construction.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Required area for shafts and amount of excavation are larger than pipe jacking method.</li> <li>- It is difficult to accommodate unexpected condition after commencement of construction.</li> <li>- Long distance and sharp curving are possible.</li> </ul>
Construction Period	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Generally, the construction period is shorter than trenchless method in case there are no obstructions.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The construction period is shorter than shield tunneling since prefabricated pipe is used.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The construction period is longer than pipe jacking method.</li> </ul>
Others	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- This method cannot be applied in case of crossing under rivers or large structures.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Jacking method for smaller than 800 mm in diameter is called microtunneling method.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- This method is classified into open and closed type.</li> </ul>

Source: JICA Study Team

(2) STP and PS Construction

For the STP as well as the PS, probable constructability issues that may be encountered are generally straightforward with regards to the availability of standard engineering practices to address such issues. Proper identification of the geotechnical conditions is crucial for the design of the STPs and PSs.

The candidate sites for STPs and PSs in the North Caloocan area are situated in the Guadalupe Formation, whose upper layer (Diliman Tuff) is composed of thin to medium bedded, fine-grained vitric tuffs and welded volcanic breccias with subordinate amount of tuffaceous, fine- to medium-grained sandstone. No special requirements are foreseen with regard to foundation strengthening, piling or preloading. However, there may be a need to raise the site elevations depending on the location and elevation requirements of the candidate sites.

On the other hand, the Marikina area is located very near the Marikina River. They are near the boundary of the Guadalupe Formation and quaternary alluvium, whose upper layer is made up of detrital deposits, mostly silt and gravel. The STP sites in this area may have potential issues on site flooding because of the prevalence of overflowing of the Marikina River during periods of heavy rains and typhoons. The STP site may have to be raised above the river flood level to protect the mechanical and electrical equipment of the plant. The STP site may also require either concrete piling or preloading of underlying soil if the soil is not stable or if the soil bearing capacity is not enough to support the STP infrastructure. The final design recommendations will depend on the results of geotechnical investigation during the detailed design stage of the project.

Another factor to consider that will greatly affect the design of the STPs is the fact that the candidate STP sites in the Commonwealth area are located on top of a major fault line (the Marikina Fault) and this will need to be studied in detail during the design stage. There are some countermeasures for resistance to earthquake such as modification of manhole in order not to float caused by liquefaction or to be flexible at the connection point with pipes in sewer system. In addition, it is important for STP to keep minimal treatment function to conduct sedimentation and disinfection.

#### 5.1.12 Site Surveys

Site surveys are conducted for topography, geology and water quality. The scopes of the surveys are described below.

(1) Topographic Survey

1) Objective of the Survey

The objectives of the topographic survey are to define the boundaries of STP sites and PSs, to

identify the quantity and location of the discharge points along rivers and creeks, and to conduct route survey of the proposed sewer lines.

## 2) Scope of the Survey

The scope of the topographic surveys covers the following activities:

- Route Survey of Proposed Sewer Lines: (about 70 km in total)
- Discharge Point Survey
- River Cross-section Survey
- Perimeter Survey of Candidate STP Sites and PSs

## 3) Methodology of the Survey

### a) Coordinate and Elevation

For all survey works, coordinates and elevations shall be tied to the national coordinate grid system and elevation of national benchmarks installed by the National Mapping and Resource Information Authority (NAMRIA) of the Republic of the Philippines. The latest certified GPS coordinates and elevations shall be acquired from NAMRIA prior to commencement of the works, and will be the basis of the elevations.

### b) Horizontal Ground Control

Horizontal ground controls shall be established at or near an acceptable vicinity of the project using at least secondary traverse precision and accuracy. Previously established or existing bench marks shall be made part of the control.

### c) Vertical Ground Control

Vertical ground control shall be established for the entire survey, which will be connected and referred to at least two existing NAMRIA benchmarks.

### d) Accuracy of the Survey

Before commencement of the survey works and topographic mapping, the survey team shall check and calibrate their instruments to ensure that the following tolerances are not exceeded:

- Differential accuracy of GPS observation:  $100 \text{ mm} - 2 \text{ ppm} \times L$  (where  $L$  = length of baseline in meters)
- Precision for Horizontal Control: 1:5000
- Limit of closure of error for leveling:  $20 \text{ mm} \sqrt{L}$  (where  $L$  = length of leveling route in km)

(2) Geotechnical Survey

1) Objective of the Survey

The objectives of the geotechnical investigation are to identify the conditions of the underlying soil strata and to gather information on the geotechnical design parameters that will affect the design and construction of the STPs and PS as well as the construction of the sewer pipelines in the two project areas. In particular, the geotechnical investigation and analysis will focus on the possible impacts of the geotechnical conditions to the methodology of construction for the sewer pipelines that will be proposed and adopted by the Study, particularly the viability of implementing trenchless excavation for pipeline construction in the two project areas.

2) Scope of the Survey

The scope of the geotechnical survey includes drilling works and laboratory tests. Table 5.1.29 shows a summary of the geotechnical survey.

**Table 5.1.29 Summary of Geotechnical Survey**

Contents	Items	Quantity
1. Boring Survey (site)	Drilling	3 sites
	Soil Sampling	43 samples
	Groundwater Level Survey	3 sites
2. In Situ Test	Standard Penetration Test	63 samples
2. Laboratory Tests	Natural Moisture Content	43 samples
	Particle Size Analysis	43 samples
	Atterberg Limits	43 samples
	Soil Classification	43 samples
	Specific Gravity	43 samples

Source: JICA Study Team

3) Methodology of the Survey

a) Drilling Works

Drilling works are conducted in two sites in the Marikina River basin and one site in the Marilao River basin. The borehole depth is 20 m, 15 m for the Marikina River basin, and 25 m for the Marilao River basin. The drilling was conducted using a method of rotary drilling.

b) Groundwater Level Survey

The groundwater level is determined by directly lowering a weighted tape into the borehole. Periodic readings were made after water was allowed to stand for a minimum period of 12 hours and/or following completion of the drilling and also before the drilling. A reading made during this period is assumed as the groundwater level.

c) Standard Penetration Test (ASTM D1586)

Standard penetration test (SPT) is conducted every one meter depth interval using a donut type

hammer until the bedrock is encountered which is hard enough to require more than 30 blows of the standard test hammer in sand strata, and more than 20 blows in clay strata for 300 mm penetration of a split-tube sampler. It is better to require more than 50 blows in any stratum.

d) Laboratory Tests

The purpose of the laboratory tests is to determine the significant engineering characteristics and properties of the foundations for the sewerage facilities. The items of the laboratory tests are as follows:

- Natural Moisture Content                      ASTM D2216
- Particle Size Analysis                            ASTM D422
- Atterberg Limits                                    ASTM D4318
- Classification of Soils                            ASTM D2487
- Specific Gravity                                    ASTM D854

(3) Water Quality Survey

1) Objective of the Survey

The objectives of the water quality survey are to determine the water quality of the rivers and streams in the Study area, and to provide data about the conditions of such water bodies for the preliminary design of the STPs.

2) Scope of the Survey

The water quality surveys are conducted at four sites in the Marikina River basin, and six sites in the Marilao River basin. Table 5.1.30 shows a summary of the water quality survey scope.

**Table 5.1.30 Summary of Water Quality Survey Scope**

Contents	Items	Quantity
1. Water Sampling	Marikina River Basin	4 sites
	Marilao River Basin	6 sites
2. Water Quality Tests	pH (in situ)	30 samples
	Temperature (in situ)	30 samples
	DO (in situ)	30 samples
	BOD	30 samples
	COD	30 samples
	SS	30 samples
	Nitrate Nitrogen	30 samples
	Ammoniac Nitrogen	30 samples

Source: JICA Study Team

3) Methodology of the Survey

a) Water Sampling

Water sampling is conducted three times for each site on three different days at the rivers. In addition, the sampling is conducted in the morning between 7 a.m. and 9 a.m. For shallow rivers and streams within 2.5 m depth, one grab water sample is collected at the center of the streams. For wide rivers, water samples are collected from both sides of the rivers.

b) Water Quality Analysis

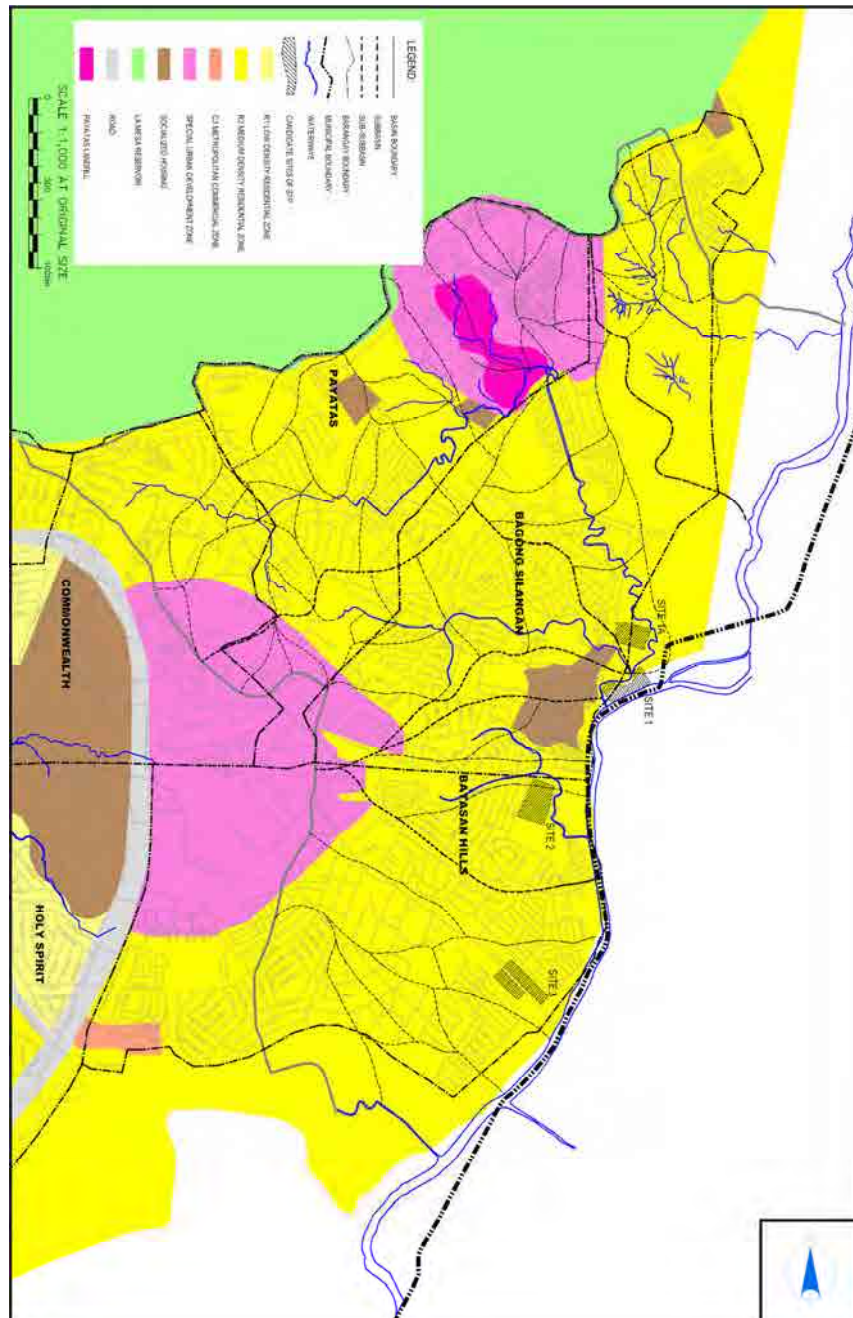
Results of the mentioned parameters in Table 5.1.30 are required for the determination of sewage treatment method and process. However, in the early stage of the consultants' services, the consultant will collect and check the latest treated wastewater discharge regulation in the Philippines.

## 5.2 Preliminary Design of the Marikina River Basin

### 5.2.1 Scope of the Project

#### (1) Description of the Marikina River Basin

The Marikina River basin is located in the southern part of La Mesa Reservoir, and most areas of this basin are located in Quezon City, as shown in Figure 5.2.1. Figure 5.2.1 also shows land use, sub-catchment basin and location of candidate STP sites.



Source: JICA Study Team (land use was edited information gathered from Quezon City Hall)

**Figure 5.2.1 Target Area, Land Use, Sub-Catchment Basin and Candidate STP Sites**

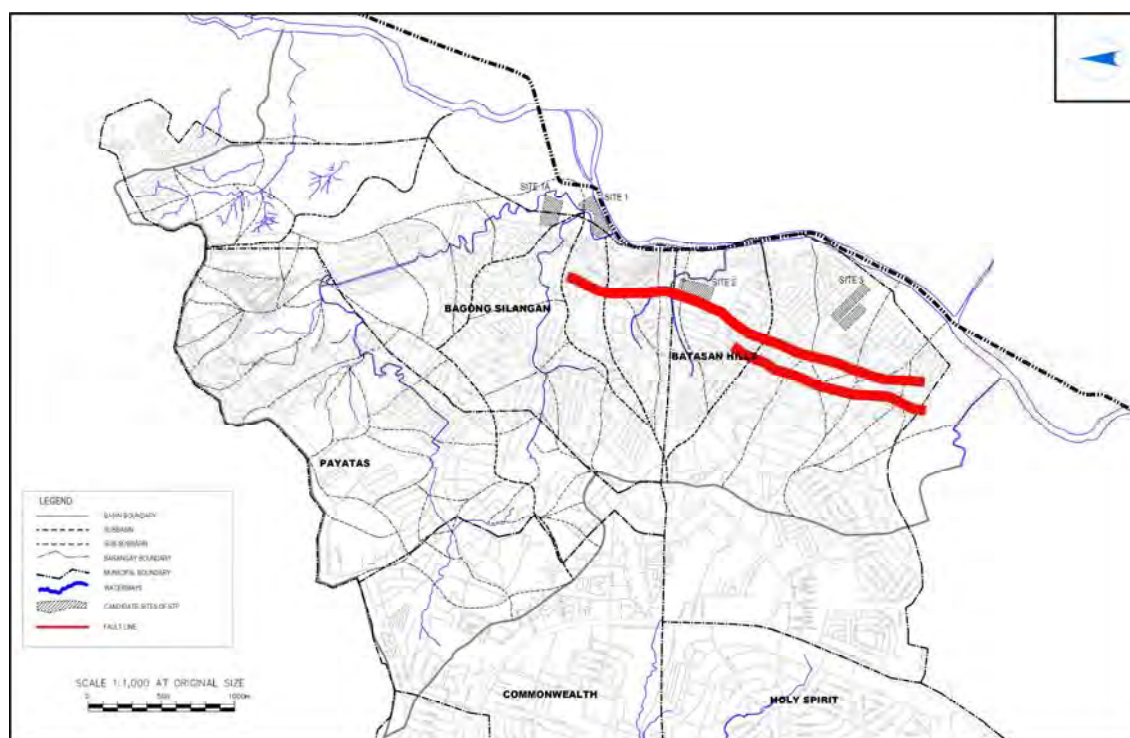


1) Study Area

It encompasses the portions of some barangays such as Commonwealth, Payatas, Bagong Silangan, and Batasan Hills.

2) Geological and Topographical Conditions

The Marikina River basin is underlain by quaternary (recent) alluvial deposits and Pleistocene Guadalupe formation. The alluvium consists of unconsolidated and poorly sorted pebbles, cobbles, old boulders, sand, silt, and mud deposited along the Marikina Valley alluvial plain. The thickness of these alluvial deposits vary from about 130 m in the Marikina area up to 200 m in the Cainta-Pasig area. The Diliman Tuff of the Pleistocene Guadalupe formation, with thickness of 1300-2000 m, is composed predominantly of fine-grained vitric tuff and welded volcanic breccia with subordinate amount of fine- to medium-grained tuffaceous sandstone. The Marikina Valley fault line, located on the eastern side of the Marikina River, passes through Payatas, Bagong Silangan, and other areas along the eastern boundary of Quezon City. Should there be development along or near the fault line, it must be in accordance with existing building standards and regulations to ensure safety against earthquake and reduce the risks. Figure 5.2.2 shows location of the Marikina Fault Line.



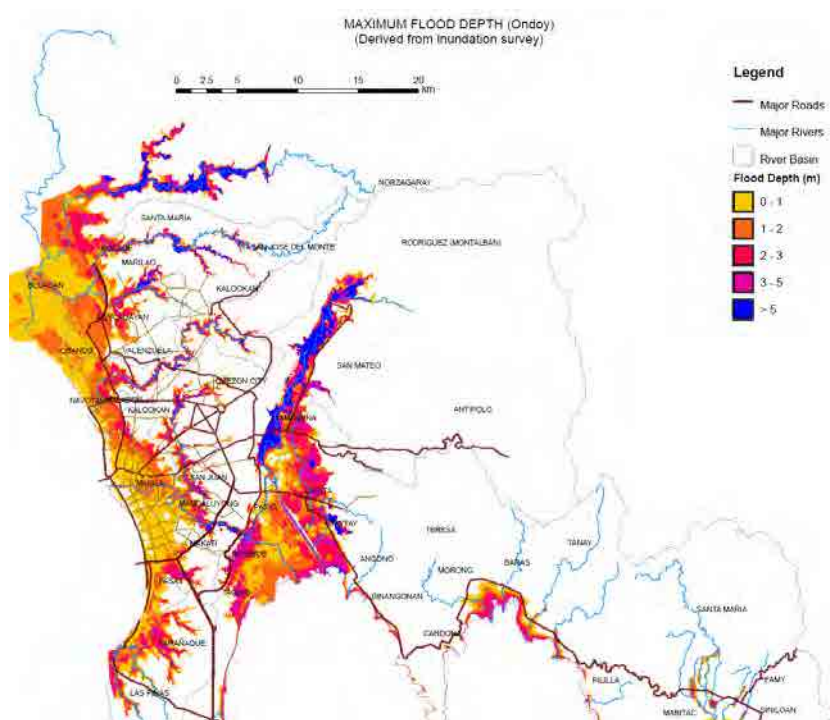
Source: JICA Study Team based on Philippines Institute of Volcanology and Seismology

**Figure 5.2.2 Location of the Marikina Fault Line**

The city's topography mostly undulates with alternating ridges and lowlands. The southern region of the city has low-grade terrain while the northern half is rolling and culminates at the La Mesa Reservoir. Steep portions are evident in the eastern part of the city, which runs parallel to the Marikina River and the Marikina Valley Fault line.

### 3) Flood Condition

There are no expected effects from tidal fluctuations to floods in the Marikina River basin as it is far from the sea as well as the ground elevation in the Study area. However, flash floods can still happen in several places, particularly during heavy rains and occurrence of typhoons along the Marikina River because the waterways, drainage inlets, and drainage pipes are clogged with garbage and plastic materials. The World Bank prepared an inundation map that shows the maximum flood depth caused by Typhoon Ondoy as shown in Figure 5.2.3. In addition, according to the residents in the Marikina River basin, the flood level reached 6.0-9.0 m above river level during the typhoon event.



Source: Metro Manila Flood Management Master Plan (2012), World Bank

**Figure 5.2.3 Maximum Flood Depth Due to Typhoon Ondoy**

### 4) River Water Levels

Available river level data of the Nanka River Gauging Station from 2006 to 2011 was reviewed. Nanka is an area roughly 1 km downstream of Batasan-San Mateo Bridge, which is near the southern boundary of the Marikina River basin. The location of the actual gauging station is unknown. The lowest water level was 15.75 m, while the highest was 22.47 m

## 5) Drainage System

Population centers, subdivisions, and streets are laid with reinforced concrete pipes (RCPs) and reinforced concrete box culverts (RCBCs), which drain towards the sides of bridges atop rivers and creeks. The presence of a network of rivers and creeks creates an efficient drainage except for some portions where flash floods occur due to the worsening conditions of waterways. Creeks and waterways in the Marikina River basin flow in the easterly and southeasterly directions, drain towards Marikina River, and then join the Pasig River.

Information regarding the existing drainage networks provided by Quezon City has been identified. However, the drawings of drainage systems do not show piping layouts and sizes. There are no clear or complete records of the drainage network because of the number of government agencies involved. Maynilad does not manage the drainage systems. Recognizing the lack of information needed to conduct the feasibility study, it was necessary to confirm the discharge points through the topographical survey in order to find out the proper intercepting points for a new system.

## 6) Land Use

At present, land use classification and land use plan in Quezon City is as shown in Table 5.2.1. The land use plan for Quezon City is dictated in the Ordinance No. SP-1369, S-2004, which amends the sections of the Quezon City Comprehensive Zoning Ordinance No. SP-918, S-2000.

**Table 5.2.1 Land Use Classification in Quezon City**

Classification	Area (ha)	Percentage (%)
Residential	8,502.82	56.29
Commercial	255.87	1.70
Industrial	870.80	5.76
Institutional	725.58	4.80
Military	226.50	1.50
Parks/Recreational Sites	161.05	1.07
Open Lands	1,759.88	11.65
Waterways	138.00	0.91
(La Mesa Reservoir)	2,465.50	16.32
Total	15,106.00	100

Source: Quezon City Hall

## (2) Outline of Project Scope

### 1) Catchment Boundary

The catchment boundaries are determined based on the contour map provided by the GIS division of Maynilad, and based on surveys on existing drainage systems and roads. Since the available information on the drainage systems of Quezon City is insufficient, it was supplemented by identifying existing outfalls in the Study area during the topographic survey.

## 2) Candidate Sites of STP

In the Marikina River basin, STP can be installed at one place in order to efficiently collect and treat sewerage coming from the basin. Features of each candidate site are shown in Table 5.2.2.

**Table 5.2.2 Features of Each Candidate Site for STP**

Candidate Sites	Area (ha)	Features
Site 1	2.4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Northernmost site among candidates</li> <li>- Located upstream and beside the Marikina River</li> <li>- Sewers will be installed against land gradient</li> <li>- PSs will be required.</li> <li>- Landfill will be required.</li> </ul>
Site 1 Alternative	2.3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Near Site 1 but farther away from the river.</li> </ul>
Site 2	3.4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Located in the central area of the catchment basin.</li> <li>- Ground level is high, so landfill will not be required.</li> </ul>
Site 3	3.3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Southernmost site among candidates</li> <li>- Located downstream and near the Marikina River</li> <li>- Ground level is high, so landfill will not be required.</li> </ul>

Source: JICA Study Team

## 3) Sewer Network

Sewer network was designed for each STP candidate site. Sewer route shall be chosen under public roads or lands in order to avoid land acquisition. In addition, the necessity and location of interceptor chambers (ICs) and pumping stations (PSs) were designed based on the results of topographic survey.

## 5.2.2 Demand Projection

### (1) Demography

#### 1) Population and Households (2007 Census)

The population and average households of the Marikina River basin is shown in Table 5.2.3, which was based from 2007 Census.

**Table 5.2.3 Population and Average Households in the Marikina River Basin**

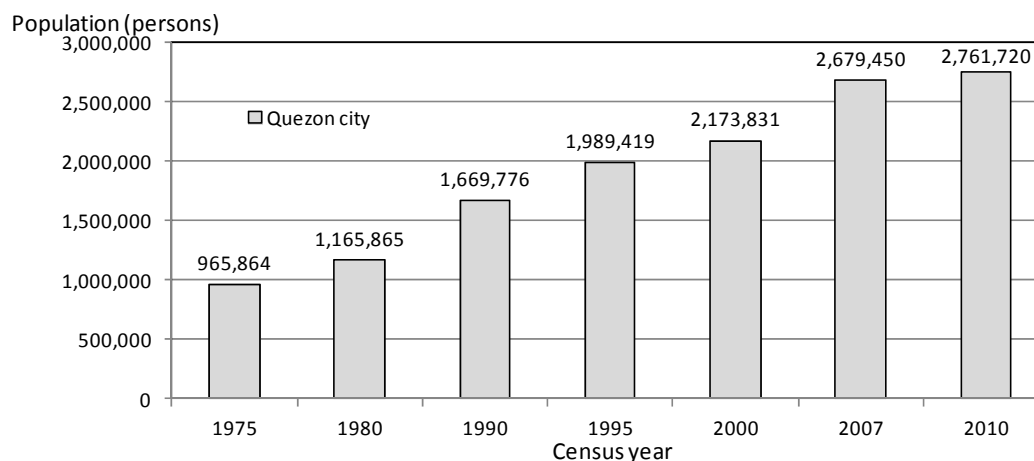
Province/City/Municipality/Barangay			2007 Census				2010 Census
			Population	Household Population	Number of Households	Average Household Size	Population
Quezon City (Marikina River basin)	1	Commonwealth	172,834	172,790	38,198	4.5	186,543
	2	Payatas	17,001	116,791	24,193	4.8	119,053
	3	Bagong Silangan	73,612	73,592	15,176	4.8	78,222
	4	Batasan Hills	148,624	148,553	31,667	4.7	150,764
	Total		412,071	511,726	109,234	4.7	534,582

Source: 2007 and 2010 Census of Population, National Capital Region, National Statistics Office

#### 2) Population Growth

Figure 5.2.4 shows the trend of population growth in Quezon City from 1975 to 2010. The

population in 2010 was recorded approximately at 2.76 million, which was 2.4 times of that in 1975.



Source: 2007 and 2010 Census of Population, National Capital Region, National Statistics Office

**Figure 5.2.4 Trend of Population Growth in Quezon City from 1975 to 2010**

### 3) Birth and Mortality Rates

Table 5.2.4 shows the health indicators in Quezon City as of 2007. Crude birth rate is at 15.7 per 1,000 persons.

**Table 5.2.4 Health Indicators in Quezon City**

Category	Number
Crude Birth Rate (CBR)	15.7*
Crude Death Rate (CDR)	4.0*
Infant Mortality Rate (IMR)	21.5**
Maternal Mortality Rate (MMR)	0.7**

\*Per 1,000 population, \*\* Per 1000 Live Birth

Source: Field Health Service Information Annual 2007, National Epidemiology Center, Department of Health

### (2) Population Projection

The overall population of each barangay was part of the 2010 Census. The population projection from 2013 to 2037, which Maynilad estimated in its Business Plan 2013, is used for the Study. However, the data projected for each barangay is not available. Therefore, the population growth rate increase of Quezon City is used in the population projection of each barangay. The rate of increase from 2013 to 2027 is about 4.7%, and that from 2028 to 2037 is about 2.5%, respectively. Table 5.2.5 shows estimated future population in the Marikina River Basin.

**Table 5.2.5 Estimated Population in the Marikina River Basin**

River Basin	Barangy	Area (ha)	Population of Target Area							
			2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Marikina River Basin	Commonwealth	95.3	53,792	54,501	55,219	55,834	56,455	57,063	57,671	58,278
	Payatas	226.9	88,163	89,325	90,503	91,510	92,529	93,525	94,521	95,517
	Bagong Silangan	264.6	36,456	36,936	37,423	37,839	38,261	38,673	39,085	39,496
	Batasan Hills	244.4	65,197	66,056	66,927	67,672	68,425	69,162	69,899	70,635
	<b>Total</b>	<b>831.2</b>	<b>243,608</b>	<b>246,818</b>	<b>250,071</b>	<b>252,855</b>	<b>255,670</b>	<b>258,422</b>	<b>261,175</b>	<b>263,927</b>

River Basin	Barangy	Population of Target Area								
		2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029
Marikina River Basin	Commonwealth	58,886	59,415	59,923	60,430	60,938	61,445	61,861	62,284	62,706
	Payatas	96,514	97,381	98,212	99,044	99,876	100,707	101,390	102,081	102,773
	Bagong Silangan	39,908	40,267	40,611	40,955	41,299	41,643	41,925	42,211	42,497
	Batasan Hills	71,372	72,013	72,628	73,243	73,858	74,474	74,978	75,490	76,001
	<b>Total</b>	<b>266,680</b>	<b>269,076</b>	<b>271,374</b>	<b>273,672</b>	<b>275,971</b>	<b>278,269</b>	<b>280,154</b>	<b>282,066</b>	<b>283,977</b>

River Basin	Barangy	Population of Target Area							
		2030	2031	2032	2033	2034	2035	2036	2037
Marikina River Basin	Commonwealth	63,128	63,423	63,694	63,965	64,237	64,508	64,779	64,892
	Payatas	103,465	103,949	104,393	104,838	105,283	105,727	106,172	106,438
	Bagong Silangan	42,783	42,983	43,167	43,351	43,535	43,718	43,902	43,957
	Batasan Hills	76,513	76,871	77,200	77,528	77,857	78,186	78,515	78,707
	<b>Total</b>	<b>285,889</b>	<b>287,225</b>	<b>288,454</b>	<b>289,682</b>	<b>290,911</b>	<b>292,140</b>	<b>293,368</b>	<b>293,994</b>

Source: JICA Study Team, based on Maynilad Business Plan 2013

(3) Prediction of Water Consumption

As shown in Section 5.1.5, water consumption considers both domestic and commercial water. Table 5.2.6 shows the estimated water consumption in Quezon City, which is estimated based on billed volume records of Maynilad.

**Table 5.2.6 Estimated Water Consumption in Quezon City**

	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Domestic (LPCD)	129	131	132	133	134	137	140	143	145
Commercial (MLD)	30.7	32.3	34.0	36.1	38.1	40.1	42.1	44.1	46.8

	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030
Domestic (LPCD)	148	151	154	157	160	160	160	160	160
Commercial (MLD)	49.4	52.1	54.7	57.4	60.9	64.4	67.8	71.3	74.8

	2031	2032	2033	2034	2035	2036	2037
Domestic (LPCD)	160	160	160	160	160	160	160
Commercial (MLD)	79.4	84.0	88.6	93.2	97.8	103.3	108.9

Source: JICA Study Team, based on billed volume estimated by Maynilad

(4) Prediction of Wastewater Amount

Based on population and water consumption predictions, wastewater amount is estimated as shown in Table 5.2.7. Sewage generation is assumed at 80% of water consumption, and GWI is added, which is assumed as 15% of sewage.

**Table 5.2.7 Prediction on Wastewater Amount**

Year	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Population of Target Area	243,608	246,818	250,071	252,855	255,670	258,422	261,175	263,927	266,680
Domestic Water Consumption (LPCD)	129	131	132	133	134	137	140	143	145
Commercial Water Consumption (MLD)	30.7	32.3	34.0	36.1	38.1	40.1	42.1	44.1	46.8
Sewage from Domestic (m <sup>3</sup> per day)	25,140	25,867	26,408	26,904	27,408	28,323	29,252	30,193	30,935
Sewage from Commercial (m <sup>3</sup> per day)	1,188	1,251	1,318	1,396	1,475	1,553	1,631	1,709	1,812
Daily Average Sewage Flow (m <sup>3</sup> per day)	26,329	27,118	27,725	28,300	28,882	29,876	30,883	31,903	32,747
Daily Average GWI (m <sup>3</sup> per day)	3,949	4,068	4,159	4,245	4,332	4,481	4,632	4,785	4,912
<b>Daily average Wastewater Flow (m<sup>3</sup> per day)</b>	<b>30,300</b>	<b>31,200</b>	<b>31,900</b>	<b>32,500</b>	<b>33,200</b>	<b>34,400</b>	<b>35,500</b>	<b>36,700</b>	<b>37,700</b>
<b>Daily Maximum Wastewater Flow (m<sup>3</sup> per day)</b>	<b>35,500</b>	<b>36,600</b>	<b>37,400</b>	<b>38,200</b>	<b>39,000</b>	<b>40,300</b>	<b>41,700</b>	<b>43,100</b>	<b>44,200</b>
<b>Hourly Maximum Wastewater Flow (m<sup>3</sup> per day)</b>	<b>51,300</b>	<b>52,900</b>	<b>54,100</b>	<b>55,200</b>	<b>56,300</b>	<b>58,300</b>	<b>60,200</b>	<b>62,200</b>	<b>63,900</b>

Year	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030
Population of Target Area	269,076	271,374	273,672	275,971	278,269	280,154	282,066	283,977	285,889
Domestic Water Consumption (LPCD)	148	151	154	157	160	160	160	160	160
Commercial Water Consumption (MLD)	49.4	52.1	54.7	57.4	60.9	64.4	67.8	71.3	74.8
Sewage from Domestic (m <sup>3</sup> per day)	31,859	32,782	33,716	34,662	35,618	35,860	36,104	36,349	36,594
Sewage from Commercial (m <sup>3</sup> per day)	1,915	2,017	2,120	2,223	2,358	2,493	2,627	2,762	2,897
Daily Average Sewage Flow (m <sup>3</sup> per day)	33,773	34,799	35,836	36,885	37,976	38,352	38,732	39,111	39,491
Daily Average GWI (m <sup>3</sup> per day)	5,066	5,220	5,375	5,533	5,696	5,753	5,810	5,867	5,924
<b>Daily average Wastewater Flow (m<sup>3</sup> per day)</b>	<b>38,800</b>	<b>40,000</b>	<b>41,200</b>	<b>42,400</b>	<b>43,700</b>	<b>44,100</b>	<b>44,500</b>	<b>45,000</b>	<b>45,400</b>
<b>Daily Maximum Wastewater Flow (m<sup>3</sup> per day)</b>	<b>45,600</b>	<b>47,000</b>	<b>48,400</b>	<b>49,800</b>	<b>51,300</b>	<b>51,800</b>	<b>52,300</b>	<b>52,800</b>	<b>53,300</b>
<b>Hourly Maximum Wastewater Flow (m<sup>3</sup> per day)</b>	<b>65,900</b>	<b>67,900</b>	<b>69,900</b>	<b>71,900</b>	<b>74,100</b>	<b>74,800</b>	<b>75,500</b>	<b>76,300</b>	<b>77,000</b>

Year	2031	2032	2033	2034	2035	2036	2037
Population of Target Area	287,225	288,454	289,682	290,911	292,140	293,368	293,994
Domestic Water Consumption (LPCD)	160	160	160	160	160	160	160
Commercial Water Consumption (MLD)	79.4	84.0	88.6	93.2	97.8	103.3	108.9
Sewage from Domestic (m <sup>3</sup> per day)	36,765	36,922	37,079	37,237	37,394	37,551	37,631
Sewage from Commercial (m <sup>3</sup> per day)	3,075	3,253	3,431	3,609	3,787	4,002	4,309
Daily Average Sewage Flow (m <sup>3</sup> per day)	39,840	40,175	40,510	40,845	41,180	41,553	41,940
Daily Average GWI (m <sup>3</sup> per day)	5,976	6,026	6,077	6,127	6,177	6,233	6,291
<b>Daily average Wastewater Flow (m<sup>3</sup> per day)</b>	<b>45,800</b>	<b>46,200</b>	<b>46,600</b>	<b>47,000</b>	<b>47,400</b>	<b>47,800</b>	<b>48,200</b>
<b>Daily Maximum Wastewater Flow (m<sup>3</sup> per day)</b>	<b>53,800</b>	<b>54,200</b>	<b>54,700</b>	<b>55,100</b>	<b>55,600</b>	<b>56,100</b>	<b>56,600</b>
<b>Hourly Maximum Wastewater Flow (m<sup>3</sup> per day)</b>	<b>77,700</b>	<b>78,300</b>	<b>79,000</b>	<b>79,600</b>	<b>80,300</b>	<b>81,000</b>	<b>81,800</b>

Source: JICA Study Team

Calculation of commercial Sewage is below:

*Commercial Water Volume = Area (ha) x Commercial Water Demand / Area of Quezon City*

*Commercial Sewage Volume = Commercial Water Volume x 0.8*

Where,

*Area: 831.2 ha, which is area of the Marikina River Basin*

*Commercial Water Demand: yearly water demand volume*

*Area of Quezon City: 171.7 km<sup>2</sup> = 17,170 ha*

### 5.2.3 Preliminary Design of the Marikina River Basin

#### (1) Preliminary Design of Sewer Network

Sewer networks were designed based on the criteria described in Section 5.1.5. Designed

parameters of the sewer networks are as follows:

- Sewer routes
- Sewer pipes: Diameter, length gradient, velocity, flow rate, water depth, installation depth, materials, and construction method
- PS locations and capacities
- IC locations and numbers
- Manhole (MH) locations and numbers

#### 1) Sewer Diameter and Construction Method

Each STP candidate site has its respective preliminary design of sewer pipes. The summary of design of sewer pipe diameters and construction method, which is either open-cut or trenchless, is shown in Table 5.2.8.

**Table 5.2.8 Summary of Sewer Design**

		Option 1		Option 2		Option 3	
Location of STP		Site 1		Site 2		Site 3	
Sewer Line		Open-Cut (m)	Trenchless (m)	Open-Cut (m)	Trenchless (m)	Open-Cut (m)	Trenchless (m)
Pipe Diameter (mm) (Gravity Flow)	200	950	700	950	700	930	775
	250	380	196	380	196	312	45
	300	1,155	560	1,155	560	1,363	350
	350	814	310	814	310	884	240
	400	2,100	679	2,125	360	2,437	650
	450	830	40	830	40	830	40
	500	515	407	515	407	195	95
	600	46	232	46	232	216	130
	700	331	1,460	331	1,190	331	-
	800	465	1,741	315	501	-	816
	900	2,071	580	2,071	580	1,513	1,138
	1000	-	258	-	552	-	552
1100	735	-	-	1,415	-	2,605	
1200	-	50	-	50	-	656	
<i>Sub-Total</i>		<i>10,392</i>	<i>7,213</i>	<i>9,532</i>	<i>7,093</i>	<i>9,011</i>	<i>8,092</i>
Pipe Diameter (mm) (Pressure Pipe)	100	-	370	-	370	-	-
<i>Sub-Total</i>		-	<i>370</i>	-	<i>370</i>	-	-
<b>Total</b>		<b>17,975</b>		<b>16,995</b>		<b>17,103</b>	

Source: JICA Study Team

#### 2) Pipe Materials

Applicable pipe materials are shown in Table 5.2.9. RCPs are mainly used for gravity sewer pipes. However, since the flow of steep slopes can damage the RCPs, polyethylene pipes (PE) are applied. In addition, Maynilad uses polyvinyl chloride pipes (PVC) for sewers with diameter



of 450 mm or less. Therefore, PVC is applied to smaller diameter pipes for easy maintenance. For pressure pipes, high density polyethylene pipes (HDPE) are selected due to longer service life.

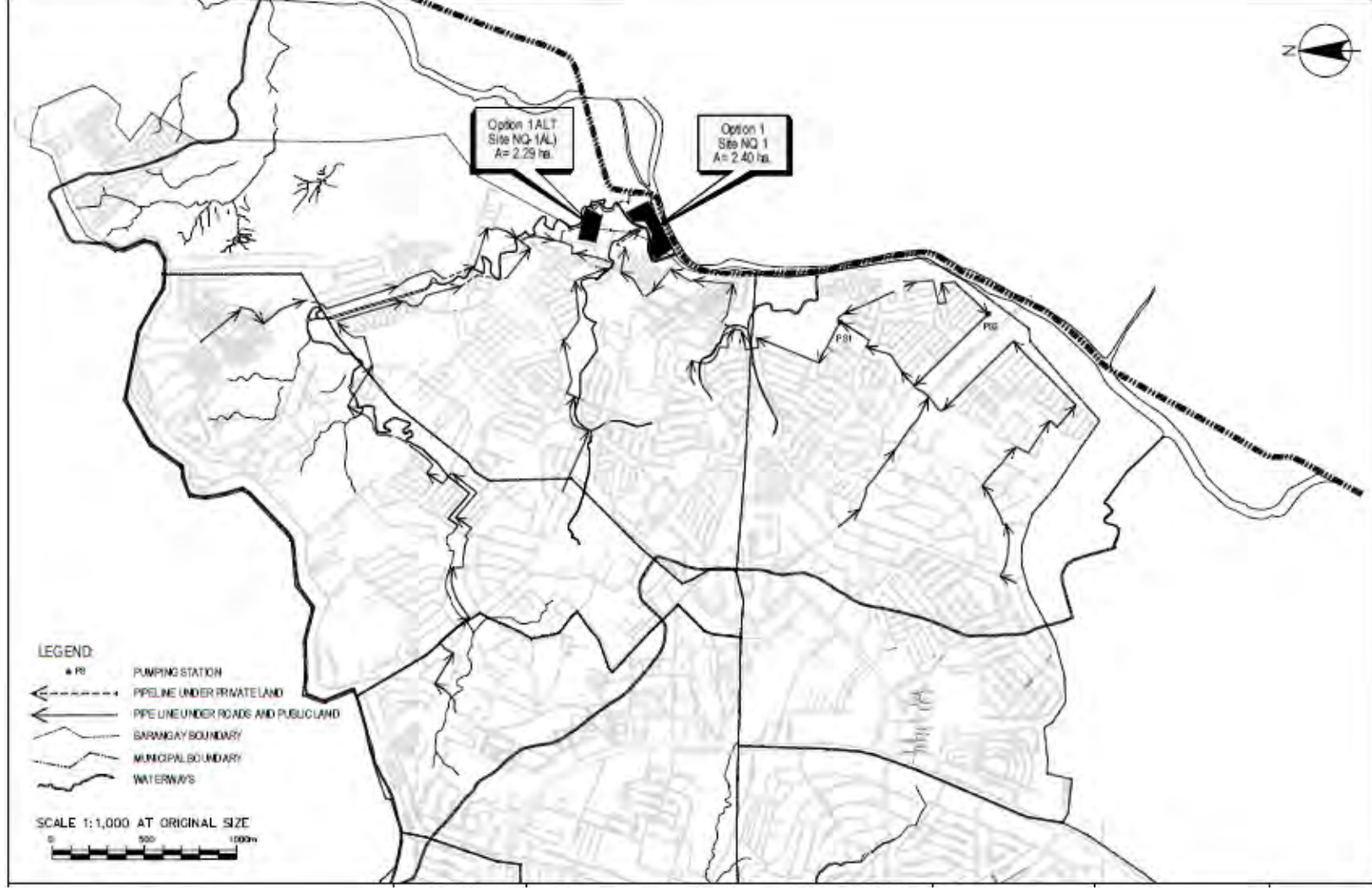
**Table 5.2.9 Applicable Pipe Materials**

Material	Sewer Type	Application	Remarks
RC	Gravity	Open-cut and trenchless	- Most pipes can be applied
PVC	Gravity	Open- cut	- Especially small pipes of 450 mm or less
PE	Gravity	Open-cut and trenchless	- Applied for steep slope flow over a velocity of 2.0 m <sup>3</sup> /s
HDPE	Pressure	Open-cut and trenchless	- Maintenance of pressure pipes can be difficult - Advantage of abrasion resistance

Source: JICA Study Team

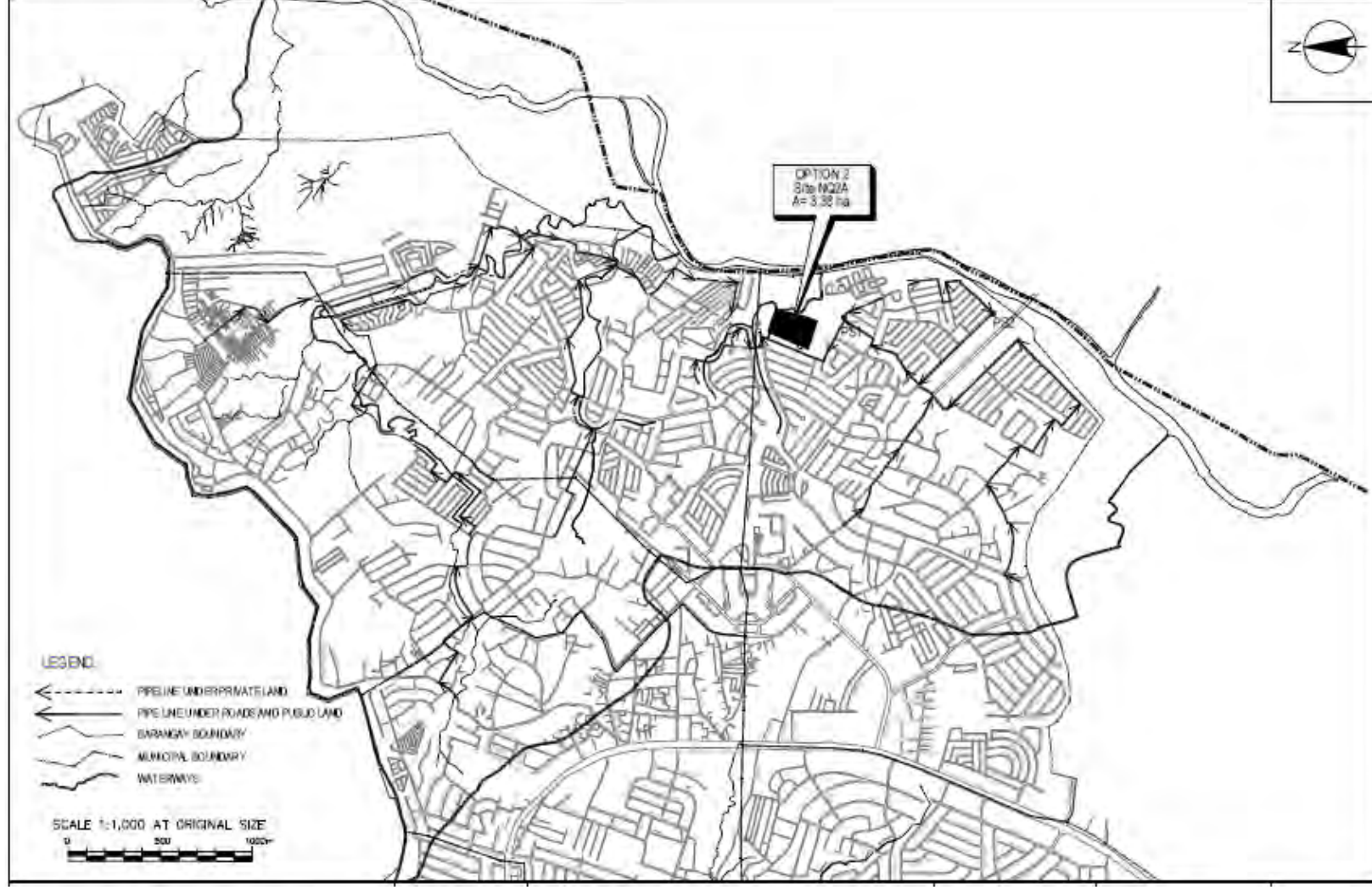
### 3) Sewer Route

Sewer route is basically recommended to be installed along public roads or in vacant spaces beside creeks and rivers in order to avoid land acquisition. In addition, based on the discharge point survey, sewer route is selected in consideration of efficient wastewater collection. The sewer route is almost the same for STP candidate sites. Figures 5.2.5 to 5.2.7 show the design route of pipelines for each option.



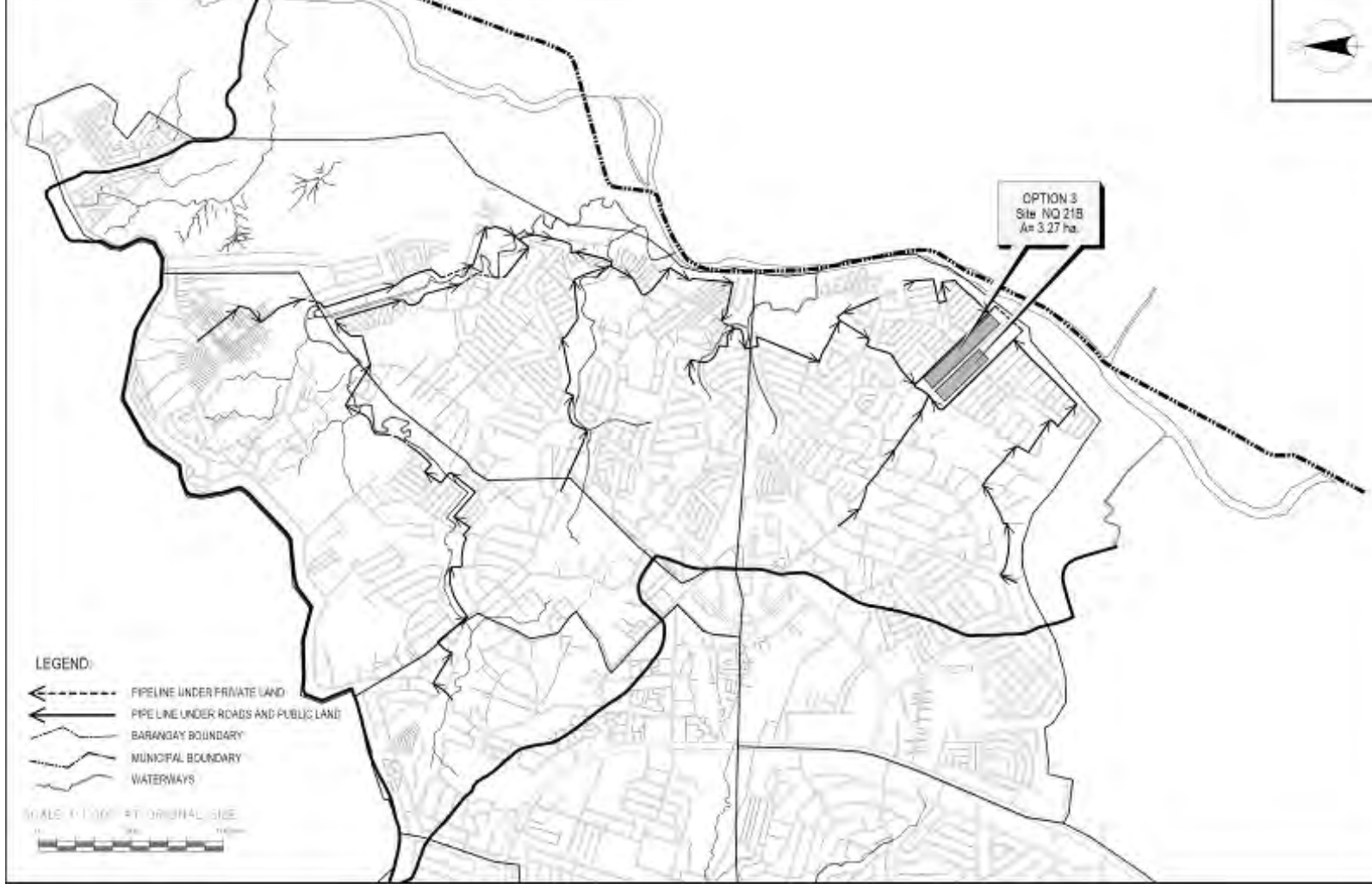
Source: JICA Study Team

Figure 5.2.5 Design Route of Pipelines for Option 1



Source: JICA Study Team

Figure 5.2.6 Design Route of Pipelines for Option 2



Source: JICA Study Team

Figure 5.2.7 Design Route of Pipelines for Option 3

#### 4) Pipe Depth (Earth Cover)

Though minimum earth cover is determined to be 2.0 m as described in Section 5.1.5, sewer pipes should be installed in order to collect wastewater from existing drainage facilities. Therefore, the starting point of sewer lines might be deep because it will be located at the intercepting point. In addition, since open-cut method has been mainly applied to previous sewerage projects of Maynilad because of easy maintenance, the maximum depth of sewer will be around 5-7 m. However, the elevations within the Marikina River basin are varying that some portions of sewer lines require trenchless method. By deeper installation of pipes, the number of PSs can be reduced, while the maintenance will be mainly for sewer only. For the Marilao River basin, as shown in Table 5.2.8, approximately 40% of sewers shall be constructed by trenchless method. The design depth of sewer for each option is shown in Table 5.2.10.

The ranges of minimum and maximum depth of sewers are the same for each option, with Option 3 having the shallowest average depth.

**Table 5.2.10 Designed Depth of Sewer Pipes in the Marikina River Basin**

	Range (m)	Average (m)
Option 1	2.0 ~ 23.6	8.3
Option 2	2.0 ~ 23.6	8.2
Option 3	2.0 ~ 23.6	7.5

Source: JICA Study Team

#### 5) Pumping Station (PS)

Two PSs will be required for Options 1 and 2, while none is required for Option 3. One is large scale, while the other is manhole type. Table 5.2.11 shows the required capacity of PSs. Location of PSs along sewer routes is shown in Figures 5.2.5 to 5.2.7.

**Table 5.2.11 Required Capacity of PSs in the Marikina River Basin**

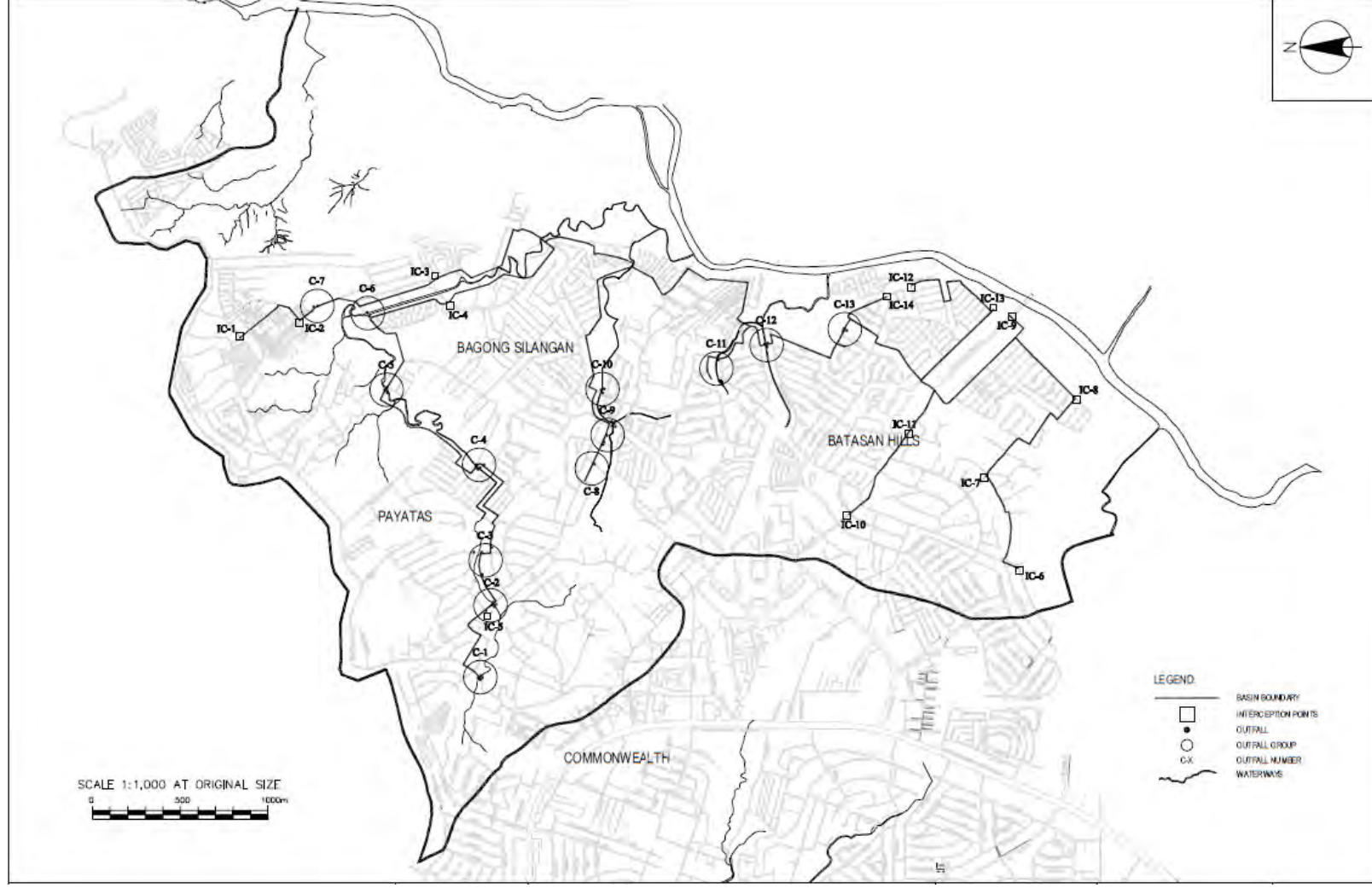
	Flow (m <sup>3</sup> /s)	TDH (m)	PS Type	Load per Pump (kW)	No. Duty/Standby
PS1	0.215	11.0	Medium	22	2 / 1
PS2	0.131	2.3	MH	7.5	1 / 1

Source: JICA Study Team

#### 6) Interceptor Chamber (IC)

IC locations and numbers are the same for each option. The total number of ICs for the Marikina River basin is 60. As shown in Figure 5.2.8, the location of ICs is determined based on existing outfall points identified in the topographic survey. Locations of ICs were designed based on drainage discharge points identified in the topographic survey and site visit.





Source: JICA Study Team

Figure 5.2.8 Design Location of ICs in the Marikina River Basin

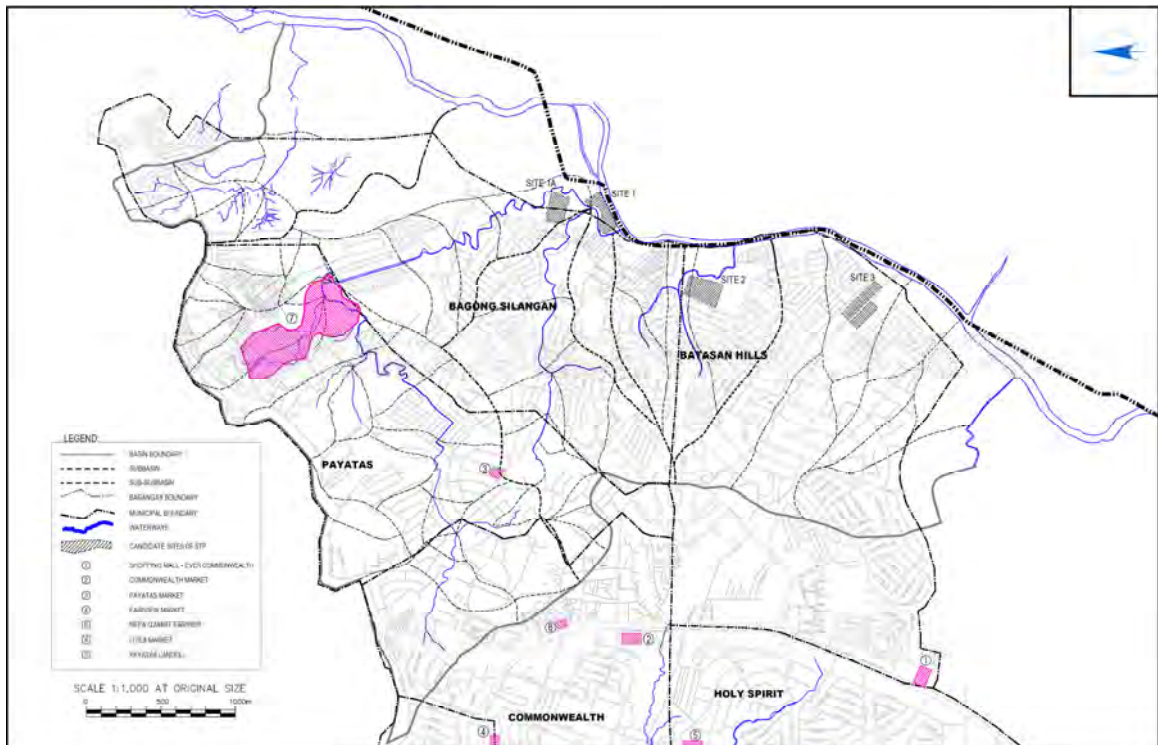
(2) Pollutant Loading

1) Pollutant Source

Based on the population and sewer load calculations, 37,600 m<sup>3</sup>/day will represent loads from domestic consumers and around 4,300 m<sup>3</sup>/day will cater commercial consumers. These values represent 78% and 9% of the ADWF in 2037, respectively.

During the site visits in the service areas, it was observed that the color of water at the outfalls were sometimes blackish and nearly in the septic stage. There were also outfalls where waters are colored such as blue and pink, which possibly indicates wastewater load coming from commercial and industrial establishments. However, Industrial wastewater shall be managed by the Environmental Management Bureau (EMB) of DENR, and Maynilad will monitors influent water quality to STP and indicates that DENR manages the industrial wastewater in case influent water quality goes down. Pre-treatment as well as the hydraulic load from industries must be monitored by EMB of DENR.

In addition, a dominant feature of the Marikina River basin is the Payatas Landfill that discharges leachate directly to tributaries of the Marikina River. The sewer network is not intended to collect leachate from the landfill. Location of the Payatas landfill and other commercial facilities are shown in Figure 5.2.9.



Source: JICA Study Team

Figure 5.2.9 Location of Payatas Landfill and Commercial Facilities in the Marikina River Basin

## 2) Water Quality of the Marikina River Basin

Table 5.2.12 shows the results of water quality survey in the Marikina River basin. The results indicate that water quality during the rainy season is generally good, with the exception of Site 3, which is located in the tributary of the Marikina River that receives leachate from the Payatas Landfill and drainage from other upstream populations. The acrid odor noticeable in the river at this location suggests the presence of volatile solids from decomposing solid wastes. The intended points of interception would exclude leachate from the Payatas Landfill, and therefore the influent to the STP would be diluted, similar to the other data points. It is noted that the average influent BOD at the three sampling site is below Class SB effluent discharge standards.

**Table 5.2.12 Water Quality of the Marikina River Tributaries (August 2012)**

Parameter/ Location	Site 1	Site 2	Site 3	Site 4	Max	Min
pH	7.3	7.2	7.6	7.3	7.9	6.8
Temp (°C)	25.7	25.1	26.9	26.1	28.9	24.7
DO (ppm)	1.8	1.1	0.2	2.8	2.9	0.2
BOD <sub>5</sub> (mg/L)	17.7	21.0	147.7	8.3	204.0	5.0
COD (mg/L)	32.7	45.7	227.7	14.0	324.0	8.0
SS, (ml/L)	0.2	0.1	0.8	0.6	1.2	0.1
N-nitrate (mg/L)	<0.5	<0.5	<0.5	<0.5	<0.5	<0.5
N-ammonia (mg/L)	12.2	12.5	95.1	6.2	126.8	3.4

Note: All reported values are average, except for maximum and minimum, which are individual grab samples

Source: JICA Study Team

## 3) Assumed Pollutant Loading

The results of water quality survey in the Marikina River basin indicated that the influent wastewater BOD<sub>5</sub> ranges from 20 mg/L to 175 mg/L, with a median value of 120 mg/L. TSS is assumed to be 200 mg/L. For purposes of feasibility study, influent COD, T-N, and T-P is roughly estimated at 235, 60, and 6, respectively.

### (3) Preliminary Design of STP

#### 1) Scope of STP Design

For each candidate site of STP, preliminary design and layout plan are conducted. In this Study, sewage treatment process is designed based on CAS process, while sludge treatment process is made by gravity thickening and mechanical dewatering. In addition, the effluent water quality is considered as Class SB, but will require sufficient T-N and T-P removal in the future. Table 5.2.13 shows the summary of STP design criteria.



**Table 5.2.13 Design Criteria of STP in the Marikina River Basin**

STP Design	Option 1	Option 1A	Option 2	Option 3
Location of STP	Site 1	Site 1A	Site 2	Site 3
STP Area (ha)	2.4	2.3	3.4	3.3
Treatment Capacity (MLD)	56	56	56	56
Sewage Treatment Process	CAS Process			
Sludge Treatment Process	Gravity Thickening - Mechanical Dewatering			
Planned Influent Quality	BOD: 120 mg/L COD: 235 mg/L SS: 200 mg /L T-N: 60 mg/L T-P: 6 mg/L			
Effluent Standard	<b>Class SB</b> BOD: 30 mg/L COD: 60 mg/ L SS: 50 mg/L			

Source: JICA Study Team

2) Preliminary Design of STP

a) Necessity of Landfill

The STP site for Option 1 is located beside the Marikina River. Therefore, landfill and land reclamation are required. On the other hand, the sites for Options 2 and 3 are located at higher grounds than Option 1, and quantity of landfill will be less as well.

b) Preliminary Treatment Facilities

Preliminary treatment facilities consist of bar screens, influent PS, parshall flumes, and grit chambers. The design parameters for preliminary treatment facilities are shown in Table 5.2.14.

**Table 5.2.14 Design Parameters for Preliminary Treatment Facilities**

Process	Facilities	Design Parameter	Quantity
Preliminary Treatment	Bar Screens	Assumed velocity	0.9 m/s
		Clear area through rack opening	0.53 m <sup>2</sup>
		Clear width opening	0.7 m
		Number of duty bar racks, mechanical bar screen	2 units
		Stand-by bar racks, manual bar screen	1 unit
		Slope from vertical, degrees	15 - 45 degree
	Influent PS	Retention time	3 minutes
		Total volume	173 m <sup>3</sup>
		Number of tank	2 tanks
		Volume per tank	86 m <sup>3</sup>
		Side water depth	4 m
		Area per tank	21.5 m <sup>2</sup>
	Parshall Flume	Length and width of tank	4.65 m
		Number of duty parshall flume	2 units
		Stand-by parshall flume	1 unit
		Upstream channel depth	230 mm
		Upstream channel width	845 mm
		Throat width	305 mm
		Downstream channel width	610 mm
		Flume length	2,870 mm
	Grit Chamber	Downstream channel depth	990 mm
		Surface load	1,800 m <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> /d
		Settling velocity	0.2 m/s
		Number of duty grit chamber	2 chambers
		Stand-by grit chamber	1 chamber
		Width	1.0 m
		Length	14.7 m
Water depth	1.55 m		

Source; JICA Study Team

c) Sewage Treatment Facilities

The sewage treatment facilities consist of primary clarifiers, aeration tanks, and secondary clarifiers. As for aeration tanks, anaerobic and aerobic tanks are designed in case T-N and T-P removal will be required in the future. The design parameters for sewage treatment facilities are shown in Table 5.2.15.

**Table 5.2.15 Design Parameters for Sewage Treatment Facilities**

Process	Facilities	Design Parameter	Quantity
Sewage Treatment	Primary Clarifier	Overflow rate	40 m <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> /d
		Liquid depth	3 m
		Surface area, m <sup>2</sup>	1,400 m <sup>2</sup>
		Diameter	30 m
		Number of tanks	2 tanks
		Detention time	1.8 hours
	Aeration Tank	Aeration time	5 hours
		Total tank volume	11,460 m <sup>3</sup>
		Number of tanks	2 tanks
		Area per tank, m <sup>2</sup>	1,150 m <sup>2</sup>
		Length x width	50 m x 23 m
	Anaerobic Tank and Aerobic Tank (future design for T-N and T-P removal)	Aeration time	3 hours
		Total tank volume	6,875 m <sup>3</sup>
		Number of tanks	1 tank
		Area per tank	1,375 m <sup>2</sup>
		Length x width	60 m x 23 m
	Secondary Clarifier	Hydraulic loading rate	20 m <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> /d
		Liquid depth	3 m
		Surface area	2,820 m <sup>2</sup>
		Total tank volume	8,430 m <sup>3</sup>
Number of tanks		4 tanks	
Area per tank		705 m <sup>2</sup>	
Diameter		30 m	

Source; JICA Study Team

d) Disinfection Tanks

Disinfection is required prior to discharging treated wastewater. The design parameters for disinfection are shown in Table 5.2.16.

**Table 5.2.16 Design Parameters for Disinfection Tanks**

Process	Facilities	Design Parameter	Quantity
Disinfection	Disinfection Tank	Contact time	15 minutes
		Total volume required	880 m <sup>3</sup>
		Total area required	295 m <sup>2</sup>
		Number of tanks	2 tanks
		Length x width	17 m x 9 m
		Side water depth	3 m

Source; JICA Study Team

e) Sludge Treatment Facilities

The sludge from the primary and secondary clarifiers shall be combined and blended in a common sludge tank, and then will flow to a gravity thickener. From the gravity thickener, the thickened sludge shall be pumped into a mechanical screw press dewatering machine. The screw press dewatering process reduces the volume of sludge through removing water content,

and then produces a stable sludge cake. The design parameters for sludge treatment facilities are shown in Table 5.2.17.

**Table 5.2.17 Design Parameters of Sludge Treatment Facilities**

Process	Facilities	Design Parameter	Quantity
Sludge Treatment	Sludge Blending Tank	Typical hydraulic loading	9.8 m <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> /d
		Total sludge flow	836 m <sup>3</sup> /d
		Blending period	2 hours
		Area of sludge blending tank	23 m <sup>2</sup>
		Number of tanks	2 tanks
		Side water depth	3 m
		Diameter	3.8 m
	Sludge Thickening Tank	Hydraulic loading	47 kg/m <sup>2</sup> /d
		Total surface area	170 m <sup>2</sup>
		Number of tanks	2 tanks
		Area per tank	85 m <sup>2</sup>
		Side water depth	3.5 m
		Diameter	10.4 m
	Sludge Dewatering Machine	Duty screw press machine	2 units
		Stand-by screw press machine	1 unit
		Thickened sludge	12,240 kg/d
		Flow	49 m <sup>3</sup> /d
Sludge cake		20%	
Solids capture		95%	

Source; JICA Study Team

### 3) Electronic Requirements

In this Study, the electrical load requirements of the STPs are designed based on power ratings (in hp) of different mechanical equipment required for each STP. The motor hp-rating was designed based on the required treatment capacity. After the motor was determined, the nominal ampere loads and applicable supply voltages were designed. The applicable supply voltages are either 230 V or 460 V. In addition, the applicable phase, which is either single phase or three phases, was designed under the condition that all electrical loads are supplied by 60 Hz AC distribution voltage from the electric utility company in the Study area.

### 4) Support Facilities

In order to operate and manage sewage and sludge treatment, support facilities are required in the STP.

#### a) Administration Building

A two-storey 12 m x 8 m building shall be constructed for technical personnel of Maynilad who will oversee the daily plant operation. Initially, it is estimated that 20 staff will operate the plant and networks.

b) Laboratory Building

A 6 m x 4 m building shall be constructed for the laboratory personnel and installation of tools, apparatus, and other laboratory equipment for efficient plant control and monitoring.

c) Power Building

A 13 m x 6 m building shall be constructed to install the minimum back-up generating set that will supply power to the plant on its minimum flow rate. Emergency mechanical equipment shall be operated during power outage.

d) Blower Building

A 28 m x 6 m building shall be constructed to install the required number of blowers that will provide the design oxygen requirements of the CAS process.

e) Return Activated Sludge Building

An 8 m x 6 m building shall be constructed to install the required number of pumps that will return the activated sludge accumulated from the bottom of the secondary clarifiers.

f) Waste Activated Sludge Building

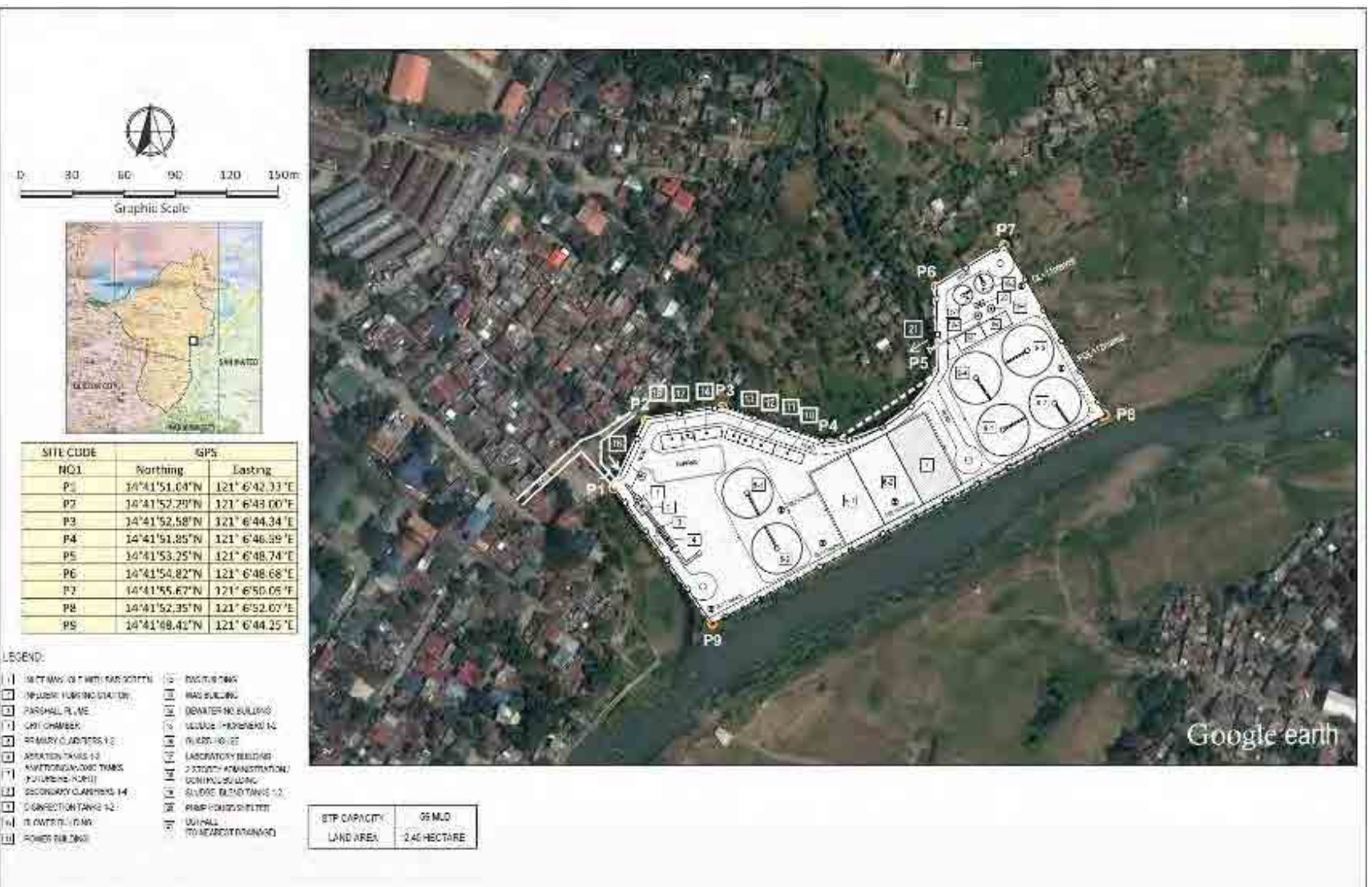
A 10 m x 6 m building shall be constructed to install the required number of pumps that will remove excess or waste activated sludge accumulated from the bottom of the secondary clarifiers. The sludge shall be transferred to the sludge blending tanks.

g) Dewatering Building

A building with a size of 16 m x 6 m shall be constructed to install the screw press machine that will dewater the sludge from the primary and secondary clarifiers.

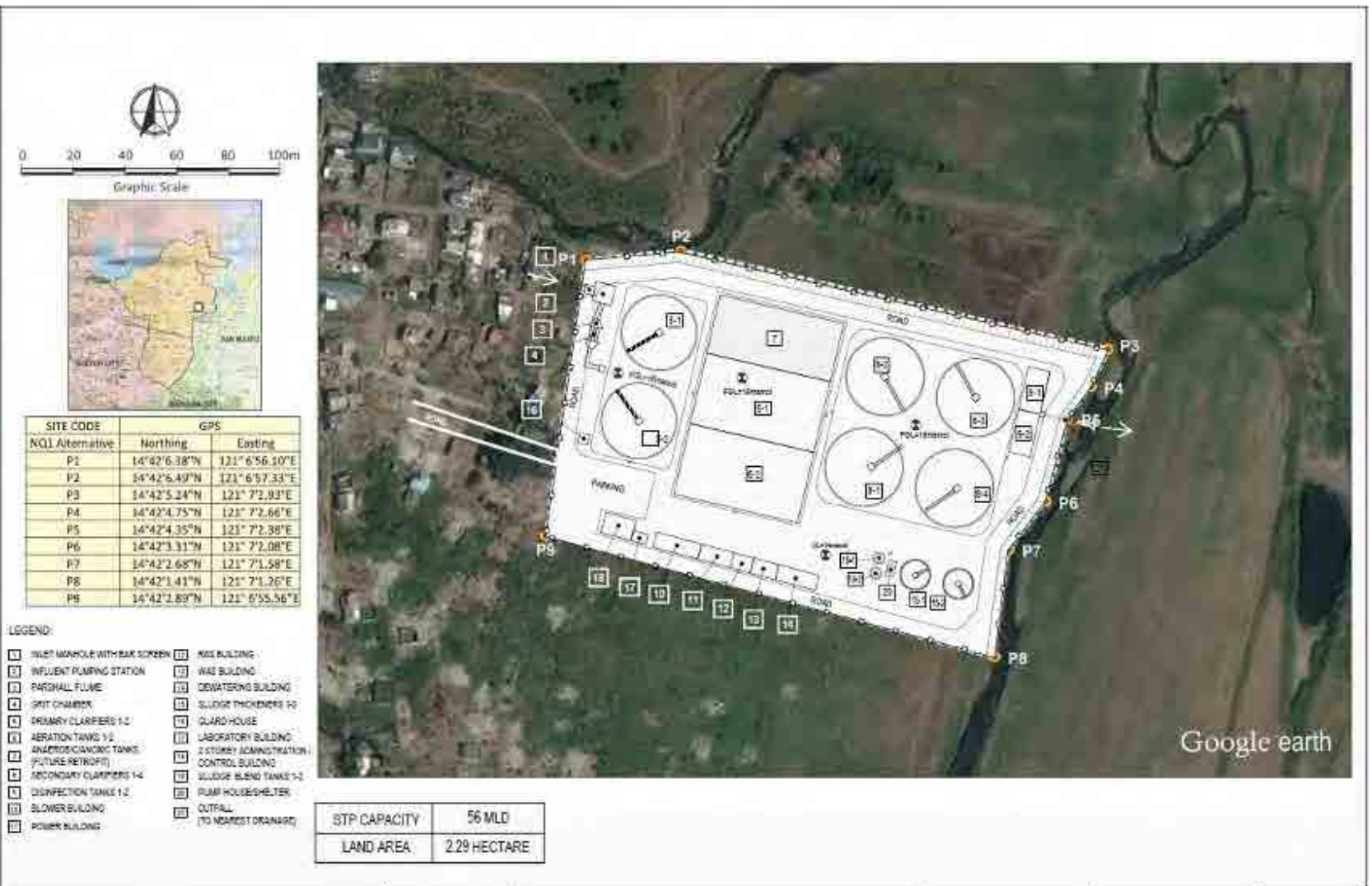
(4) Facilities layout of the STP

Figures 5.2.10 to 5.2.13 show the facilities layout plan for each design option.

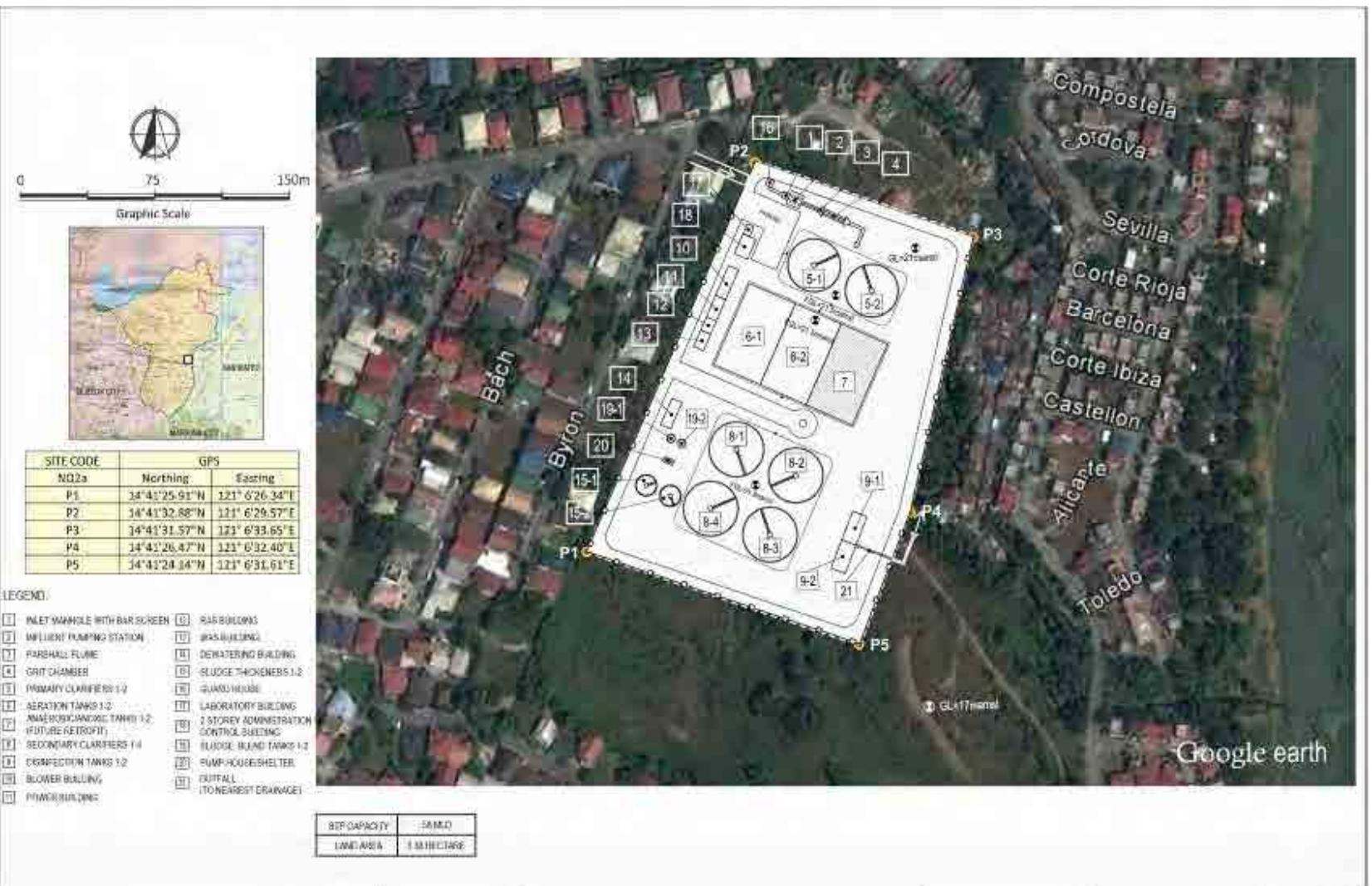


Source: IICA Study Team  
**Figure 5.2.10 Facilities Layout of STP in the Marikina River Basin (Option 1)**



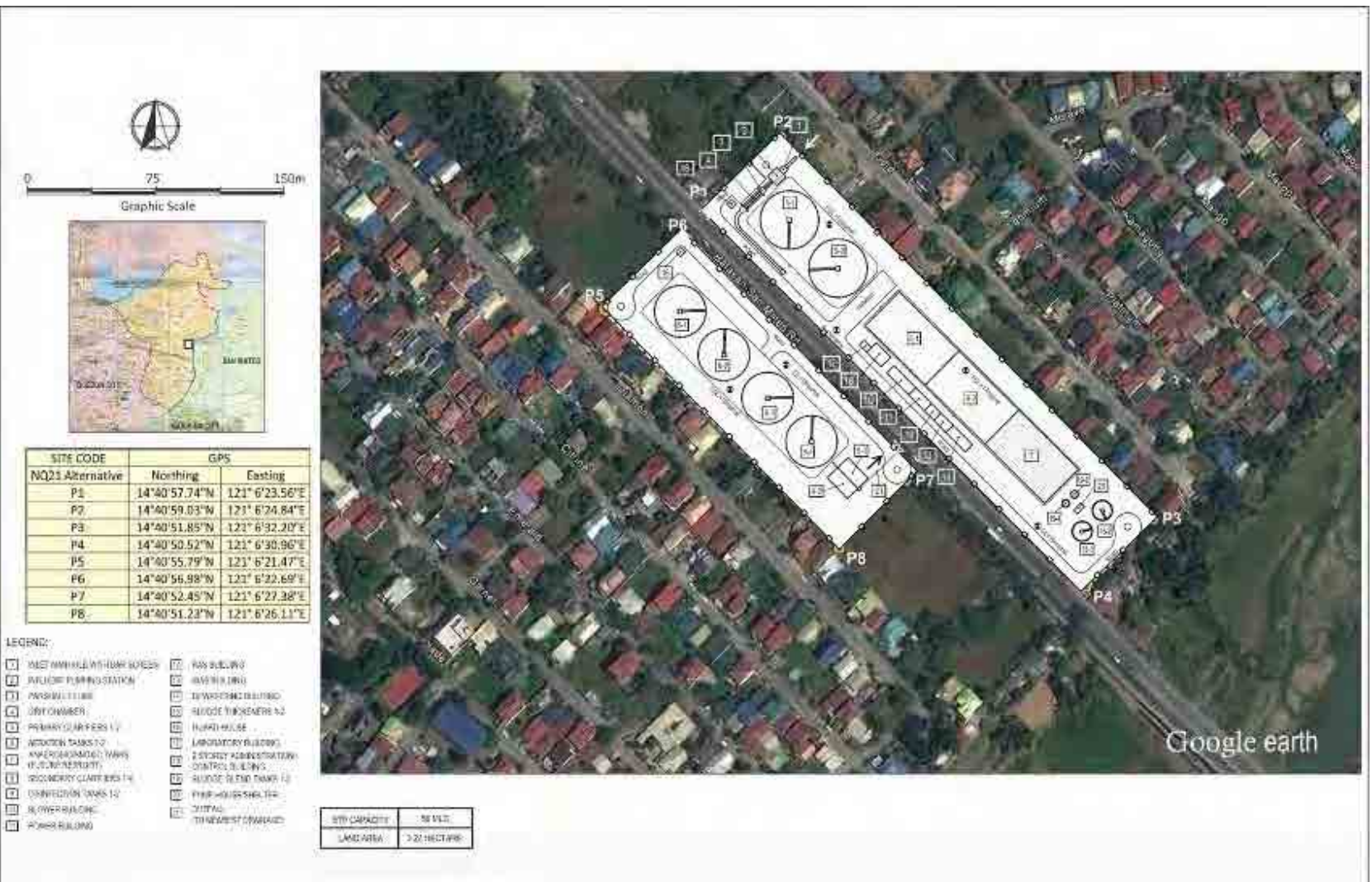


Source: IICA Study Team  
**Figure 5.2.11 Facilities Layout of STP in the Marikina River Basin (Option 1A)**



Source: IICA Study Team  
**Figure 5.2.12 Facilities Layout of STP in the Marikina River Basin (Option 2)**





Source: IICA Study Team  
**Figure 5.2.13 Facilities Layout of STP in the Marikina River Basin (Option 3)**

## 5.2.4 Selection of Recommended Option for the Marikina River Basin

Preliminary designs were conducted for all options. The reasons are as follows:

- The sewerage system of the Marikina River basin will be implemented starting in 2017 based on the upcoming business plan of Maynilad for 2017-2021;
- Therefore, determining the STP location shall be avoided at present in case the chosen location is not available; and
- Design options shall be compared considering not only the location of STP but also the costs (inclusive of O&M) and environmental impacts after preliminary design.

In this section, a recommended design will be selected to proceed preparation of the implementation plan, project cost estimates, and financial and economical analysis for the project on the Marikina River basin.

### (1) Summary of the Preliminary Design

The design summary for all options is shown in Table 5.2.18.

**Table 5.2.18 Summarized Design Comparison of Each Option**

Component	Unit	Option 1	Option 2	Option 3
<b>A. STP</b>				
STP Site	-	Site 1	Site 2	Site 3
STP Area	ha	2.4	3.4	3.3
STP Capacity	MLD	56	56	56
<b>B. Network</b>				
(1) Open-Cut Method	m	10,392	9,532	9,011
1) RCP	m	7,093	6,233	5,622
2) PVC	m	3,113	3,113	2,993
3) PE	m	186	186	396
4) HDPE	m	0	0	0
(2) Pipe-Jacking Method	m	7,583	7,463	8,092
1) RCP	m	6,183	6,093	7,272
2) PVC	m	0	0	0
3) PE	m	1,030	1,030	820
4) HDPE	m	370	370	0
(3) Average Diameter	mm	560	570	630
(4) Average Depth of Sewer	m	8.3	8.2	7.5
(5) Interception Chambers	units	60	60	60
(6) Manholes	units	225	216	216
(7) PSs	units	2	2	0
1) Large PS	units	0	0	0
2) Medium PS	units	1	1	0
3) Manhole PS	units	1	1	0

Source: JICA Study Team

### (2) Comparative Study for the Selection of Recommended Option

#### 1) Location and Construction of STP

Location of STP varies for each option. Option 1 is in the upstream of the Marikina River, Option 2 is in the middle, and Option 3 is in the downstream. From the perspective of

wastewater collection, Option 3 can collect by gravity flow. Therefore, PSs will not be required at the intermediate sections of sewer lines. On the other hand, Options 1 and 2 require sewer pipe against topography. Hence, only a few PSs will be required, while maintenance work on PSs will increase.

From the perspective of constructability, Option 1 is located in lowland areas beside the Marikina River. Therefore, more landfill will be required in order to prevent the flood from affecting the STP facilities, especially mechanical and electronic equipment. In addition, there are no access roads enough to transport construction materials. Hence, additional work such as construction of roads and land acquisition for access roads and electronic facilities will be required. As for Option 3, the site is located beside the main road. Therefore, the construction vehicles will have easy access. In addition, World Bank and DPWH are conducting study for flood control master plan in Metro Manila. In the study, beside the Marikina River such as Option 1 and Option 3 are seemed to be considered as candidate sites of flood control basins.

## 2) Construction of Sewer Network

For the design of sewer networks, the quantity of open-cut and trenchless method is almost similar for all options. However, with respect to the number of manholes and average depth of sewer pipes, Option 3 is most advantageous. In addition, pipeline routes are also similar in each option. Therefore, the difference of sewer network for each option is insignificant compared with the location of STPs.

## 3) Environmental Impacts






In the case of Option 1, there are no residents and no structure found within the site. Soil erosion and flood extent during typhoon events were noted along the river. Soil characteristics and river water level should be confirmed before the detailed design in order to design the adequate countermeasures. There might be a possibility of cutting trees due to the implementation of the project. Moreover, there is no access road to Site 1. As for Site 1A, there are no residents and structures found within the site, with soil conditions similar to Site 1. Access to this site will pass through narrow roads within residential areas.

In the case of Option 2, there were some abandoned buildings confirmed in the northern side of Site 2. There might be a possibility of cutting trees due to the implementation of the project. This site is in the center of relatively peaceful residential area, and the access road to this site will pass by residential areas.

In the case of Option 3, one caretaker designated by the respective landowners was living in temporary houses at the entrance of Site 3. Backfill materials have been stored in Site 3. Moreover, some permanent structures for worksite were noted at the eastern edge of Site 3.

Table 5.2.19 shows the result of the alternative study for environmental and social considerations. Potential negative environmental impacts due to the implementation of the project are compared relatively according to three ranks, namely excellent, good, and poor, in each aspect based on the site inspection and satellite images.

**Table 5.2.19 Environmental and Social Consideration in the Marikina River Basin**

Option /No.	Location	Area (ha)	Land Use	Current situation (July, 2012)	Environmental Remark/Potential Impact	Evaluation (Excellent > Good > Poor)		
						Land Acquisition and Resettlement	Traffic Considerations	Environmental Impact
1	Site 1	2.40	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The carabao were left to graze.</li> <li>On going soil erosion due to the turbulent of the river was observed .</li> <li>Access road to the near site was not found</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No resettlement</li> <li>No affected Structure</li> <li>Removal of vegetation (approximately 0.5 ha)</li> <li>Frequent flooding/eroding</li> <li>Individual / government lands need to be acquired/transferred for the site of STP.</li> <li>Difficult to access to the site because there is no paved road to the site.</li> </ul>	Excellent	Poor	good
1 Alt	Site 1A	2.29	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Used/prepared for planting field</li> <li>Flooding trace by typhoon was observed.</li> <li>Access road to the near site is feeder urban road.</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No resettlement</li> <li>No affected Structure</li> <li>No Felling trees</li> <li>Frequent flooding/eroding</li> <li>Individual / government land needs to be acquired/transferred for the site of STP.</li> </ul>	Excellent	Poor	Excellent
2	Site 2	3.38	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Residential Area</li> <li>Located at higher ground than river bank</li> <li>Concrete wall was erected since there was an on going court.</li> <li>No one living</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No resettlement</li> <li>Permanent structure is Clubhouse only, no living.</li> <li>Clearing of trees (approximately 0.3 ha)</li> <li>Individual land needs to be acquired for the site of STP.</li> </ul>	Good	Good	Good
3	Site 3	3.27	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flat vacant feild</li> <li>Backfill materials have been stored.</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is One caretaker.</li> <li>Two Permanent structure</li> <li>Clearing of trees (less than 0.1 ha)</li> <li>Individual land needs to be acquired for the site of STP.</li> </ul>	Good	Excellent	Good
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flat vacant field covered with grass</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No resettlement</li> <li>No Structure</li> <li>Clearing of trees (approximately 0.1 ha)</li> <li>Individual land needs to be acquired for the site of STP.</li> </ul>			

Source: JICA Study Team

#### 4) Preliminary Construction and O&M Cost

This section describes the cost comparison in order to recommend a design option. Table 5.2.20 compares the costs of each option. Construction cost is divided into STP and sewer network. O&M costs include staffing and variable costs which are estimated for 15 years. As a result, the total cost of Option 1 is the cheapest, while Option 3 is the most expensive. However, cost estimates are focused only on sewerage facilities, as subconstruction works such as access roads are not considered. Therefore, Option 1 will be more expensive because land acquisition and construction for access roads will be required. Construction of access road is roughly estimated PHP 4 million for 1 km length with 4 m width.

**Table 5.2.20 Comparison of Preliminary Construction and O&M Cost for Each Option**

<b>STP</b>			
<b>Item</b>	<b>Option 1</b>	<b>Option 2</b>	<b>Option 3</b>
	<b>PHP</b>	<b>PHP</b>	<b>PHP</b>
Site Development	173,033,000	102,708,000	130,589,000
Civil Works for Treatment Facilities	1,136,631,000	1,136,631,000	1,136,631,000
Mechanical and Electrical Works	332,819,000	332,819,000	336,194,000
Support Facilities	28,840,000	28,840,000	28,840,000
<b>Sub-Total</b>	<b>1,671,323,000</b>	<b>1,600,998,000</b>	<b>1,632,254,000</b>
<b>Sewer Network</b>			
<b>Item</b>	<b>Option 1</b>	<b>Option 2</b>	<b>Option 3</b>
	<b>PHP</b>	<b>PHP</b>	<b>PHP</b>
Open Cut Method	758,699,000	685,794,000	690,764,000
Pipe Jacking Method	823,806,000	996,264,000	1,255,993,000
Interception Chambers	12,870,000	12,870,000	12,870,000
Manholes	81,292,000	83,775,000	96,717,000
Pumping Stations	16,114,000	16,114,000	-
<b>Sub-Total</b>	<b>1,692,781,000</b>	<b>1,794,817,000</b>	<b>2,056,344,000</b>
<b>O &amp; M and Land Acquisition</b>			
<b>Item</b>	<b>Option 1</b>	<b>Option 2</b>	<b>Option 3</b>
	<b>PHP</b>	<b>PHP</b>	<b>PHP</b>
Staffing Cost/m <sup>3</sup>	2.27	2.27	2.27
Variable Cost (power, chemicals, etc.)	3.08	3.08	3.08
Total O & M Cost/m <sup>3</sup>	5.35	5.35	5.35
Total O & M Cost/day	300,000	300,000	300,000
Total O & M Cost/year	109,500,000	109,500,000	109,500,000
Total Cost at 15 year Operation	1,642,500,000	1,642,500,000	1,642,500,000
Land Acquisition Cost	177,600,000	251,600,000	654,000,000
<b>Sub-Total</b>	<b>1,820,100,000</b>	<b>1,894,100,000</b>	<b>2,296,500,000</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>5,184,204,000</b>	<b>5,289,915,000</b>	<b>5,985,098,000</b>

※Construction cost of access road for Option 1 is estimated about PHP 4 million.

Source: JICA Study Team

(3) Selection of Recommended Design Option for the Marikina River basin

The design option shall be recommended based on conditions of constructability, environmental impacts, and preliminary cost estimates. Table 5.2.21 shows the evaluation of each design option. From the result of the evaluation, the Study Team recommended Option 3 as the project for the Marikina River basin.

**Table 5.2.21 Evaluation of Each Option for the Marikina River Basin**

	<b>Option 1</b>	<b>Option 2</b>	<b>Option 3</b>
Constructability of STP	Poor (require much landfill, and high flood risk)	Good (Not required landfilling)	Good (Basically landfilling is not required, but southern part beside the Marikina River may be required it)
Constructability of Sewer Network	Fair (Depth becomes deep, but can be reduce sizes)	Fair (Depth becomes deep, but can be reduce sizes)	Good (No PSs, and shallower pipe laying)
Environmental Impact	Poor (No residents, but there are utilized as farm land)	Poor (Located at residential area)	Good (Located nearby residential area, but no residents)
Construction and O&M Cost	Good (Cheapest, but it is required construction of access road and power supply facilities)	Good (Cheaper than Option 3 and not required other construction such as road and power supply facilities)	Fair (Most expensive because of high cost for big size pipes installation)
Land Acquisition Cost	Excellent (Cheapest)	Good (Cheaper than Option 3)	Fair (Most expensive)
Access to STP	Poor (No wide access roads and electronic facilities)	Good (Need to pass some security guards in residential area)	Excellent
Concerned Additional Works	Need to construct access road Need to serve electronic sources	Need to get approval from residential owners or developers	None
<b>Total Evaluation</b>	<b>Fair</b>	<b>Fair</b>	<b>Good</b>

Source: JICA Study Team

**5.2.5 Design Detail of the Recommended Option**

(1) Sewer Network

1) Pipe Diameter, Materials, and Construction Method

Table 5.2.22 shows the design pipe diameter and length for each material and construction method.

**Table 5.2.22 Design Diameter and Length for Each Material and Construction Method**

Option 3							
Location of STP		Site 3					
Sewer Line		RC		PE		PVC	
		Open-Cut (m)	Trenchless (m)	Open-Cut (m)	Trenchless (m)	Open-Cut (m)	Trenchless (m)
Pipe Diameter (mm) (Gravity Flow)	200	100	775	-	-	830	-
	250	-	45	-	-	312	-
	300	-	140	140	210	1,223	-
	350	-	-	256	240	628	-
	400	2,437	280	-	370	-	-
	450	830	40	-	-	-	-
	500	195	95	-	-	-	-
	600	216	130	-	-	-	-
	700	331	-	-	-	-	-
	800	-	816	-	-	-	-
	900	1,513	1,138	-	-	-	-
	1000	-	552	-	-	-	-
	1100	-	2,605	-	-	-	-
1200	-	656	-	-	-	-	
<i>Sub-Total</i>		5,622	7,272	396	820	2,993	-
<b>Total</b>		<b>12,894</b>		<b>1,216</b>		<b>2,993</b>	
<b>Grand Total</b>		<b>17,103</b>					

Source: JICA Study Team

2) Plan and Profile

Plan and profile, which include MHs and ICs, are prepared as preliminary design. The figures are shown in annex report of the Preliminary Design Drawings.

3) PSs

PSs are not required based on the recommended option.

(2) STP

1) Treatment and Support Facilities

Table 5.2.23 summarizes the list of facilities and design quantities for the STP. The treatment capacity of the STP is 56,000 m<sup>3</sup>/d, which will be the daily maximum volume in 2037. CAS method will be applied for sewage treatment, while thickening and dewatering with applied for sludge treatment. The layout plan is shown in Figure 5.2.14.



**Table 5.2.23 Facilities List and Design Quantities**

1. Facilities			
Treatment Facilities / Support Facilities	Unit	Quantity	Remarks
<b>1-1. Treatment Facilities</b>			
Bar Rack Chamber	m <sup>3</sup>	4.6	3 Units
Parshall Flume	m <sup>3</sup>	11.6	3 Units
Grit Chambers	m <sup>3</sup>	101	3 Units
Influent Pumping Station	m <sup>3</sup>	202	2 Units
Primary Clarifiers	m <sup>3</sup>	5,060	2 Units
Aeration Tanks	m <sup>3</sup>	13,119	2 Units
Anaerobic/Anoxic Tank	m <sup>3</sup>	7,871	1 Unit
Secondary Clarifiers	m <sup>3</sup>	10,120	4 Units
Sludge Blending Tanks	m <sup>3</sup>	83.6	2 Units
Thickener Tanks	m <sup>3</sup>	699	2 Units
Disinfection Tank	m <sup>3</sup>	1,054	2 Units
<b>1-2. Support Facilities</b>			
Administration/Control/Workshop Building	m <sup>3</sup>	192	12 m x 8 m x 2 floor
Laboratory Building	m <sup>3</sup>	24	6 m x 4 m
Guard House	m <sup>3</sup>	16	4 m x 4 m
RAS Building	m <sup>3</sup>	48	8 m x 6 m
WAS Building	m <sup>3</sup>	60	10 m x 6 m
Blower Building	m <sup>3</sup>	108	28 m x 6 m
Power House & Genset Building	m <sup>3</sup>	78	13 m x 6 m
Dewatering Building	m <sup>3</sup>	96	16 m x 6 m
Pump House/Shelter	m <sup>3</sup>	18	6 m x 3 m
Parking Area	m <sup>3</sup>	200	

Source: JICA Study Team

## 2) Mechanical and Electrical Equipment

Mechanical equipment such as scrapers and pumps are required for sewage and sludge treatment. The quantity of the mechanical equipment and applicable motor sizes were designed based on the required capacity. Based on these mechanical requirements, the electrical requirements such as the electrical service scheme, panelboard load schedule, voltage drop, and power riser diagrams were designed as well. Table 5.2.24 shows the list of equipment and design requirements.



**Table 5.2.24 List of Equipment and Design Requirements**

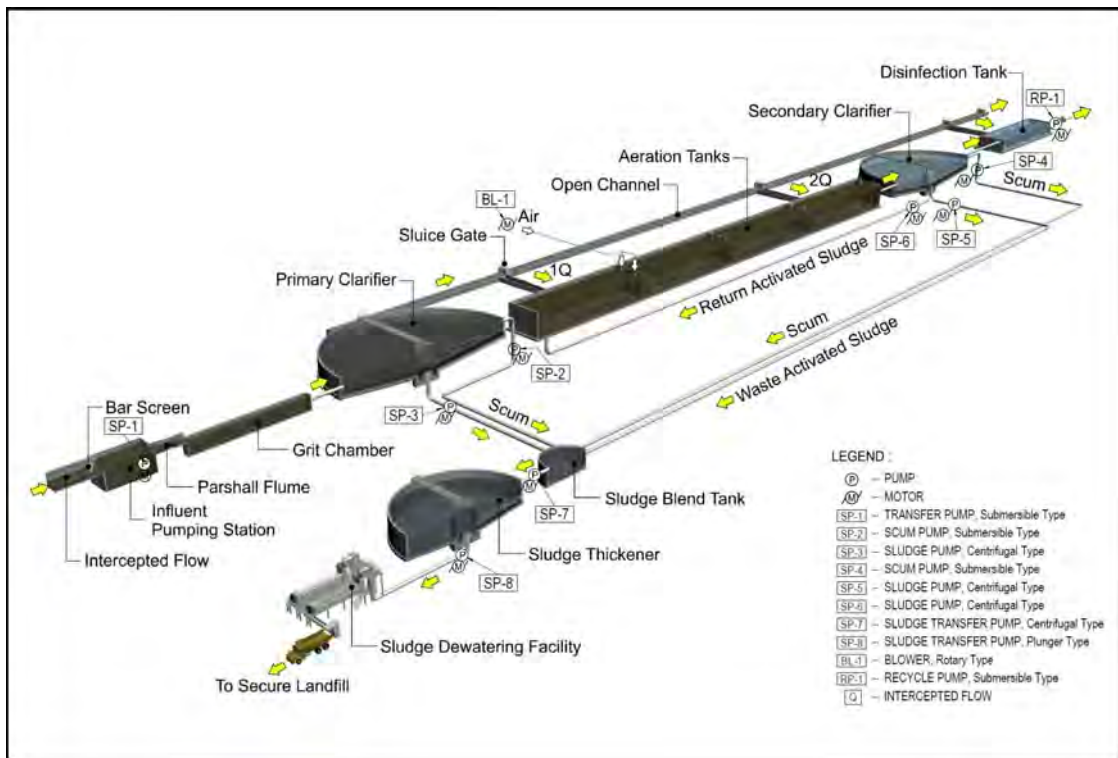
2. Mechanical and Electrical Equipments			
Facilities / Equipment	Unit	Quantity	Remarks
<b>2-1. Bar Rack Chamber</b>			
Bar Rack (Duty, mechanical type)	unit	2	Bar rack chamber
Bar Rack (Stand by, manual type)	unit	1	
<b>2-2. Influent PS</b>			
Transfer Pump (Submersible non-clog type)			Flow capacity: 3500 m <sup>3</sup> /hr, Pumps: 583.3 m <sup>3</sup> /hr, TDH: 30 m, Motor: 100 hp, 460 v-3 ph-60 Hz
SP-1A, SP-1B, SP-1C, SP-1D, SP-1E, SP-1F (Duty)	unit	6	
SP-2A, SP-2B (Stand by)	unit	2	
<b>2-3. Primary Clarifier</b>			
Travelling Scraper (with skimmer and motor drive unit)			Motor: 3 hp, 230 v-3 ph-60 Hz
CDU-1	unit	1	
CDU-2	unit	1	
Scum Pumps (submersible non-clog type)			Flow capacity: 0.23 m <sup>3</sup> /hr, TDH: 10 m, Motor: 0.5 hp, 230 v-1 ph-60 Hz
SP-2A (Duty)	unit	1	
SP-2B (Stand by)	unit	1	
Sludge Pumps (centrifugal end-suction non-clog type)			For WAS building Flow capacity: 1.28 m <sup>3</sup> /min, TDH: 10 m, Motor: 5 hp, 460 v-3 ph-60 Hz
SP-3A (Duty)	unit	1	
SP-3B (Stand by)	unit	1	
<b>2-4. Aeration Tank</b>			
Blower Power			Requirement capacity: 193.8 m <sup>3</sup> /min Motor: 100 hp, 460 v- 3 ph- 60 Hz
BL-1A, BL-1B, BL-1C (Duty)	unit	3	
BL-1D (Stand by)	unit	1	
Fine Bubble Membrane Diffusers	unit	3,287	
<b>2-5. Secondary Clarifier</b>			
Travelling Scraper (with skimmer and motor drive unit)			Motor: 3 hp, 230 v-3 ph-60 Hz
CDU-4	unit	1	
CDU-5	unit	1	
CDU-6	unit	1	
CDU-7	unit	1	
Scum Pumps (submersible non-clog type)			Flow capacity: 0.23 m <sup>3</sup> /hr, TDH: 10 m Motor: 0.5 hp, 230 v-1 ph-60 Hz
SP-4A (Duty)	unit	1	
SP-4B (Stand by)	unit	1	
Sludge Pumps (centrifugal end-suction non-clog type)			For WAS building Flow capacity: 1.22 m <sup>3</sup> /hr, TDH: 10 m, Motor: 5 hp, 460 v-3 ph-60 Hz
SP-5A (Duty)	unit	1	
SP-5B (Stand by)	unit	1	
Sludge Pumps (centrifugal end-suction non-clog type)			For RAS building Flow capacity: 583 m <sup>3</sup> /hr, TDH: 10 m, Motor: 40 hp, 460 v-3 ph-60 Hz
SP-6A (Duty)	unit	1	
SP-6B (Stand by)	unit	1	
<b>2-6. Sludge Blending Tanks</b>			
Sludge Transfer Pumps			Flow capacity: 1.64 m <sup>3</sup> /min, TDH: 10 m, Motor: 7.5 hp, 460 v-3 ph-60 Hz
SP-7A (Duty)	unit	1	
SP-7B (Stand by)	unit	1	
Sludge Blend Mixer			Motor: 1.5 hp, 230 v-3 ph-60 Hz
SBM-1 (Duty)	unit	1	
SBM-2 (Stand by)	unit	1	

Facilities / Equipments	Unit	Quantity	Remarks
<b>2-7. Sludge Thickener Tanks</b>			
Sludge Transfer Pumps			Flow capacity: 1.64 m <sup>3</sup> /min, TDH: 10 m, Motor: 7.5 hp, 460 v-3 ph-60 Hz
SP-8A (Duty)	unit	1	
SP-8B (Stand by)	unit	1	
Sludge Thickener Tank			Motor: 1.5 hp, 230 v-3 ph-60 Hz
TDU-1 (Duty)	unit	1	
TDU-2 (Stand by)	unit	1	
<b>2-8. Disinfection Tank</b>			
Recycle Pump (RP-1A, RP-1B)	unit	2	Pump capacity: 583.33 m <sup>3</sup> /hr (25% of treated wastewater), TDH: 20 m, Motor: 75 hp, 460 v-3 ph-60 Hz
<b>2-9. Sludge Dewatering Facility</b>			
Screw Press Dewatering Machine with screw conveyor	unit	2	Thickened sludge: 32,876 kg/day, Flow capacity: 133 m <sup>3</sup> /day Sludge cake: 20%, Solid capture: 95%
UREA Feed Pump (UP-1A, UP-1B)	unit	2	Capacity: 0 - 150 L/H, Discharge Pressure=3 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , Power: 0.5 hp, 230 v-1 ph-60 Hz
Polymer Dosing Pump (PP-1A, PP-1B)	unit	2	Capacity= 10-20 L/H, Discharge Pressure=3 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , Power: 0.5 hp, 230 v-1 ph-60 Hz
Polymer Tank Mixer (PM-1)	unit	1	Velocity gradient= 50 s <sup>-1</sup> , Power: 0.5 hp, 230 v-1 ph-60 Hz
Drain Pump (DP-1A, DP-1B)	unit	2	TDH: 10 m, Motor: 3 hp, 230v-3 ph-60 Hz
<b>2-10. Administrative Building</b>			
Transfer Pump for domestic water, submersible type (TP-1A, TP-1B)	unit	2	Flow capacity: 0.19 m <sup>3</sup> /min, TDH: 25 m, Motor: 2 hp, 230 v-1 ph-60 Hz
<b>2-11. Electrical Equipment</b>			
Wires and Conduits	lot	1	
MCC for STP	lot	1	
Distribution Panels	lot	1	
1 MVA, 34.5 KV or 13.8 KVA - 460 v, 3 Ph, 60 Hz Pad Mounted Type	lot	1	
500 KVA rating, 3 Ph, 60 Hz, 460 v primary - 230 v secondary	set	1	
250 KVA, 3 ph, 60 hz, 460 v Primary- 230 v Secondary,	set	1	
75 KVA, 3 ph, 60 hz, 460 v Primary- 230 v Secondary,	set	1	

Source: JICA Study Team

a) Mechanical Process Diagram

Figure 5.2.14 shows the mechanical process diagram. This figure is also included in the Preliminary Design Drawings.



Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 5.2.14 Mechanical Process Diagram**

b) Power Supply of the STP

For the power supply of the STP, a power riser single-line diagram is designed as shown in Figure 5.2.15. The diagram consists of 460 VAC low voltage switchgears with all the connected loads being supplied by the outgoing feeders. The automatic switch panel contains electrical and mechanical interlocking interconnections of the ATS circuit breakers to the proposed 500 kVA standby diesel generator that will supply power to all essential loads in the system in case of power outage. The wires for the interconnections between the switchgear were properly sized and indicated on the riser diagram.

In addition, another power single-line diagram is designed as shown in Figure 5.2.16. This diagram consists of 460 VAC non-essential load switchgear. The wires for the interconnection between the switchgear were properly sized and indicated on the riser diagram.

These figures are also included in the Preliminary Design Drawings.

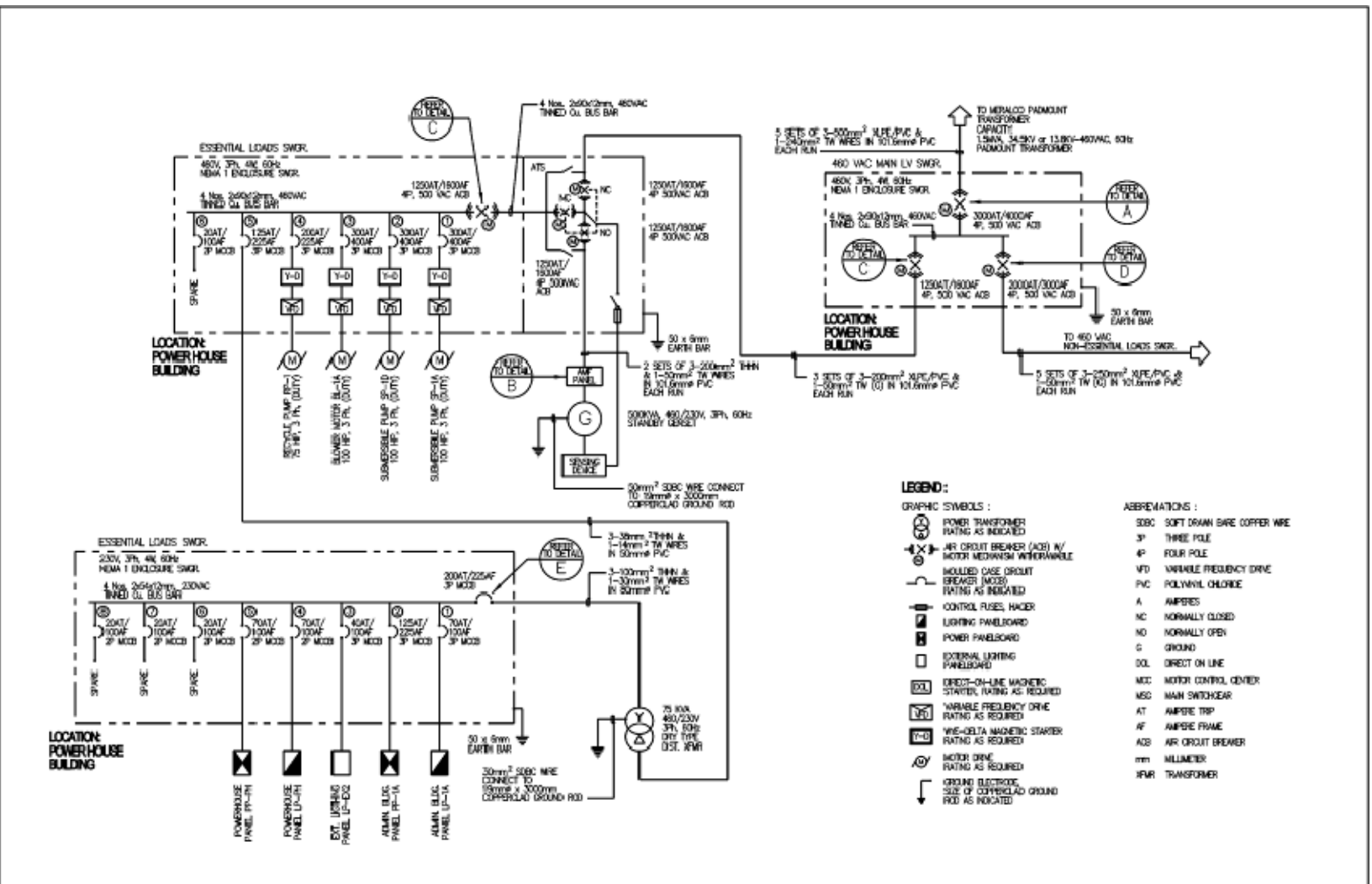


Figure 5.2.15 Power Riser Single-line Diagram 1

Source: IICA Study Team



c) Load Calculation

Design loads are calculated as shown in Table 5.2.25 for essential loads, and Table 5.2.26 for non-essential loads. The total load is calculated as 500 kVA for essential loads, and 1000 kVA for non-essential loads.

**Table 5.2.25 Load Calculation for Essential Loads**

Load Schedule: 460 VAC Outgoing Feeders Panel														Site 3 : Plinth Mounted, Nema 1 Encl.			Volts: 460			PHASE 3		
ESSENTIAL LOADS																						
Ckt. No.	CONNECTED LOAD	QTY.	VA LOAD	AC Volts	AMPERAGE				PROTECTION			SERVICE WIRE	NEUTRAL WIRE	CONDUIT SIZE								
					AB	BC	CA	3Ø	AT	AF	POLE											
1	Submersible Pump, SP-1A	1	100,390.00	460				126.00	300	400	3P	3-125 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-30 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	80 mm Ø PVC								
2	Submersible Pump, SP-1D	1	100,390.00	460				126.00	300	400	3P	3-125 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-30 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	80 mm Ø PVC								
3	Blower Motor, BL-1A	1	100,390.00	460				126.00	300	400	3P	3-125 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-30 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	80 mm Ø PVC								
4	Recycle Pump, RP-1	1	76,567.00	460				96.10	200	225	3P	3-80 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-22 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	63 mm Ø PVC								
5	75 KVA 460-230 V Transformer	1	39,262.50	460	64.82	64.19	49.19		225	225	3P	3-100.0 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-30.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	80 mm Ø PVC								
6	SPARE	1	3,984.00	460				5.00	20	100	3P	-	-	-								
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>420,984</b>		<b>64.82</b>	<b>64.19</b>	<b>49.19</b>	<b>479.10</b>														
Load Schedule: 230 VAC Outgoing Feeders Panel														Site 3 : Plinth Mounted, Nema 1 Encl.			Volts: 230			PHASE 3		
ESSENTIAL LOADS																						
Ckt. No.	CONNECTED LOAD	QTY.	VA LOAD	AC Volts	AMPERAGE				PROTECTION			SERVICE WIRE	NEUTRAL WIRE	CONDUIT SIZE								
					AB	BC	CA	3Ø	AT	AF	POLE											
1	Admin Building, Panel LP-1A	1	13,342.00	230	21.50	23.00	22.25		70	100	3P	3-22.0 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	40 mm Ø PVC								
2	Admin Building, Panel PP-1A	1	20,353.00	230	32.04	30.05	27.07		125	225	3P	3-38.0 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-14.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	50 mm Ø PVC								
3	External Lighting, LP-EX2	1	13,226.00	230	19.20	19.20	19.20		40	100	3P	3-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	25 mm Ø PVC								
4	Powerhouse Bldg., LP-PH	1	12,434.00	230	18.41	17.63	15.46		70	100	3P	3-14.0 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	32 mm Ø PVC								
5	Powerhouse Bldg., PP-PH	1	15,720.00	230	33.50	33.50	10.00		70	100	3P	3-14.0 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	32 mm Ø PVC								
6	SPARE	1	1,150.00	230	5.00				20	100	2P	-	-	-								
7	SPARE	1	1,150.00	230		5.00			20	100	2P	-	-	-								
8	SPARE	1	1,150.00	230			5.00		20	100	2P	-	-	-								
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>78,525</b>		<b>129.65</b>	<b>128.38</b>	<b>98.98</b>															

Source: JICA Study Team

**Table 5.2.26 Load Calculation for Non-Essential Loads**

Load Schedule: 460 VAC Outgoing Feeders Panel														Site 3			Concrete Plinth Mounted, Nema 1 Encl.			Volts: 460			PHASE 3		
NON-ESSENTIAL LOADS																									
Ckt. No.	CONNECTED LOAD	QTY.	VA LOAD	AC Volts	AMPERAGE				PROTECTION			SERVICE WIRE	NEUTRAL WIRE	CONDUIT SIZE											
					AB	BC	CA	3Ø	AT	AF	POLE														
1	Submersible Pump, SP-1B	1	100,390.00	460				126.00	300	400	3P	3-125 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-30 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	80 mm Ø PVC											
2	Submersible Pump, SP-1C	1	100,390.00	460				126.00	300	400	3P	3-125 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-30 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	80 mm Ø PVC											
3	Submersible Pump, SP-1E	1	100,390.00	460				126.00	300	400	3P	3-125 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-30 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	80 mm Ø PVC											
4	Submersible Pump, SP-1F	1	100,390.00	460				126.00	300	400	3P	3-125 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-30 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	80 mm Ø PVC											
5	Submersible Pump, SP-1G	1	(100,390.00)	460				(126.00)	300	400	3P	3-125 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-30 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	80 mm Ø PVC											
6	Submersible Pump, SP-1H	1	(100,390.00)	460				(126.00)	300	400	3P	3-125 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-30 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	80 mm Ø PVC											
7	Blower Motor, BL-1B	1	100,390.00	460				126.00	300	400	3P	3-125 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-30 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	80 mm Ø PVC											
8	Blower Motor, BL-1C	1	100,390.00	460				126.00	300	400	3P	3-125 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-30 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	80 mm Ø PVC											
9	Blower Motor, BL-2	1	(100,390.00)	460				(126.00)	300	400	3P	3-125 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-30 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	80 mm Ø PVC											
10	Recycle Pump, RP-2	1	76,567.00	460				96.10	200	225	3P	3-80 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-22 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	63 mm Ø PVC											
11	Sludge Pump RAS, SP-6	1	41,829.00	460				52.50	100	100	3P	3-30 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	40 mm Ø PVC											
12	Sludge Pump RAS, SP-6	1	(41,829.00)	460				(52.50)	100	100	3P	3-30 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	40 mm Ø PVC											
13	Sludge Pump WAS, SP-3	1	6,294.00	460				7.90	20	100	3P	3-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC											
14	Sludge Pump WAS, SP-3	1	(6,294.00)	460				(7.90)	20	100	3P	3-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC											
15	Sludge Pump WAS, SP-5	1	6,294.00	460				7.90	20	100	3P	3-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC											
16	Sludge Pump WAS, SP-5	1	(6,294.00)	460				(7.90)	20	100	3P	3-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC											
17	Sludge Transfer Pump, SP-7	1	9,003.00	460				11.30	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	25 mm Ø PVC											
18	Sludge Transfer Pump, SP-7	1	(9003.00)	460				(11.30)	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	25 mm Ø PVC											
19	Sludge Transfer Pump, SP-8	1	9,003.00	460				11.30	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	25 mm Ø PVC											
20	Sludge Transfer Pump, SP-8	1	(9003.00)	460				(11.30)	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	25 mm Ø PVC											
21	Screw Press Machine, SPM-1	1	21,831.00	460				27.40	60	100	3P	3-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	25 mm Ø PVC											
22	Screw Press Machine, SPM-1	1	(21,831.00)	460				(27.40)	60	100	3P	3-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	25 mm Ø PVC											
23	Screw Conveyor Machine, SCM-1	1	11,553.00	460				14.50	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	25 mm Ø PVC											
24	Screw Conveyor Machine, SCM-1	1	(11,553.00)	460				(14.50)	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	25 mm Ø PVC											
25	SPARE	1	3,984.00	460				5.00	20	100	3P	-	-	-											
26	SPARE	1	3,984.00	460				5.00	20	100	3P	-	-	-											
27	SPARE	1	3,984.00	460				5.00	20	100	3P	-	-	-											
28	250 KVA, 460-230V Transformer	1	68,128.50	460	55.92	56.30	52.15	50.24	300	400	3P	2(3-100 mm <sup>2</sup> ) THHN	1-30 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	80 mm Ø PVC											
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>864,795</b>		<b>55.92</b>	<b>56.30</b>	<b>52.15</b>	<b>1,050.14</b>																	

Load Schedule: 230 VAC Outgoing Feeders Panel				Site 3				Concrete Plinth Mounted, Nema 1 Encl.				Volts: 230		PHASE: 3	
Ckt. No.	NON-ESSENTIAL LOADS			AC Volts	AMPERAGE				PROTECTION			SERVICE WIRE	NEUTRAL WIRE	CONDUIT SIZE	
	CONNECTED LOAD	QTY.	VA LOAD		AB	BC	CA	3Ø	AT	AF	POLE				
1	Drain Pump, DP-1	1	3,976.00	230				9.98	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
2	Drain Pump, DP-1	1	3,976.00	230				9.98	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
3	Clarifier Drive Unit, CDU-1	1	3,976.00	230				9.98	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
4	Clarifier Drive Unit, CDU-2	1	3,976.00	230				9.98	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
5	Clarifier Drive Unit, CDU-3	1	3,976.00	230				9.98	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
6	Clarifier Drive Unit, CDU-4	1	3,976.00	230				9.98	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
7	Clarifier Drive Unit, CDU-5	1	3,976.00	230				9.98	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
8	Clarifier Drive Unit, CDU-6	1	3,976.00	230				9.98	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
9	Thickener Drive Unit, TDU-1	1	2,055.00	230				5.16	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
10	Thickener Drive Unit, TDU-1	1	2,055.00	230				5.16	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
11	Sludge Blend Mixer, SBM-1	1	2,055.00	230				5.16	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
12	Sludge Blend Mixer, SBM-1	1	2,055.00	230				5.16	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
13	Urea Feed Pump, UP-1	1	855.000	230	3.72					20	100	2P	2-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC
14	Urea Feed Pump, UP-1	1	855.000	230		3.72				20	100	2P	2-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC
15	Polymer Dosing Pump, PP-1	1	855.000	230			3.72			20	100	2P	2-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC
16	Polymer Dosing Pump, PP-1	1	855.000	230	3.72					20	100	2P	2-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC
17	Polymer Tank Mixer, PM-1	1	855.000	230		3.72				20	100	2P	2-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC
18	Scum Pump, SP-4A	1	855.000	230			3.72			20	100	2P	2-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC
19	Scum Pump, SP-4B	1	(855.00)	230		(3.72)				20	100	2P	2-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC
20	Scum Pump, SP-4C	1	855.000	230		3.72				20	100	2P	2-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC
21	Scum Pump, SP-4D	1	(855.00)	230			(3.72)			20	100	2P	2-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC
22	Scum Pump, SP-2A	1	855.000	230	3.72					20	100	2P	2-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC
23	Scum Pump, SP-2B	1	(855.00)	230		(3.72)				20	100	2P	2-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC
24	Admin Building, Panel LP-1	1	19,440.00	230	22.50	24.00	23.25			100	100	3P	3-30.0 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	40 mm Ø PVC
25	Admin Building, Panel PP-1	1	21,428.00	230	33.73	31.64	28.50			175	225	3P	3-38.0 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-14.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	63 mm Ø PVC
26	Laboratory Bldg., LP-LAB 1	1	12,468.00	230	20.25	21.60	20.92			175	225	3P	3-60.0 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-14.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	50 mm Ø PVC
27	External Lighting, LP-EX	1	13,226.00	230	19.20	19.20	19.20			70	100	3P	3-22.0 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	40 mm Ø PVC
28	Blower Building, LP-BL	1	7,609.00	230	13.29	13.29	8.60			40	100	3P	3-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	25 mm Ø PVC
29	RAS Building, LP-RAS	1	7,609.00	230	13.29	13.29	8.60			40	100	3P	3-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	25 mm Ø PVC
30	WAS Building, LP-WAS	1	7,609.00	230	13.29	13.29	8.60			40	100	3P	3-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	25 mm Ø PVC
31	Dewatering Building, LP-DEWA	1	7,609.00	230	13.29	13.29	8.60			40	100	3P	3-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	25 mm Ø PVC
32	SPARE	1	1,150.00	230	5.00					20	100	2P	-	-	-
33	SPARE	1	1,150.00	230		5.00				20	100	2P	-	-	-
34	SPARE	1	1,150.00	230			5.00			20	100	2P	-	-	-
	<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>136,257.00</b>		<b>146.71</b>	<b>147.47</b>	<b>125.11</b>	<b>100.48</b>							

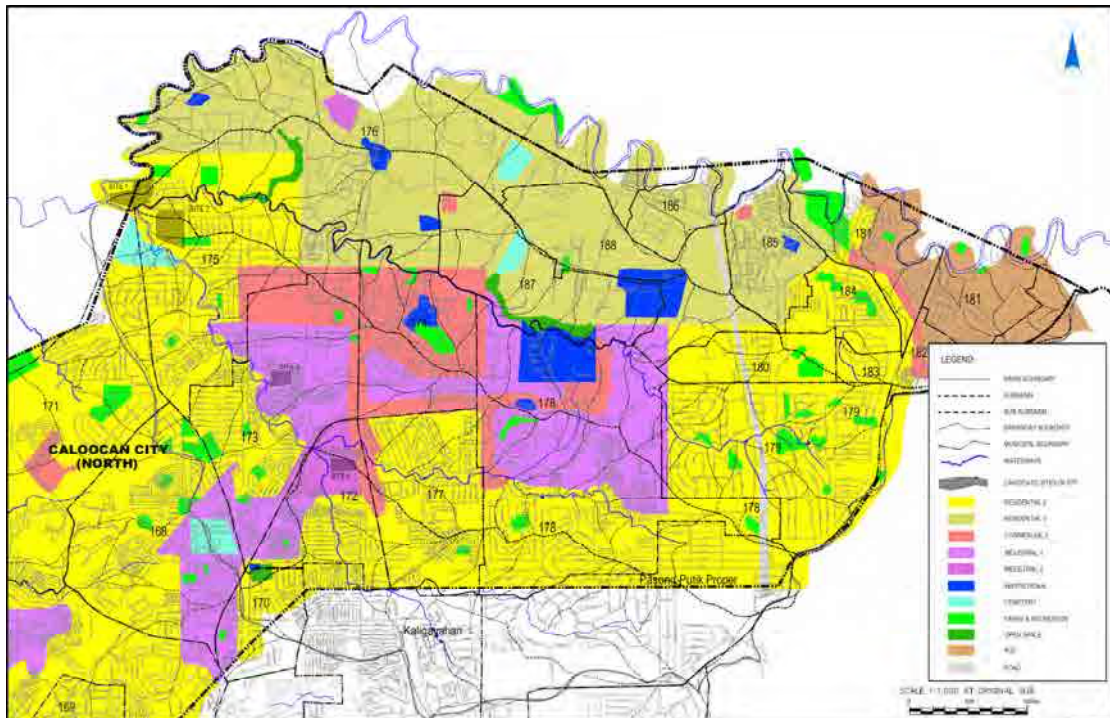
Source: JICA Study Team

### 5.3 Preliminary Design of the Marilao River Basin

#### 5.3.1 Scope of the Project

##### (1) Description of the Marilao River Basin

The Marilao River basin is located mainly in the North Caloocan City, and in a portion of the northern part of Quezon City. Figure 5.3.1 shows target area, land use, sub-catchment basin and location of candidate sites of STP.



Source: JICA Study Team (land use was edited information gathered from North Caloocan City Hall)

**Figure 5.3.1 Target Area, Land Use, Sub-Catchment basin and Candidate Sites of STP**

##### 1) Study Area

It encompasses 20 barangays of North Caloocan City, a portion of barangay Kaligayahan, and Pasong Putik Proper in Quezon City. The Marilao River basin has an area of about 2620 ha.

##### 2) Geological and Topographical Conditions

Guadalupe Formation, the prevalent geological formation in the Study area, is composed of two members, namely, the lower Alat Conglomerate and the upper Diliman Tuff. The Alat Conglomerate consists of flat-lying to gently dipping sequences of unconsolidated conglomerate with interbeds of silty mudstone and tuffaceous sandstone. On the other hand, the Diliman Tuff consists of light gray, thin to medium bedded, fine-grained, vitric tuffs, and welded volcanic breccias with subordinate amounts of fine- to medium-grained tuffaceous sandstone. Drilling results showed that the soil cover extends to a depth of around 3 m while highly weathered tuffaceous material makes up the layer from 3 m to 16 m. A mixture of silt, clay, and



sand was encountered at depths between 16 m to 25 m.

Out of the total land area of North Caloocan, 58.49% or 2322.70 ha have gently to steeply undulating to rolling topography with slopes ranging from 3% to 18%. This terrain is noted in the northern and central portions and gradually transforms into a southward trend of flat lands down to the southwestern tip of the boundary. It is with the contours of Tala Estate (part of Pangarap Village) that the highest point of elevation was determined to be 120 m above mean sea level, while the old district of Kaybiga covers the lowest part at about 25 m above the same index. The route survey for the North Caloocan area shows that the topography is very uneven. Though generally the eastern part has a higher elevation than the western part where the proposed STP sites are located, the slope is not as uniform as in the Marikina River Basin.

### 3) Flood Condition

The flood level of the Marilao River basin ranges from 1.5 m to 3.0 m above normal river water levels according to residents. The design of the STP must take flood levels into account. On the other hand, as shown in Figure 5.2.3, World Bank prepared an inundation map which shows the maximum flood depth caused by Typhoon Ondoy. Results of the survey show that the flood level is estimated from 3 m to 5 m above normal river water level.

### 4) River Water Level

For the Marilao River basin, the available data on the river water level could not be obtained in this Study. Therefore, as indicated in the WB study, the water level is assumed to reach 3 m to 5 m above river water level.

### 5) Drainage System

Two major creeks, namely, Matarik and Camarin, the Sapang Alat River, and its tributaries drain naturally to the Study area. The three waterways merge with the Marilao River at the boundary of Caloocan City and Meycauayan, Bulacan. The presence of a network of rivers and creeks makes the area efficiently drained except for some portions which experience flash floods caused by the worsening condition of the waterways. The creeks and waterways in the Marilao River basin drain in a westerly direction towards the Tullahan River that later discharge to Pasig River and the Manila Bay. Population centers, subdivisions, and streets are laid with reinforced concrete pipes (RCPs) and reinforced concrete box culverts (RCBCs) which drain towards the river and creeks. Thus, similar to Quezon City, the existing drainage networks in Caloocan City are unclear because of insufficient data from relevant official agencies of the city. Therefore, it is necessary to confirm the discharge points by conducting a topographic survey in order to locate the proper interception points.

6) Land Use

Table 5.3.1 shows the previous (2001) and approved (2003) land use distribution of North Caloocan. The table shows that for year 2003 revision, the allocation for residential use was reduced to 60.1% while the allotment for industrial and commercial uses were increased to 17.2% and 7.7%, respectively. The Study Team was not able to locate a graphic illustration of the future land use plan, but there are indications that an urban core area is desired along major road corridors.

**Table 5.3.1 Land Use Distribution of North Caloocan in 2001 and 2003**

Land Use	Land Use Distribution (2001)		Land Use Distribution (January 2003 Revision)		Difference	% Change
	Land Area (ha)	% Share	Land Area (ha)	% Share		
Residential	2,597.10	65.4%	2,387.32	60.1%	(209.78)	-8.1%
Commercial	47.72	1.2%	307.66	7.7%	259.94	544.7%
Industrial	171.45	4.3%	683.03	17.2%	511.59	298.4%
Institutional	64.97	1.6%	73.95	1.9%	8.98	13.8%
Utilities	57.70	1.5%	1.78	2.1%	24.08	41.7%
Agro-Industrial	9.78	0.2%	-	0.0%	(9.78)	-100.0%
Cemetery	30.34	0.8%	32.35	0.8%	2.00	6.6%
Parks and Recreation	9.77	0.2%	125.90	3.2%	116.12	1,188.1%
Open Space	-	0.0%	125.08	3.1%	125.08	0.0%
Vacant Land	982.07	24.7%	-	0.0%	(982.07)	-100.0%
Planned	-	0.0%	153.84	3.9%	153.84	0.0%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>3,970.90</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>3,970.90</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>-</b>

Source: ComprSource: Comprehensive Land Use Plan Report, City of Caloocan (1995-2020)

(2) Outline of Project Scope

1) Catchment Boundary

The catchment basins were divided based on the contour map provided by the GIS division of Maynilad. Since the available information on the drainage systems of Caloocan City is insufficient, it was supplemented by identifying the existing outfalls in the Study area during the topographic survey.

2) Candidate Sites of STP

Four sites have been considered as candidate sites for the STPs in the Marilao River basin. Figure 5.3.3 shows the locations of the candidate sites for the STPs, designated as Site 1, 2, 3, and 4. The sites were selected because, currently, they are vacant or have minimal number of houses in the vicinity. The real estate market often changes abruptly, and so it is possible that additional sites may become available by the time the project will be implemented. Moreover, it is also possible that sites currently occupied may become available, such as abandoned

industrial sites. In addition, the features of each candidate site are shown in Table 5.3.2.

**Table 5.3.2 Features of Each Candidate Site for STP**

Candidate Sites	Area (ha)	Features
Site 1	5.5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Located at the meeting point of main rivers in the area.</li> <li>- Wastewater collection seems easy.</li> <li>- This land is divided into two municipalities with two land owners</li> </ul>
Site 2	5.6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The largest site among the candidate sites.</li> <li>- Located at the meeting point of main rivers in the area.</li> <li>- Located in North Caloocan City.</li> </ul>
Site 3	1.9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Located at the middle point of the area.</li> <li>- Additional land for STP will be required because the land area is not enough to cover the sewage amount of the basin.</li> </ul>
Site 4	1.9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Located at the middle point of the area.</li> <li>- Additional land for STP will be required because the land area is not enough to cover the sewage amount of the basin.</li> </ul>

Source: JICA Study Team

## 2) Sewer Network

A sewer network was designed for each STP candidate site and their combinations. Sewer route shall be located and installed along public roads or lands in order to avoid land acquisition. In addition, the necessity and location of interceptor chambers (ICs) and pumping stations (PSs) shall be designed based on the results of the topographic survey.

### 5.3.2 Demand Prediction

#### (1) Demography

##### 1) Population and Households (2007 Census)

The population, number of households and average household size in the Marilao River basin are shown in Table 5.3.3 below, which is based on the 2007 Census of Population.

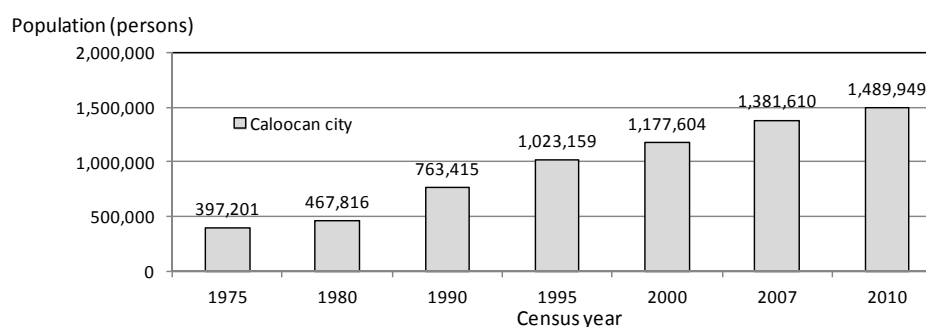
**Table 5.3.3 Population, Number of Households and Average Household Size in the Marilao River Basin**

Province/City/Municipality/Barangay			2007 Census				2010 Census
			Population	Household Population	Number of Households	Average Household Size	Population
Caloocan City (North)	1	Barangay 168	24,913	24,873	6,078	4.1	27,736
	2	Barangay 170	9,177	9,177	1,996	4.6	9,593
	3	Barangay 171	65,223	65,223	14,407	4.5	80,931
	4	Barangay 172	19,393	19,372	4,047	4.8	20,509
	5	Barangay 173	12,793	12,793	2,871	4.5	15,024
	6	Barangay 174	18,083	18,083	3,889	4.6	19,052
	7	Barangay 175	49,995	49,808	11,064	4.5	52,779
	8	Barangay 176	221,874	221,874	46,890	4.7	243,890
	9	Barangay 177	66,741	66,733	14,337	4.7	75,548
	10	Barangay 178	85,851	85,851	18,083	4.7	97,068
	11	Barangay 179	30,511	30,472	6,368	4.8	31,825
	12	Barangay 180	9,231	9,231	2,031	4.5	14,120
	13	Barangay 181	20,064	20,064	4,376	4.6	23,924
	14	Barangay 182	10,505	10,505	2,195	4.8	9,729
	15	Barangay 183	3,668	3,658	811	4.5	3,640
	16	Barangay 184	2,363	2,363	534	4.4	2,677
	17	Barangay 185	23,956	23,956	5,107	4.7	26,309
	18	Barangay 186	16,375	16,285	3,832	4.2	18,168
	19	Barangay 187	17,358	17,314	3,647	4.7	20,040
	20	Barangay 188	22,397	22,389	4,474	5.0	24,567
Sub-Total			730,471	730,024	157,037	4.6	817,129
Quezon City	21	Kaligayahan	44,018	43,974	9,255	4.8	48,433
	22	Pasong Putik Proper	28,848	28,743	5,993	4.8	31,931
	Sub-Total			72,866	72,717	15,248	4.8
<b>Total</b>			<b>803,337</b>	<b>802,741</b>	<b>172,285</b>	<b>4.7</b>	<b>897,493</b>

Source: 2007 Census of Population, National Capital Region, National Statistics Office

## 2) Population Growth

Figure 5.3.2 shows the trend of population growth in Caloocan City from 1975 to 2010. The population in 2010 was recorded approximately at 1.49 million, which shows a growth of 3.8 times the population in 1975.



Source: 2010 and 2007 Census of Population, National Capital Region, National Statistics Office

**Figure 5.3.2 Trend of Population Growth in Caloocan City from 1975 to 2010**

### 3) Birth and Mortality Rate

Table 5.3.4 shows the health indicators in Caloocan City. The crude birth rate is 23.84 births per 1,000 persons.

**Table 5.3.4 Health Indicators in Caloocan City**

Category	Number
Crude Birth Rate (CBR)	23.84*
Crude Death Rate (CDR)	3.02*
Infant Mortality Rate (IMR)	2.50**
Maternal Mortality Rate (MMR)	0.09**

Note: \*Per 1000 Population, \*\* Per 1000 Live Births

Source: Caloocan City Citizen's Chapter 2011

### (2) Population Projection

The overall population of each barangay was part of the 2010 Census. The population projection from 2013 to 2037, which Maynilad estimated in its BP 2013, is used for the Study. However, the data projected for each barangay is not available. Therefore, the population growth rate of Caloocan City is used in the population projection of each barangay. The growth rate from 2013 to 2027 is about 4.1%, and that from 2028 to 2037 is about 1.9%. Table 5.3.5 and 5.3.6 shows the estimated future population in the Marilao River basin.

**Table 5.3.5 Estimated Population in the Marilao River Basin (1/2)**

River Basin	Barangy	Area (ha)	Population of Target Area							
			2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Marilao River Basin	Barangy 168	32.0	4,413	4,456	4,501	4,544	4,588	4,630	4,673	4,715
	Barangy 170	25.7	4,339	4,382	4,425	4,468	4,511	4,553	4,595	4,637
	Barangy 171	19.3	4,283	4,325	4,368	4,410	4,453	4,494	4,536	4,577
	Barangy 172	70.6	16,298	16,459	16,622	16,783	16,945	17,107	17,259	17,415
	Barangy 173	198.5	15,730	15,886	16,044	16,199	16,355	16,507	16,658	16,809
	Barangy 174	111.0	17,982	18,160	18,340	18,518	18,696	18,870	19,043	19,216
	Barangy 175	175.2	50,226	50,724	51,227	51,723	52,222	52,706	53,189	53,672
	Barangy 176	365.2	232,798	235,108	237,440	239,735	242,054	244,293	246,532	248,772
	Barangy 177	118.5	68,623	69,304	69,992	70,668	71,352	72,012	72,672	73,332
	Barangy 178	292.2	84,510	85,348	86,195	87,028	87,870	88,682	89,496	90,309
	Barangy 179	185.0	29,838	30,134	30,434	30,727	31,025	31,312	31,599	31,886
	Barangy 180	57.3	14,784	14,930	15,078	15,224	15,371	15,513	15,656	15,798
	Barangy 181	73.4	25,048	25,297	25,548	25,795	26,044	26,285	26,526	26,767
	Barangy 182	58.7	10,186	10,287	10,389	10,490	10,591	10,689	10,787	10,885
	Barangy 183	70.5	3,811	3,849	3,887	3,925	3,963	3,999	4,036	4,073
	Barangy 184	27.2	2,803	2,831	2,859	2,886	2,914	2,941	2,968	2,995
	Barangy 185	70.3	27,545	27,819	28,094	28,366	28,640	28,905	29,170	29,435
	Barangy 186	38.6	19,022	19,210	19,401	19,589	19,778	19,961	20,144	20,327
	Barangy 187	113.4	18,415	18,598	18,782	18,964	19,147	19,325	19,502	19,678
	Barangy 188	134.4	25,721	25,977	26,234	26,488	26,744	26,991	27,239	27,486
	Sub-Total 1	2,237.0	676,374	683,085	689,860	696,532	703,264	709,771	716,278	722,784
	Kaligayahan	116.5	24,590	24,817	25,063	25,305	25,507	26,085	26,363	26,640
	Pasong Putik Proper	165.0	23,058	23,271	23,502	23,729	24,199	24,460	24,720	24,981
	Sub-Total 2	281.5	47,647	48,088	48,565	49,035	50,006	50,545	51,083	51,621
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2,518.5</b>	<b>724,021</b>	<b>731,172</b>	<b>738,425</b>	<b>745,566</b>	<b>753,270</b>	<b>760,315</b>	<b>767,361</b>	<b>774,405</b>

Source: JICA Study Team

**Table 5.3.6 Estimated Population in the Marilao River Basin (2/2)**

River Basin	Barangy	Population of Target Area								
		2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029
Marilao River Basin	Barangy 168	4,758	4,793	4,828	4,861	4,895	4,929	4,957	4,985	5,012
	Barangy 170	4,679	4,714	4,747	4,780	4,814	4,847	4,874	4,901	4,929
	Barangy 171	4,618	4,653	4,686	4,718	4,751	4,784	4,811	4,838	4,865
	Barangy 172	17,573	17,704	17,830	17,955	18,080	18,206	18,307	18,410	18,512
	Barangy 173	16,961	17,088	17,209	17,330	17,451	17,572	17,670	17,769	17,868
	Barangy 174	19,389	19,534	19,673	19,811	19,950	20,088	20,200	20,313	20,426
	Barangy 175	54,155	54,561	54,948	55,335	55,722	56,108	56,421	56,737	57,052
	Barangy 176	251,011	252,893	254,686	256,478	258,272	260,064	261,513	262,977	264,442
	Barangy 177	73,992	74,547	75,076	75,604	76,132	76,661	77,087	77,520	77,952
	Barangy 178	91,121	91,805	92,456	93,106	93,757	94,408	94,934	95,465	95,997
	Barangy 179	32,173	32,414	32,644	32,874	33,103	33,333	33,519	33,707	33,895
	Barangy 180	15,940	16,060	16,173	16,287	16,401	16,515	16,607	16,700	16,793
	Barangy 181	27,008	27,210	27,403	27,596	27,789	27,982	28,138	28,295	28,453
	Barangy 182	10,983	11,065	11,144	11,222	11,301	11,379	11,443	11,507	11,571
	Barangy 183	4,109	4,140	4,169	4,199	4,228	4,257	4,281	4,305	4,329
	Barangy 184	3,022	3,045	3,066	3,088	3,109	3,131	3,149	3,166	3,184
	Barangy 185	29,700	29,923	30,135	30,347	30,559	30,771	30,943	31,116	31,289
	Barangy 186	20,510	20,664	20,810	20,957	21,103	21,250	21,368	21,488	21,607
	Barangy 187	19,856	20,005	20,146	20,288	20,430	20,572	20,687	20,803	20,918
	Barangy 188	27,734	27,942	28,140	28,338	28,536	28,734	28,894	29,056	29,218
	Sub-Total 1	729,290	734,759	739,967	745,175	750,384	755,593	759,803	764,057	768,313
Kaligayahan	26,919	27,160	27,392	27,624	27,856	28,088	28,278	28,471	28,665	
Pasong Putik Proper	25,241	25,468	25,686	25,903	26,121	26,339	26,517	26,698	26,879	
Sub-Total 2	52,160	52,629	53,078	53,527	53,977	54,427	54,795	55,169	55,544	
<b>Total</b>	<b>781,450</b>	<b>787,388</b>	<b>793,045</b>	<b>798,702</b>	<b>804,361</b>	<b>810,019</b>	<b>814,598</b>	<b>819,226</b>	<b>823,857</b>	

River Basin	Barangy	Population of Target Area								
		2030	2031	2032	2033	2034	2035	2036	2037	
Marilao River Basin	Barangy 168	5,040	5,057	5,073	5,089	5,104	5,120	5,135	5,145	
	Barangy 170	4,956	4,973	4,988	5,003	5,019	5,034	5,049	5,058	
	Barangy 171	4,892	4,909	4,924	4,939	4,954	4,969	4,984	4,994	
	Barangy 172	18,615	18,679	18,736	18,794	18,851	18,908	18,966	19,003	
	Barangy 173	17,967	18,029	18,084	18,140	18,195	18,250	18,306	18,352	
	Barangy 174	20,539	20,609	20,673	20,737	20,800	20,863	20,927	20,966	
	Barangy 175	57,369	57,566	57,743	57,919	58,097	58,273	58,450	58,555	
	Barangy 176	265,906	266,821	267,640	268,460	269,279	270,100	270,919	271,365	
	Barangy 177	78,383	78,653	78,894	79,136	79,377	79,619	79,861	80,001	
	Barangy 178	96,529	96,861	97,158	97,456	97,754	98,051	98,348	98,526	
	Barangy 179	34,082	34,199	34,304	34,410	34,514	34,619	34,725	34,792	
	Barangy 180	16,886	16,944	16,996	17,048	17,100	17,152	17,204	17,231	
	Barangy 181	28,611	28,709	28,797	28,885	28,973	29,062	29,150	29,197	
	Barangy 182	11,635	11,675	11,711	11,747	11,782	11,818	11,854	11,872	
	Barangy 183	4,353	4,368	4,381	4,395	4,408	4,422	4,435	4,442	
	Barangy 184	3,201	3,212	3,222	3,232	3,242	3,252	3,262	3,268	
	Barangy 185	31,463	31,571	31,668	31,765	31,862	31,959	32,056	32,109	
	Barangy 186	21,727	21,802	21,869	21,936	22,003	22,070	22,137	22,175	
	Barangy 187	21,034	21,106	21,171	21,236	21,301	21,366	21,430	21,470	
	Barangy 188	29,379	29,480	29,571	29,662	29,752	29,843	29,933	29,983	
	Sub-Total 1	772,567	775,223	777,604	779,988	782,367	784,750	787,132	788,504	
Kaligayahan	28,857	28,992	29,116	29,240	29,364	29,488	29,612	29,701		
Pasong Putik Proper	27,060	27,186	27,302	27,419	27,535	27,651	27,767	27,850		
Sub-Total 2	55,917	56,179	56,418	56,659	56,899	57,139	57,380	57,551		
<b>Total</b>	<b>828,484</b>	<b>831,402</b>	<b>834,023</b>	<b>836,647</b>	<b>839,267</b>	<b>841,889</b>	<b>844,512</b>	<b>846,055</b>		

Source: JICA Study Team

(3) Prediction of Water Consumption

As shown in Section 5.1.5, water consumption for domestic and commercial uses are considered in the Study. The estimated water consumption in Caloocan City is shown in Table 5.3.7 based on billed volume estimated by Maynilad. For the barangays in Quezon City, the water consumption volume of barangay Kaligayahan and Pasong Putik Proper is applied in Quezon City as shown in Table 5.3.7.

**Table 5.3.7 Estimated Water Consumption in the Marilao River Basin**

	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Domestic in Quezon City (LPCD)	129	131	132	133	134	137	140	143	145
Domestic in Caloocan City (LPCD)	126	126	126	126	131	131	131	131	142
Commercial in Quezon City (MLD)	30.7	32.3	34.0	36.1	38.1	40.1	42.1	44.1	46.8
Commercial in North Caloocan City (MLD)	3.1	3.2	3.4	3.6	3.8	4.0	4.2	4.4	4.7

	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030
Domestic in Quezon City (LPCD)	148	151	154	157	160	160	160	160	160
Domestic in Caloocan City (LPCD)	142	142	142	142	142	160	160	160	160
Commercial in Quezon City (MLD)	49.4	52.1	54.7	57.4	60.9	64.4	67.8	71.3	74.8
Commercial in North Caloocan City (MLD)	4.9	5.2	5.5	5.7	6.1	6.4	6.8	7.1	7.5

	2031	2032	2033	2034	2035	2036	2037
Domestic in Quezon City (LPCD)	160	160	160	160	160	160	160
Domestic in Caloocan City (LPCD)	160	160	160	160	160	160	160
Commercial in Quezon City (MLD)	79.4	84.0	88.6	93.2	97.8	103.3	108.9
Commercial in North Caloocan City (MLD)	7.9	8.4	8.9	9.3	9.8	10.3	10.9

Source: JICA Study Team, based on Maynilad estimation

(4) Prediction of Wastewater Amount

Based on the population and water consumption predictions, wastewater amount is estimated as shown in Table 5.3.8. Sewage generation is assumed at 80% of water consumption, and GWI assumed at 15% of sewage amount is added.

**Table 5.3.8 Predictions of Wastewater Amount**

Year	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Population of Target Area (North Caloocan City)	676,374	683,085	689,860	696,532	703,264	709,771	716,278	722,784	729,290
Population of Target Area (Quezon City)	47,647	48,088	48,565	49,035	50,006	50,545	51,083	51,621	52,160
Domestic Water Consumption (LPCD) (North Caloocan City)	126	126	126	126	131	131	131	131	142
Domestic Water Consumption (LPCD) (Quezon City)	129	131	132	133	134	137	140	143	145
Commercial Water Consumption (MLD) (North Caloocan City)	3.1	3.2	3.4	3.6	3.8	4.0	4.2	4.4	4.7
Commercial Water Consumption (MLD) (Quezon City)	30.7	32.3	34.0	36.1	38.1	40.1	42.1	44.1	46.8
Sewage from Domestic (m <sup>3</sup> per day)	73,096	73,895	74,666	75,428	79,063	79,924	80,787	81,653	88,898
Sewage from Commercial (m <sup>3</sup> per day)	1,091	1,149	1,210	1,282	1,353	1,425	1,497	1,569	1,663
Daily Average Sewage Flow (m <sup>3</sup> per day)	74,187	75,043	75,876	76,709	80,416	81,349	82,284	83,222	90,561
Daily Average GWI (m <sup>3</sup> per day)	11,128	11,256	11,381	11,506	12,062	12,202	12,343	12,483	13,584
<b>Daily average Wastewater Flow (m<sup>3</sup> per day)</b>	<b>85,300</b>	<b>86,300</b>	<b>87,300</b>	<b>88,200</b>	<b>92,500</b>	<b>93,600</b>	<b>94,600</b>	<b>95,700</b>	<b>104,100</b>
<b>Daily Maximum Wastewater Flow (m<sup>3</sup> per day)</b>	<b>100,200</b>	<b>101,300</b>	<b>102,400</b>	<b>103,600</b>	<b>108,600</b>	<b>109,800</b>	<b>111,100</b>	<b>112,300</b>	<b>122,300</b>
<b>Hourly Maximum Wastewater Flow (m<sup>3</sup> per day)</b>	<b>144,700</b>	<b>146,300</b>	<b>148,000</b>	<b>149,600</b>	<b>156,800</b>	<b>158,600</b>	<b>160,500</b>	<b>162,300</b>	<b>176,600</b>

Year	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030
Population of Target Area (North Caloocan City)	734,759	739,967	745,175	750,384	755,593	759,803	764,057	768,313	772,567
Population of Target Area (Quezon City)	52,160	52,629	53,078	53,527	53,977	54,427	54,795	55,169	55,917
Domestic Water Consumption (LPCD) (North Caloocan City)	142	142	142	142	142	160	160	160	160
Domestic Water Consumption (LPCD) (Quezon City)	148	151	154	157	160	160	160	160	160
Commercial Water Consumption (MLD) (North Caloocan City)	4.9	5.2	5.5	5.7	6.1	6.4	6.8	7.1	7.5
Commercial Water Consumption (MLD) (Quezon City)	49.4	52.1	54.7	57.4	60.9	64.4	67.8	71.3	74.8
Sewage from Domestic (m <sup>3</sup> per day)	89,644	90,418	91,191	91,967	92,744	104,221	104,813	105,406	106,046
Sewage from Commercial (m <sup>3</sup> per day)	1,757	1,852	1,946	2,040	2,164	2,288	2,412	2,535	2,659
Daily Average Sewage Flow (m <sup>3</sup> per day)	91,402	92,269	93,137	94,007	94,908	106,509	107,225	107,941	108,705
Daily Average GWI (m <sup>3</sup> per day)	13,710	13,840	13,971	14,101	14,236	15,976	16,084	16,191	16,306
<b>Daily average Wastewater Flow (m<sup>3</sup> per day)</b>	<b>105,100</b>	<b>106,100</b>	<b>107,100</b>	<b>108,100</b>	<b>109,100</b>	<b>122,500</b>	<b>123,300</b>	<b>124,100</b>	<b>125,000</b>
<b>Daily Maximum Wastewater Flow (m<sup>3</sup> per day)</b>	<b>123,400</b>	<b>124,600</b>	<b>125,700</b>	<b>126,900</b>	<b>128,100</b>	<b>143,800</b>	<b>144,800</b>	<b>145,700</b>	<b>146,800</b>
<b>Hourly Maximum Wastewater Flow (m<sup>3</sup> per day)</b>	<b>178,200</b>	<b>179,900</b>	<b>181,600</b>	<b>183,300</b>	<b>185,100</b>	<b>207,700</b>	<b>209,100</b>	<b>210,500</b>	<b>212,000</b>

Year	2031	2032	2033	2034	2035	2036	2037
Population of Target Area (North Caloocan City)	775,223	777,604	779,988	782,367	784,750	787,132	788,504
Population of Target Area (Quezon City)	56,179	56,418	56,659	56,899	57,139	57,380	57,551
Domestic Water Consumption (LPCD) (North Caloocan City)	160	160	160	160	160	160	160
Domestic Water Consumption (LPCD) (Quezon City)	160	160	160	160	160	160	160
Commercial Water Consumption (MLD) (North Caloocan City)	7.9	8.4	8.9	9.3	9.8	10.3	10.9
Commercial Water Consumption (MLD) (Quezon City)	79.4	84.0	88.6	93.2	97.8	103.3	108.9
Sewage from Domestic (m <sup>3</sup> per day)	106,419	106,755	107,091	107,426	107,762	108,098	108,295
Sewage from Commercial (m <sup>3</sup> per day)	2,822	2,986	3,149	3,312	3,475	3,673	3,871
Daily Average Sewage Flow (m <sup>3</sup> per day)	109,242	109,741	110,240	110,738	111,237	111,771	112,166
Daily Average GWI (m <sup>3</sup> per day)	16,386	16,461	16,536	16,611	16,686	16,766	16,825
<b>Daily average Wastewater Flow (m<sup>3</sup> per day)</b>	<b>125,600</b>	<b>126,200</b>	<b>126,800</b>	<b>127,300</b>	<b>127,900</b>	<b>128,500</b>	<b>129,000</b>
<b>Daily Maximum Wastewater Flow (m<sup>3</sup> per day)</b>	<b>147,500</b>	<b>148,100</b>	<b>148,800</b>	<b>149,500</b>	<b>150,200</b>	<b>150,900</b>	<b>151,400</b>
<b>Hourly Maximum Wastewater Flow (m<sup>3</sup> per day)</b>	<b>213,000</b>	<b>214,000</b>	<b>215,000</b>	<b>215,900</b>	<b>216,900</b>	<b>218,000</b>	<b>218,700</b>

Source: JICA Study Team

Calculation of commercial Sewage is below:

*Commercial Water Volume = Area (ha) x Commercial Water Demand / Area of Quezon City*

*Commercial Sewage Volume = Commercial Water Volume x 0.8*

Where,

*Area: 2,337 ha, which is area of the Marilao River Basin*

*Commercial Water Demand: yearly water demand volume*

*Area of Quezon City: 55.8 km<sup>2</sup> = 5,580 ha*



### 5.3.3 Preliminary Design of the Marilao River Basin

#### (1) Preliminary Design of Sewer Network

##### 1) Sewer Diameter and Construction Method

Preliminary design of sewer pipes was conducted for each STP candidate site. Summary of design of the sewer pipes on diameter and construction methods, which is either open-cut or trenchless, is shown in Table 5.3.9.

**Table 5.3.9 Summary of Sewer Designs**

		Option 1		Option 2		Option 3		Option 4	
Location of STP		Site 1		Site 2		Site 1 and Site 3		Site 1 and Site 4	
Sewer Line		Open-Cut	Trenchless	Open-Cut	Trenchless	Open-Cut	Trenchless	Open-Cut	Trenchless
Pipe Diameter (mm) (Gravity Flow)	200	1,450	3,590	1,450	3,590	1,595	4,130	1,450	3,590
	250	1,615	3,080	2,010	2,880	1,615	3,080	1,785	2,900
	300	2,350	3,095	2,110	3,130	2,280	2,935	2,180	3,895
	350	170	1,490	170	1,485	170	1,490	820	2,490
	400	2,165	3,705	2,225	4,000	2,920	4,635	2,165	3,840
	450	-	70	-	70	-	70	-	450
	500	1,745	4,460	1,745	4,455	1,745	4,325	2,370	4,570
	600	645	1,540	645	1,415	645	2,135	1,055	1,540
	700	675	2,455	675	2,450	675	2,455	675	3,055
	800	530	2,015	530	2,020	530	2,015	530	2,015
	900	-	1,380	-	1,385	-	1,380	-	810
	1000	365	1,190	365	1,190	370	1,185	365	1,350
	1100	650	2,990	665	2,975	510	2,305	60	1,310
	1200	630	3,105	630	3,105	-	2,480	-	2,480
	1350	-	1,335	-	1,070	-	1,285	-	1,290
	1500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	1650	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	1800	-	550	-	345	-	60	-	60
1900	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
2000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
2100	-	60	-	80	-	-	-	-	
<i>Sub-Total</i>		<i>12,990</i>	<i>36,110</i>	<i>13,220</i>	<i>35,645</i>	<i>13,055</i>	<i>35,965</i>	<i>13,455</i>	<i>35,645</i>
<b>Total</b>		<b>49,100</b>		<b>48,865</b>		<b>49,020</b>		<b>49,100</b>	

Source: JICA Study Team

##### 2) Pipe Materials

Suitable pipe materials are applied as shown in Table 5.3.10. Reinforced concrete pipes (RCPs) are mainly used for gravity sewer pipes. Since Maynilad applies polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipes for sewer in diameter of 450 mm or less, PVC is applied to smaller diameter pipes for easy maintenance.

**Table 5.3.10 Applied Pipe Materials**

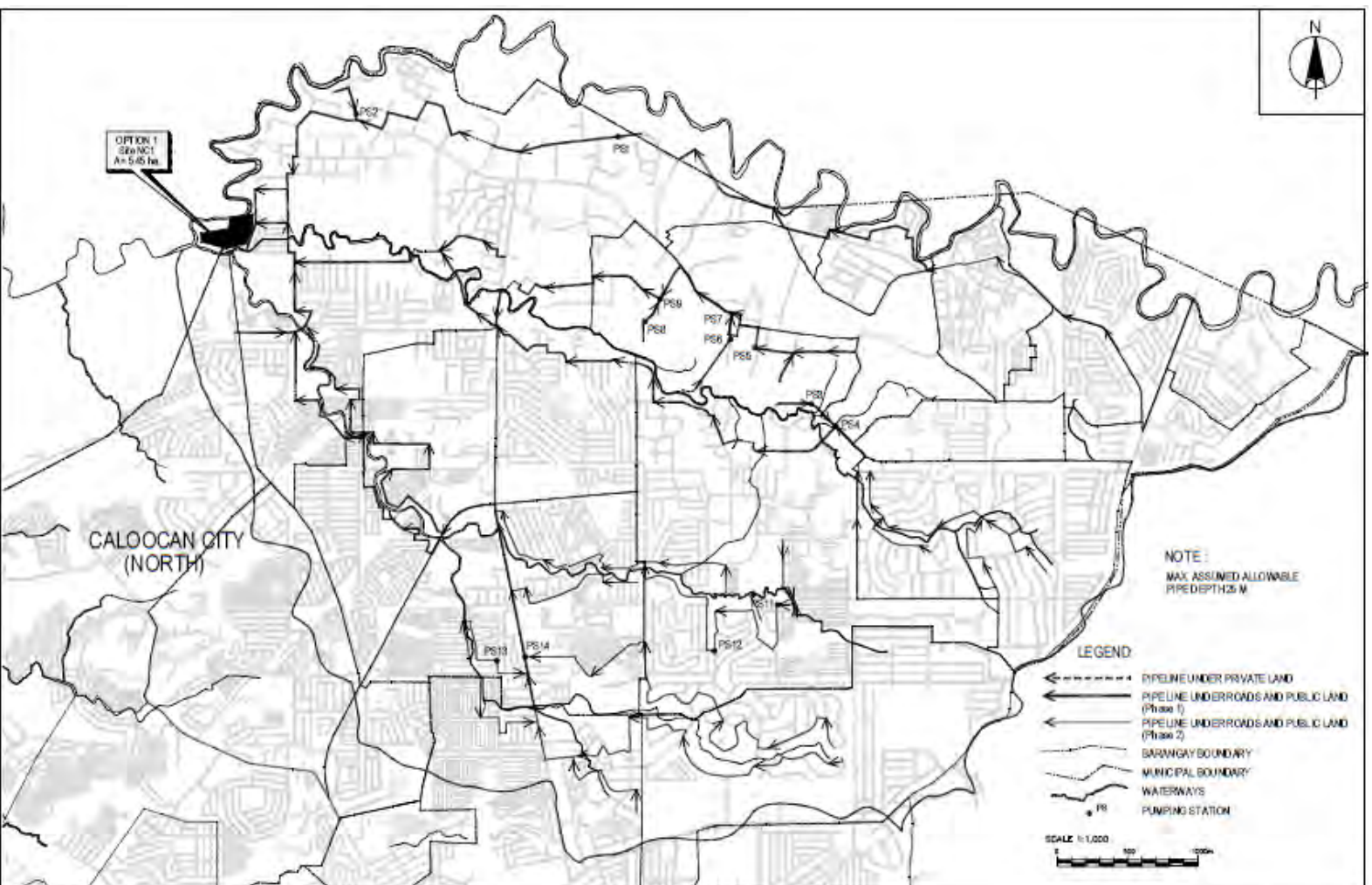
Material	Sewer Type	Application	Remarks
RC	Gravity	Open-cut and trenchless	- Most pipe can be applied
PVC	Gravity	Open-cut	- Especially small pipes of 450 mm diameter or less

Source: JICA Study Team

##### 3) Pipeline Route

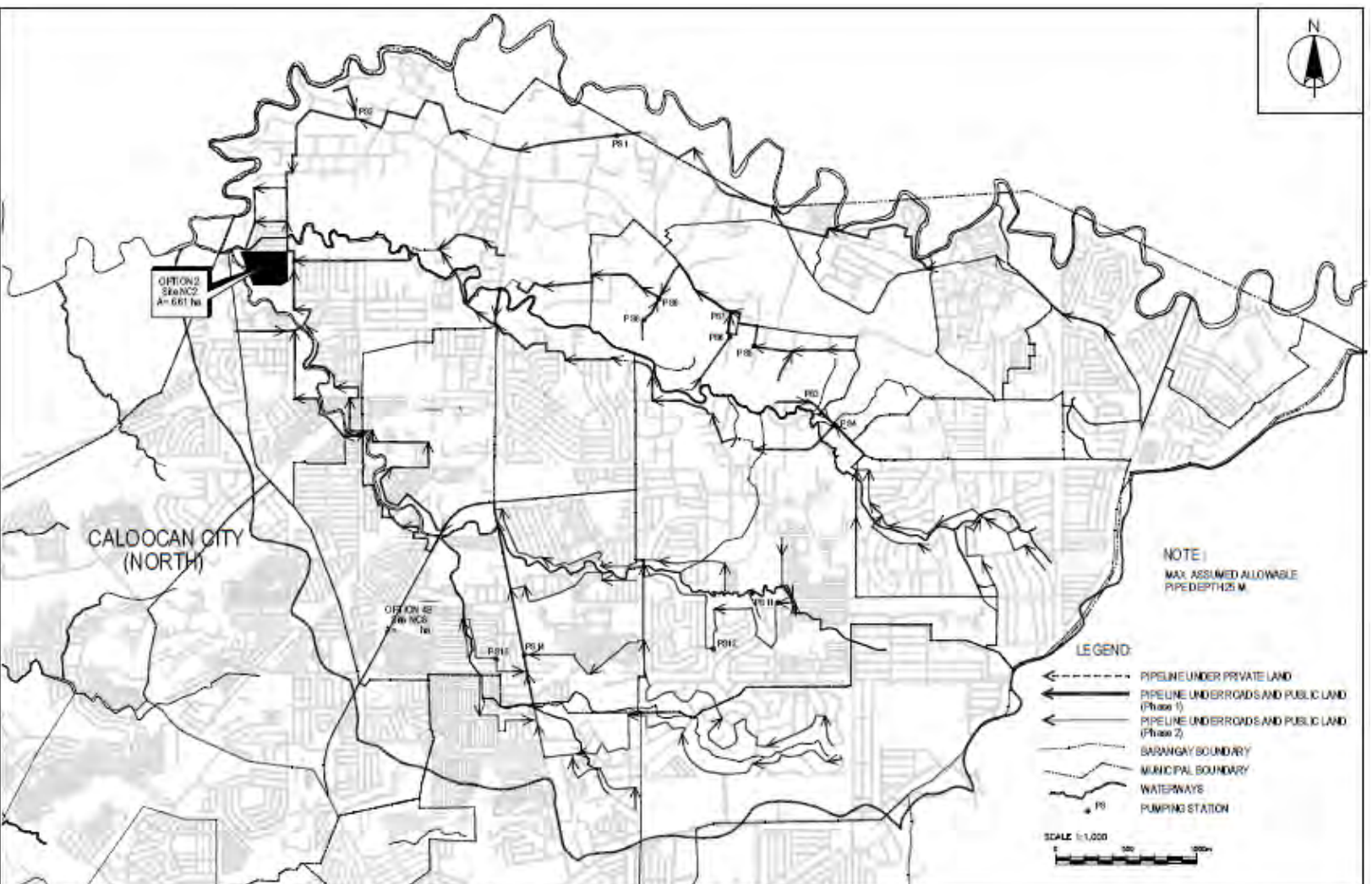
Figures 5.3.3 to 5.3.6 show the pipeline route for each option. In consideration of the Marilao River basin, sewer routes are suggested to be located along public roads or vacant spaces beside

creeks or rivers in accordance with the Marikina River basin.



Source: IICA Study Team

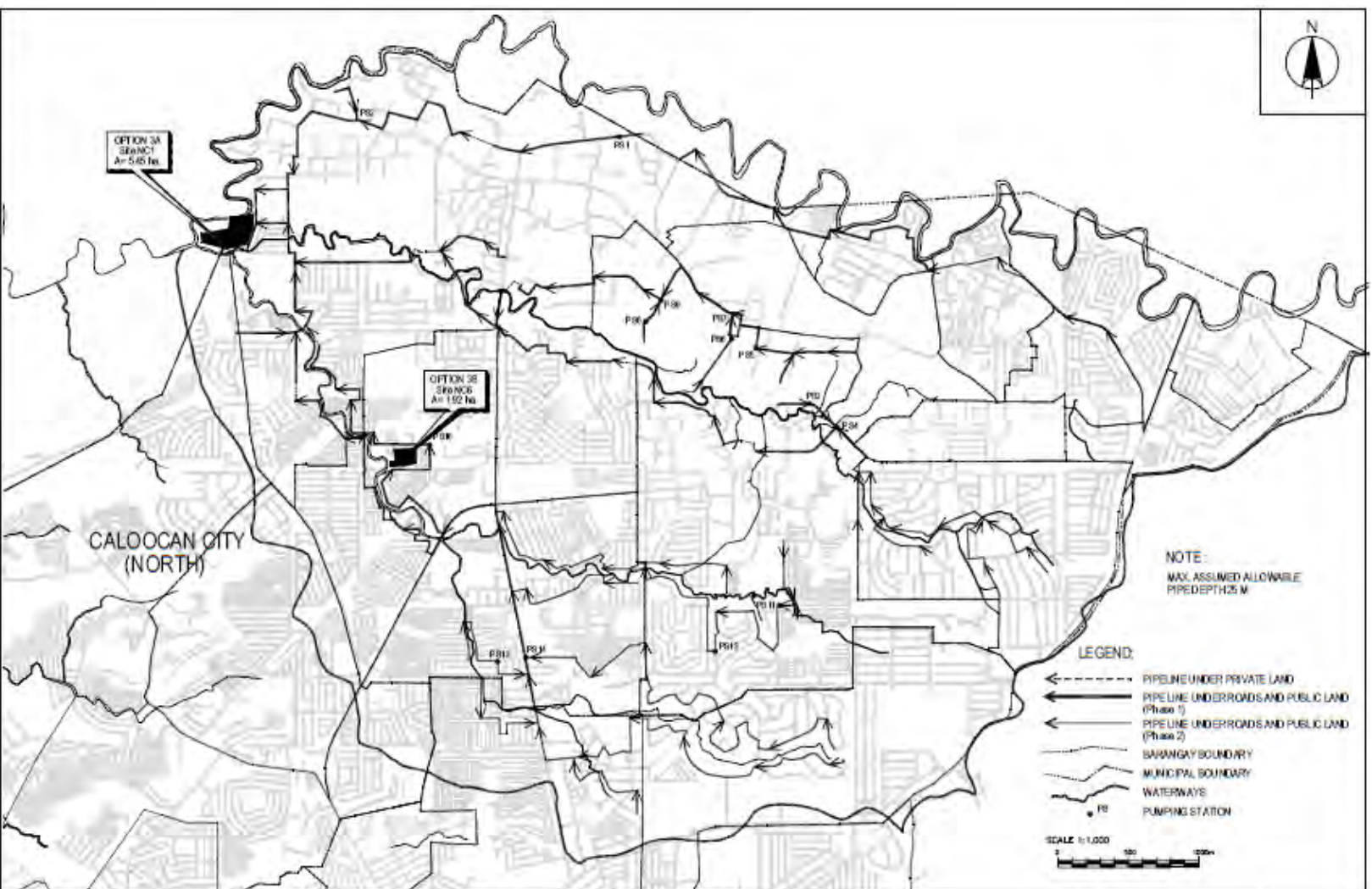
Figure 5.3.3 Pipeline Route for Option 1



Source: IICA Study Team

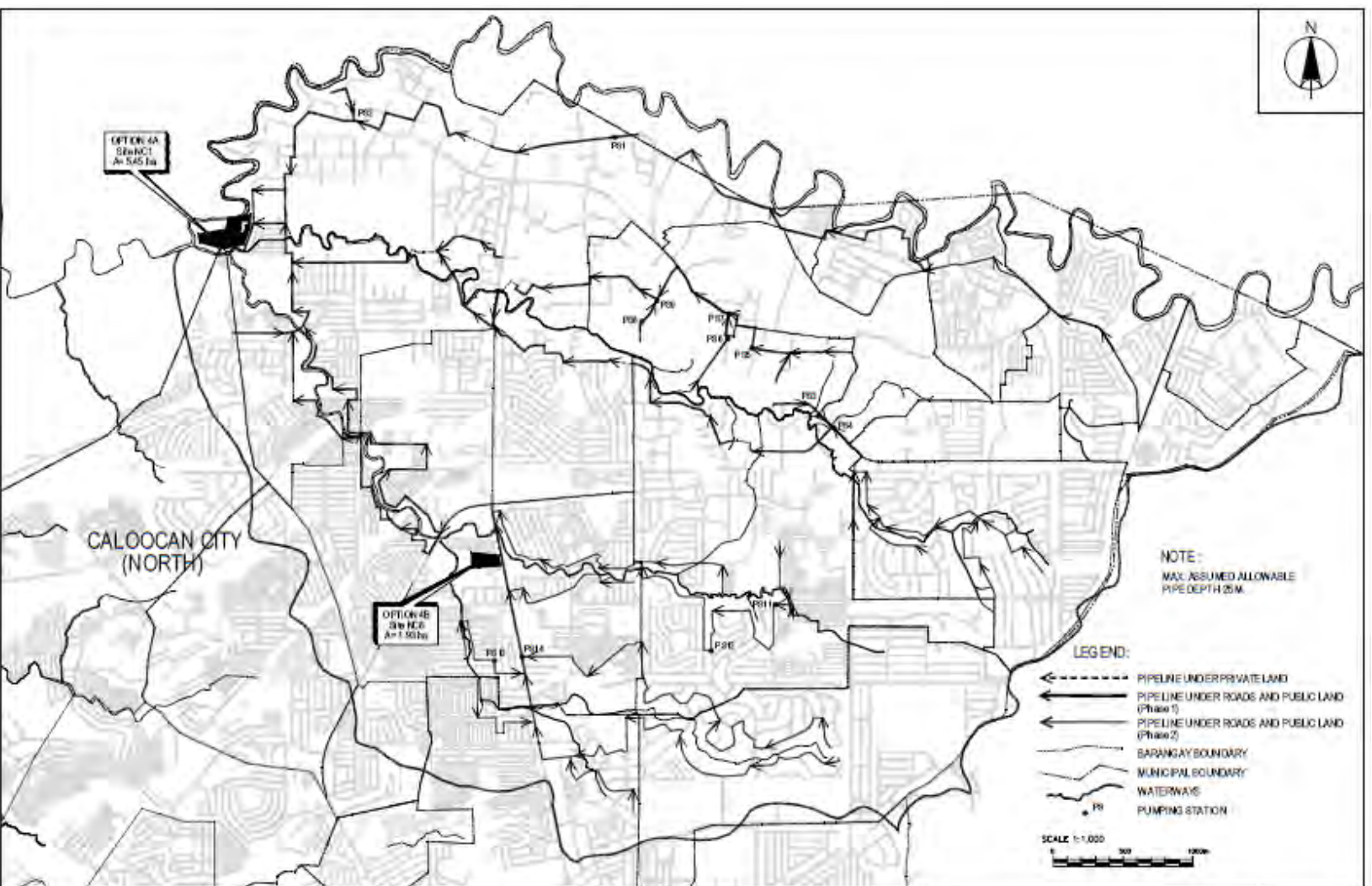
Figure 5.3.4 Pipeline Route for Option 2





Source: IICA Study Team

Figure 5.3.5 Pipeline Route for Option 3



Source: IICA Study Team

Figure 5.3.6 Pipeline Route for Option 4

#### 4) Pipe Depth (Earth Covering)

The topography of the Marilao River basin is undulated. Hence, the installation of sewer pipes in higher portion will be deep. In addition, installation of the pump facilities can be quite inconvenient because the ground elevation varies. For the Marilao River basin, approximately 70% of the sewer pipes shall be installed by trenchless method as shown in Table 5.3.9. Designed depth of sewer pipes for each option is shown in Table 5.3.11. In contrast with the Marikina River basin, since direction of sewerage flow is almost the same for each option, the average pipe depth is basically the same.

**Table 5.3.11 Designed Depth of Sewer Pipes in the Marilao River Basin**

	Range (m)	Average (m)
Option 1	2.1 ~ 22.5	8.7
Option 2	2.1 ~ 20.0	8.7
Option 3	2.2 ~ 22.5	8.7
Option 4	2.2 ~ 22.4	8.6

Source: JICA Study Team

#### 5) Pumping Station (PS)

PSs will be required for all options, and Table 5.3.12 shows the required capacity of PSs. Locations of the PSs is shown in Figures 5.3.3 to 5.3.6. For Option 3, only PS10 will be required. The required capacities of each pump are the same for each option.

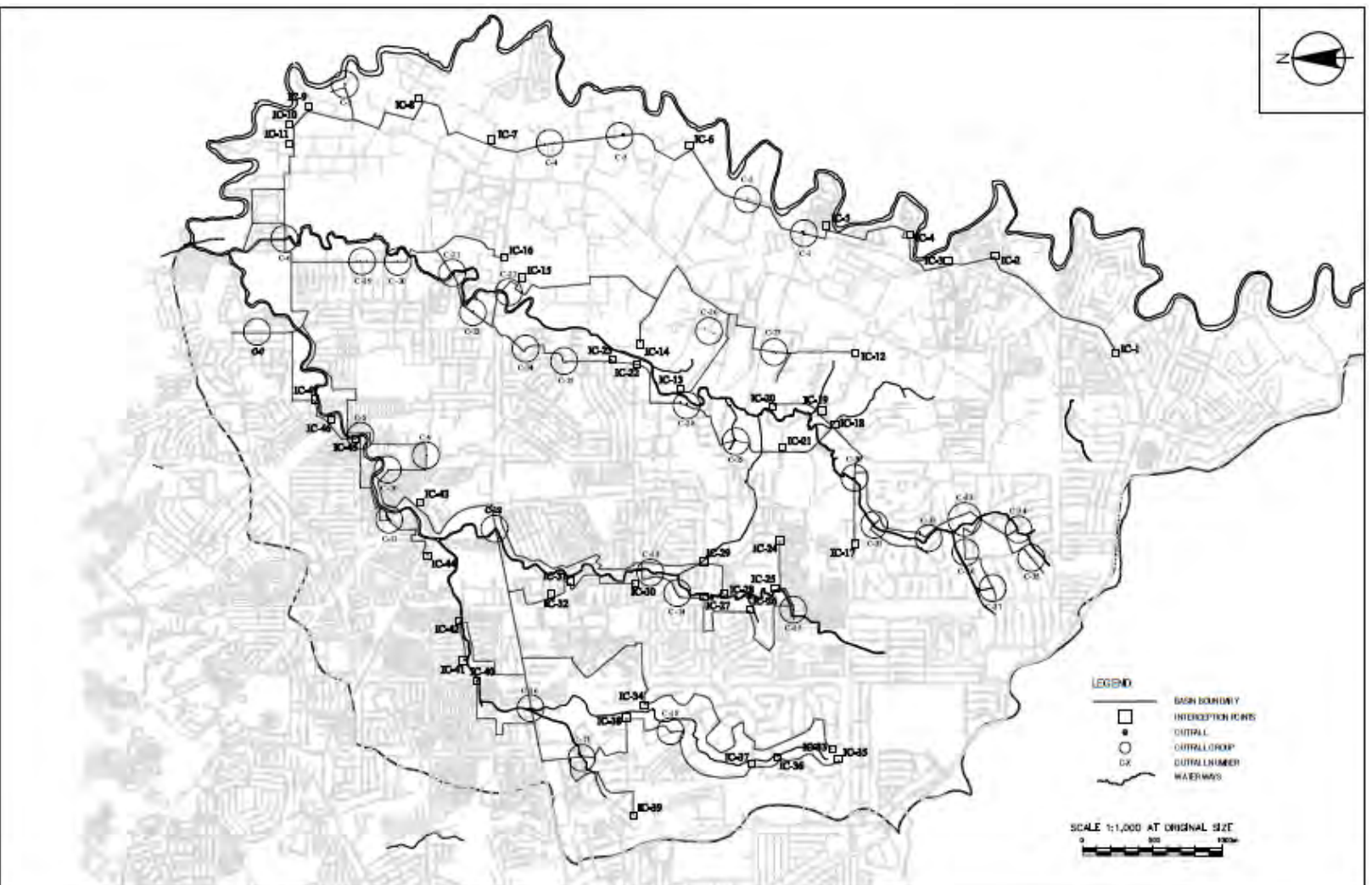
**Table 5.3.12 Pumping Stations in the Marilao River Basin**

No.	PS Flow (m <sup>3</sup> /s)	TDH (m)	PS Type	Load per Pump (kW)	No. Duty/ Standby	Remarks
PS1	0.577	6.0	Large	55	3 / 1	
PS2	0.024	8.0	Medium	22	2 / 1	
PS3	0.007	10.0	MH	7.5	1 / 1	
PS4	0.200	5.3	Medium	22	2 / 1	
PS5	0.015	6.0	MH	7.5	1 / 1	
PS6	0.023	5.0	MH	7.5	1 / 1	
PS7	0.038	5.0	MH	7.5	1 / 1	
PS8	0.015	12.0	MH	7.5	1 / 1	
PS9	0.056	10.0	Medium	22	2 / 1	
PS10	0.006	5.0	MH	7.5	1 / 1	Only Option 3
PS11	0.061	5.0	Medium	22	2 / 1	
PS12	0.072	5.0	Medium	22	2 / 1	
PS13	0.033	4.0	MH	7.5	1 / 1	
PS14	0.340	10.0	Medium	22	2 / 1	

Source: JICA Study Team

#### 6) Interceptor Chamber (IC)

ICs locations and quantities are same for each option. The total number of ICs for the Marilao River Basin is 128. Location of the ICs is determined based on the drainage discharge points identified in the topographic survey and site visit. Locations of the ICs are shown in Figure 5.3.7.



Source: JICA Study Team

Figure 5.3.7 Location of ICs in the Marilao River Basin

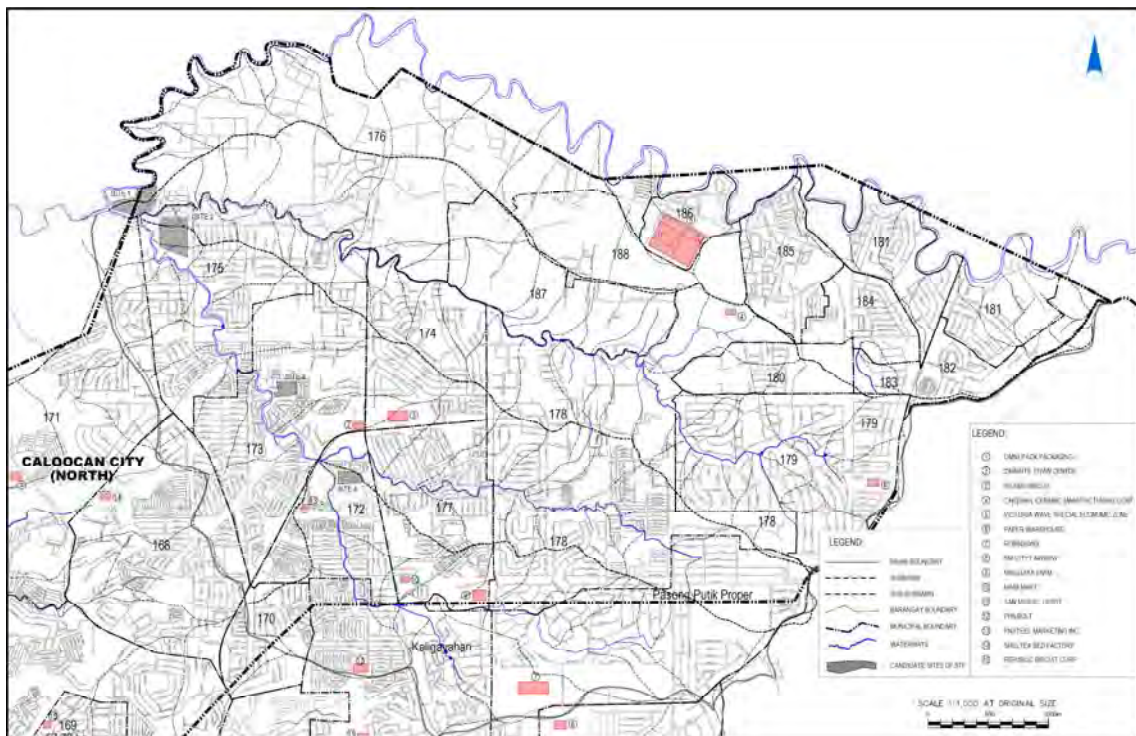


(2) Pollutant Loading

1) Pollution Source

Based on the population and sewer load calculations, 108,300 m<sup>3</sup>/d will represent the loads from domestic consumers and approximately 3,900 m<sup>3</sup>/d will cater for commercial consumers. These values represent 84% and 3% of year 2037 ADWF, respectively.

During the site visits in the service areas, it was observed that the color of the water at the outfalls were sometimes blackish and nearly in the septic stage. There were also outfalls wherein water appears to be color blue or pink, possibly indicating wastewater loads from commercial and industrial establishments. However, Industrial wastewater shall be managed by the Environmental Management Bureau (EMB) of DENR, and Maynilad will monitors influent water quality to STP and indicates that DENR manages the industrial wastewater in case influent water quality goes down. Figure 5.3.8 shows location of industrial and commercial facilities in the Marilao River basin.



Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 5.3.8 Location of Industrial and Commercial Facilities in the Marilao River Basin**

2) Water Quality of the Marilao River Basin

Table 5.3.13 shows the result of water quality survey in the Marilao River basin. The results indicate that water quality during rainy season is generally good, with the highest BOD found at Site 3 which is located just downstream of a large public market at Sampaguita Ave and Market



St. Wastewater influent at the STP resulting from interception at these locations is expected to be diluted.

**Table 5.3.13 Water Quality of the Marilao River Tributaries (August 2012)**

Parameter/ Location	Site 1	Site 2	Site 3	Site 4	Site 5	Site 6	Max	Min
pH	7.6	7.4	7.7	7.7	7.6	7.4	7.9	6.8
Temp (°C)	26.2	26.2	27.1	26.5	26.4	26.1	27.1	25.5
DO (ppm)	2.3	1.0	3.0	2.5	1.6	2.0	4.2	0.3
BOD <sub>5</sub> (mg/L)	19.0	48.7	13.7	26.7	17.7	64.7	102.0	8.0
COD (mg/L)	35.7	71.3	24.7	59.3	30.0	115.7	168.0	19.0
SS, (ml/L)	0.4	0.6	0.5	0.8	0.3	1.5	3.5	0.2
N-nitrate (mg/L)	<0.5	<0.5	<0.5	<0.5	<0.5	<0.5	<0.5	<0.5
N-ammonia (mg/L)	9.4	18.8	17.5	13.6	13.3	10.8	35.9	2.2

Note all reported values are average, except Max and Min which are individual grab samples

Source: JICA Study Team.

### 3) Assumed Pollutant Loading

The results of the water quality survey in the Marilao River basin indicated that the influent wastewater BOD<sub>5</sub> will be assumed to range between 20 mg/L to 175 mg/L, with a median value of 120 mg/L. TSS will be assumed to be 200 mg/L. For purposes of the feasibility study, COD, T-N, and T-P will be roughly estimated at 235, 60, and 6, respectively. These estimated concentrations are the same as those of the Marikina River basin.

### (3) Preliminary Design of the STP

#### 1) Scope of the STP Design

For each STP candidate site, preliminary design including layout plan are conducted. The sewage treatment process is designed based on the CAS method, and the sludge treatment process is done by gravity thickening and mechanical dewatering. In addition, the effluent water quality is considered Class SB, but requires removal of T-N and T-P in acceptable level in the future. Table 5.3.14 summarizes the design criteria of the STP.

**Table 5.3.14 Design Criteria for the STP in the Marilao River Basin**

STP Design	Option 1	Option 2	Option 3		Option 4	
Location of STP	Site 1	Site 2	Site 1	Site3	Site1	Site 4
STP Area (ha)	5.5	6.6	5.5	1.9	5.5	1.9
Treatment Capacity (MLD)	151	151	112	39	115	36
Sewage Treatment Process	CAS Process					
Sludge Treatment Process	Gravity Thickening - Mechanical Dewatering					
Planned Influent Quality	BOD: 120 mg/L COD: 235 mg/L SS: 200 mg /L T-N: 60 mg/L T-P: 6 mg/L					
Effluent Standard	<b>Class SB</b> BOD: 30 mg/L COD: 60 mg/ L SS: 50 mg/L					

Source: JICA Study Team

## 2) Preliminary Design of STP

### a) Necessity of Landfill

The STP sites for Options 1 and 2 are located at meeting points of major rivers in the Marilao River basin. The ground elevation is about 30 m to 40 m, which is higher than the river bed. Therefore, significant landfill will not be required. On the other hand, Sites 3 and 4 are located at the middle points of the rivers, and the ground elevation is about 40 m to 50 m. However, since such ground level is not higher than the river bed, it is considered that countermeasures against flooding will be required.

### b) Preliminary Treatment Facilities

Preliminary treatment facilities consist of bar screens, influent PS, parshall flumes, and grit chambers. The design parameters for the preliminary treatment facilities are shown in Tables 5.3.15 and 5.3.16.

**Table 5.3.15 Design Parameters for Preliminary Treatment Facilities of Options 1 and 2**

Process	Facilities	Design Parameter	Quantity
Preliminary Treatment	Bar Screens	Assumed velocity	0.9 m/s
		Clear area through rack opening	0.53 m <sup>2</sup>
		Clear width opening	1.7 m
		Number of duty bar racks, mechanical bar screen	2 units
		Stand-by bar racks, manual bar screen	1 unit
		Slope from vertical, degrees	15 - 45 degree
	Influent PS	Retention time	3 minutes
		Total volume	472 m <sup>3</sup>
		Number of tank	2 tanks
		Volume per tank	236 m <sup>3</sup>
		Side water depth	4 m
		Area per tank	58.98 m <sup>2</sup>
		Length and width of tank	7.68 m
	Parshall Flume	Number of duty parshall flume	2 units
		Stand-by parshall flume	1 unit
		Upstream channel depth	230 mm
		Upstream channel width	1570 mm
		Throat width	915 mm
		Downstream channel width	1,220 mm
		Flume length	2,870 mm
		Downstream channel depth	990 mm
	Grit Chamber	Surface load	1,800 m <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> /d
		Settling velocity	0.2 m/s
		Number of duty grit chamber	3 chambers
		Stand-by grit chamber	1 chamber
		Width	1.4 m
		Length	20 m
Water depth		2.1 m	

Source; JICA Study Team

**Table 5.3.16 Design Parameters for Preliminary Treatment Facilities of Options 3 and 4**

Process	Facilities	Design Parameter	Quantity			
			Option 3		Option 4	
			Site 1	Site 3	Site 1	Site 4
Preliminary Treatment	Bar Screens	Assumed velocity	0.9 m/s	0.9 m/s	0.9 m/s	0.9 m/s
		Clear area through rack opening	1.08 m <sup>2</sup>	0.38 m <sup>2</sup>	1.11 m <sup>2</sup>	0.35 m <sup>2</sup>
		Clear width opening	0.95 m	0.4 m	0.95 m	0.40 m
		Number of duty bar racks, mechanical bar screen	2 units	2 units	2 units	2 units
		Stand-by bar racks, manual bar screen	1 unit	1 unit	1 unit	1 unit
		Slope from vertical, degrees	15 - 45 degree	15 - 45 degree	15 - 45 degree	15 - 45 degree
	Influent PS	Retention time	3 minutes	3 minutes	3 minutes	3 minutes
		Total volume	350 m <sup>3</sup>	122 m <sup>3</sup>	359 m <sup>3</sup>	113 m <sup>3</sup>
		Number of tank	2 tanks	2 tanks	2 tanks	2 tanks
		Volume per tank	175 m <sup>3</sup>	61 m <sup>3</sup>	180 m <sup>3</sup>	56 m <sup>3</sup>
		Side water depth	4 m	4 m	4 m	4 m
		Area per tank	43.75 m <sup>2</sup>	15.23 m <sup>2</sup>	44.92 m <sup>2</sup>	14.06 m <sup>2</sup>
	Parshall Flume	Length and width of tank	6.61 m	3.90 m	6.70 m	3.75 m
		Number of duty parshall flume	2 units	2 units	2 units	2 units
		Stand-by parshall flume	1 unit	1 unit	1 unit	1 unit
		Upstream channel depth	230 mm	230 mm	230 mm	230 mm
		Upstream channel width	1570 mm	845 mm	1570 mm	845 mm
		Throat width	915 mm	305 mm	915 mm	305 mm
		Downstream channel width	1,220 mm	610 mm	1,220 mm	610 mm
		Flume length	3,169 mm	2,870 mm	3,169 mm	2,870 mm
	Grit Chamber	Downstream channel depth	990 mm	990 mm	990 mm	990 mm
		Surface load	1,800 m <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> /d	1,800 m <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> /d	1,800 m <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> /d	1,800 m <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> /d
		Settling velocity	0.2 m/s	0.2 m/s	0.2 m/s	0.2 m/s
		Number of duty grit chamber	3 chambers	2 chambers	3 chambers	2 chambers
		Stand-by grit chamber	1 chamber	1 chamber	1 chamber	1 chamber
		Width	2.08 m	0.87 m	2.11 m	0.83 m
		Length	44.54m	12.40 m	45.14m	11.90 m
		Water depth	1.80 m	1.3 m	1.85 m	1.25 m

Source; JICA Study Team

### c) Sewage Treatment Facilities

The sewage treatment facilities consist of primary clarifiers, aeration tanks, and secondary clarifiers. For aeration tank, anaerobic and aerobic tanks are designed in case nitrogen and phosphorus removal will be required in the future. Design parameters for sewage treatment facilities for each option are shown in Tables 5.3.17 and 5.3.18.

**Table 5.3.17 Design Parameters for Sewage Treatment Facilities under Options 1 and 2**

Process	Facilities	Design Parameter	Quantity
Sewage Treatment	Primary Clarifier	Overflow rate	40 m <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> /d
		Liquid depth	3 m
		Surface area, m <sup>2</sup>	3,775 m <sup>2</sup>
		Diameter	34 m
		Number of tanks	4 tanks
		Detention time	1.8 hours
	Aeration Tank	Aeration time	5 hours
		Total tank volume	31,460 m <sup>3</sup>
		Number of tanks	4 tanks
		Area per tank, m <sup>2</sup>	7,865 m <sup>2</sup>
		Length x width	51 m x 31 m
	Anaerobic Tank and Aerobic Tank (future design for T-N and T-P removal)	Aeration time	3 hours
		Total tank volume	18,875 m <sup>3</sup>
		Number of tanks	3 tanks
		Area per tank	6,290 m <sup>2</sup>
		Length x width	50 m x 25 m
	Secondary Clarifier	Hydraulic loading rate	20 m <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> /d
		Liquid depth	3 m
		Surface area	7,550 m <sup>2</sup>
		Total tank volume	22,650 m <sup>3</sup>
Number of tanks		8 tanks	
Area per tank		945 m <sup>2</sup>	
Diameter		35 m	

Source; JICA Study Team

**Table 5.3.18 Design Parameters for Sewage Treatment Facilities under Options 3 and 4**

Process	Facilities	Design Parameter	Quantity			
			Option 3		Option 4	
			Site 1	Site 3	Site 1	Site 4
Sewage Treatment	Primary Clarifier	Overflow rate	40 m <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> /d	40 m <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> /d	40 m <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> /d	40 m <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> /d
		Liquid depth	3 m	3 m	3 m	3 m
		Surface area, m <sup>2</sup>	2,800 m <sup>2</sup>	9755 m <sup>2</sup>	2,875 m <sup>2</sup>	900 m <sup>2</sup>
		Diameter	30 m	25 m	30 m	25 m
		Number of tanks	4 tanks	2 tanks	4 tanks	2 tanks
		Detention time	1.8 hours	1.8 hours	1.8 hours	1.8 hours
	Aeration Tank	Aeration time	5 hours	5 hours	5 hours	5 hours
		Total tank volume	23,333 m <sup>3</sup>	8,125 m <sup>3</sup>	23,958 m <sup>3</sup>	7,500 m <sup>3</sup>
		Number of tanks	4 tanks	2 tanks	4 tanks	2 tanks
		Area per tank, m <sup>2</sup>	1,167 m <sup>2</sup>	813 m <sup>2</sup>	1,198 m <sup>2</sup>	750 m <sup>2</sup>
		Length x width	50 m x 23.50m	50 m x 16 m	50 m x 24 m	50 m x 15 m
	Anaerobic Tank and Aerobic Tank (future design for T-N and T-P removal)	Aeration time	3 hours	3 hours	3 hours	3 hours
		Total tank volume	14,000 m <sup>3</sup>	4,875 m <sup>3</sup>	14,375 m <sup>3</sup>	4,500 m <sup>3</sup>
		Number of tanks	2 tanks	1 tank	2 tanks	1 tank
		Area per tank	1,400 m <sup>2</sup>	975 m <sup>2</sup>	1,438 m <sup>2</sup>	900 m <sup>2</sup>
		Length x width	50 m x 28 m	50 m x 20 m	50 m x 28.75m	50 m x 18 m
	Secondary Clarifier	Hydraulic loading rate	20 m <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> /d	20 m <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> /d	20 m <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> /d	20 m <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> /d
		Liquid depth	3 m	3 m	3 m	3 m
		Surface area	5,600 m <sup>2</sup>	1,950 m <sup>2</sup>	5,750 m <sup>2</sup>	1,800 m <sup>2</sup>
		Total tank volume	16,800 m <sup>3</sup>	5,850 m <sup>3</sup>	17,250 m <sup>3</sup>	5,400 m <sup>3</sup>
Number of tanks		6 tanks	2 tanks	6 tanks	2 tanks	
Area per tank		933 m <sup>2</sup>	975 m <sup>2</sup>	958 m <sup>2</sup>	900 m <sup>2</sup>	
Diameter		34 m	35 m	35 m	34 m	

Source; JICA Study Team

d) Disinfection Tanks

Disinfection process is required before discharging treated wastewater effluent. The design parameters for disinfection tanks are shown in Tables 5.2.19 and 5.3.20.

**Table 5.3.19 Design Parameters for Disinfection Tanks under Options 1 and 2**

Process	Facilities	Design Parameter	Quantity
Disinfection	Disinfection Tank	Contact time	15 minutes
		Total volume required	2,540 m <sup>3</sup>
		Total area required	790 m <sup>2</sup>
		Number of tanks	2 tanks
		Length x width	28 m x 14 m
		Side water depth	3 m

Source; JICA Study Team

**Table 5.3.20 Design Parameters for Disinfection Tanks under Options 3 and 4**

Process	Facilities	Design Parameter	Quantity			
			Option 3		Option 4	
			Site 1	Site 3	Site 1	Site 4
Disinfection	Disinfection Tank	Contact time	15 minutes	15 minutes	15 minutes	15 minutes
		Total volume required	1,750 m <sup>3</sup>	609 m <sup>3</sup>	1,797 m <sup>3</sup>	563 m <sup>3</sup>
		Total area required	583 m <sup>2</sup>	203 m <sup>2</sup>	599 m <sup>2</sup>	188 m <sup>2</sup>
		Number of tanks	2 tanks	2 tanks	2 tanks	2 tanks
		Length x width	24 m x 12 m	14.3m x 7.1 m	24 m x 12 m	13.7 m x 6.9 m
		Side water depth	3 m	3 m	3 m	3 m

Source; JICA Study Team

e) Sludge Treatment Facilities

The sludge from the primary and secondary clarifiers shall be combined and blended in a common sludge tank, and then will be thickened in a gravity thickener. From the gravity thickener, the thickened sludge shall be pumped into a mechanical screw press dewatering machine. The screw press dewatering process reduces the volume of sludge by removing water content to produce stable sludge cake. The design parameters for sludge treatment facilities are shown in Tables 5.3.21 and 5.3.22.

**Table 5.3.21 Design Parameters for Sludge Treatment Facilities under Options 1 and 2**

Process	Facilities	Design Parameter	Quantity
Sludge Treatment	Sludge Blending Tank	Typical hydraulic loading	9.8 m <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> /d
		Total sludge flow	3,435 m <sup>3</sup> /d
		Blending period	1 hours
		Area of sludge blending tank	48 m <sup>2</sup>
		Number of tanks	2 tanks
		Side water depth	3 m
		Diameter	7.8 m
	Sludge Thickening Tank	Hydraulic loading	47 kg/m <sup>2</sup> /d
		Total surface area	700 m <sup>2</sup>
		Number of tanks	2 tanks
		Area per tank	350 m <sup>2</sup>
		Side water depth	3.5 m
	Sludge Dewatering Machine	Diameter	21.1 m
		Duty screw press machine	2 units
		Stand-by screw press machine	1 unit
Thickened sludge		32,880 kg/d	
Flow		133 m <sup>3</sup> /d	
Sludge cake		20%	
Solids capture	95%		

Source; JICA Study Team

**Table 5.3.22 Design Parameters for Sludge Treatment Facilities under Options 3 and 4**

Process	Facilities	Design Parameter	Quantity			
			Option 3		Option 4	
			Site 1	Site 3	Site 1	Site 4
Sludge Treatment	Sludge Blending Tank	Typical hydraulic loading	9.8 m <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> /d	9.8 m <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> /d	9.8 m <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> /d	9.8 m <sup>3</sup> /m <sup>2</sup> /d
		Total sludge flow	24,385 m <sup>3</sup> /d	8,491 m <sup>3</sup> /d	25,038 m <sup>3</sup> /d	7,837.92 m <sup>3</sup> /d
		Blending period	2 hours	2 hours	2 hours	2 hours
		Area of sludge blending tank	35.38 m <sup>2</sup>	8.05 m <sup>2</sup>	36.33m <sup>2</sup>	7.43 m <sup>2</sup>
		Number of tanks	2 tanks	2 tanks	2 tanks	2 tanks
		Side water depth	3 m	3 m	3 m	3 m
		Diameter	6.71 m	3.20 m	6.8 m	3.08 m
	Sludge Thickening Tank	Hydraulic loading	47 kg/m <sup>2</sup> /d	47 kg/m <sup>2</sup> /d	47 kg/m <sup>2</sup> /d	47 kg/m <sup>2</sup> /d
		Total surface area	520 m <sup>2</sup>	118 m <sup>2</sup>	534 m <sup>2</sup>	109 m <sup>2</sup>
		Number of tanks	2 tanks	2 tanks	2 tanks	2 tanks
		Area per tank	260 m <sup>2</sup>	59 m <sup>2</sup>	267 m <sup>2</sup>	55 m <sup>2</sup>
		Side water depth	3.5 m	3.5 m	3.5 m	3.5 m
	Sludge Dewatering Machine	Diameter	18.20 m	9 m	18.44 m	8 m
		Duty screw press machine	2 units	2 units	2 units	2 units
		Stand-by screw press machine	1 unit	1 unit	1 unit	1 unit
		Thickened sludge	24,385 kg/d	8,491 m <sup>3</sup> /d	25,038 kg/d	7,837.92kg/d
		Flow	98 m <sup>3</sup> /d	34 m <sup>3</sup> /d	101 m <sup>3</sup> /d	32 m <sup>3</sup> /d
		Solids capture	20%	20%	20%	20%
Solids capture	95%	95%	95%	95%		

Source; JICA Study Team

### 3) Electronic Requirements

As discussed in Section 5.2, Preliminary Design of the Marikina River basin, the electrical load requirements for the STPs are designed based on the different mechanical equipment required for each STP. The motor was designed based on the required treatment capacity in which the nominal ampere loads and the applicable supply voltages were determined and designed. The applicable supply voltages are either 230 V or 460 V. In addition, the applicable phase, which is

either single-phase or three-phase, was designed under the condition that all electrical loads are supplied by 60 Hz AC distribution voltage from the electric utility company in the Study area.

#### 4) Support Facilities

In order to operate and manage the sewage and sludge treatment plants, support facilities are required in the STP.

##### a) Administration Office

A 12 m x 8 m two-storey building shall be constructed for the technical personnel of Maynilad who will oversee the daily operation of the plant. Initially, it is estimated that 20 staff will operate the plant and network.

##### b) Laboratory Building

A 6 m x 4 m building shall be constructed for the laboratory personnel and tools, apparatus, and other laboratory equipment for the efficient control and monitoring of the plant.

##### c) Power Building

A 14 m x 6 m building shall be constructed to install the back-up generator set which can run the plant on its minimum flow rate during power outages. Emergency mechanical equipment shall be put into operation during power outage.

##### d) Blower Building

A 28 m x 6 m building shall be constructed to install the required number of blowers that will provide for the design oxygen requirements of the CAS process.

##### e) Return Activated Sludge Building

An 8 m x 6 m building shall be constructed to install the required number of pumps intended to return the activated sludge accumulated at the bottom of the secondary clarifiers.

##### f) Waste Activated Sludge Building

A 10 m x 6 m building shall be constructed to install the required number of pumps intended to waste the activated sludge accumulated at the bottom of the secondary clarifiers. The sludge shall be transferred to the sludge blending tanks.

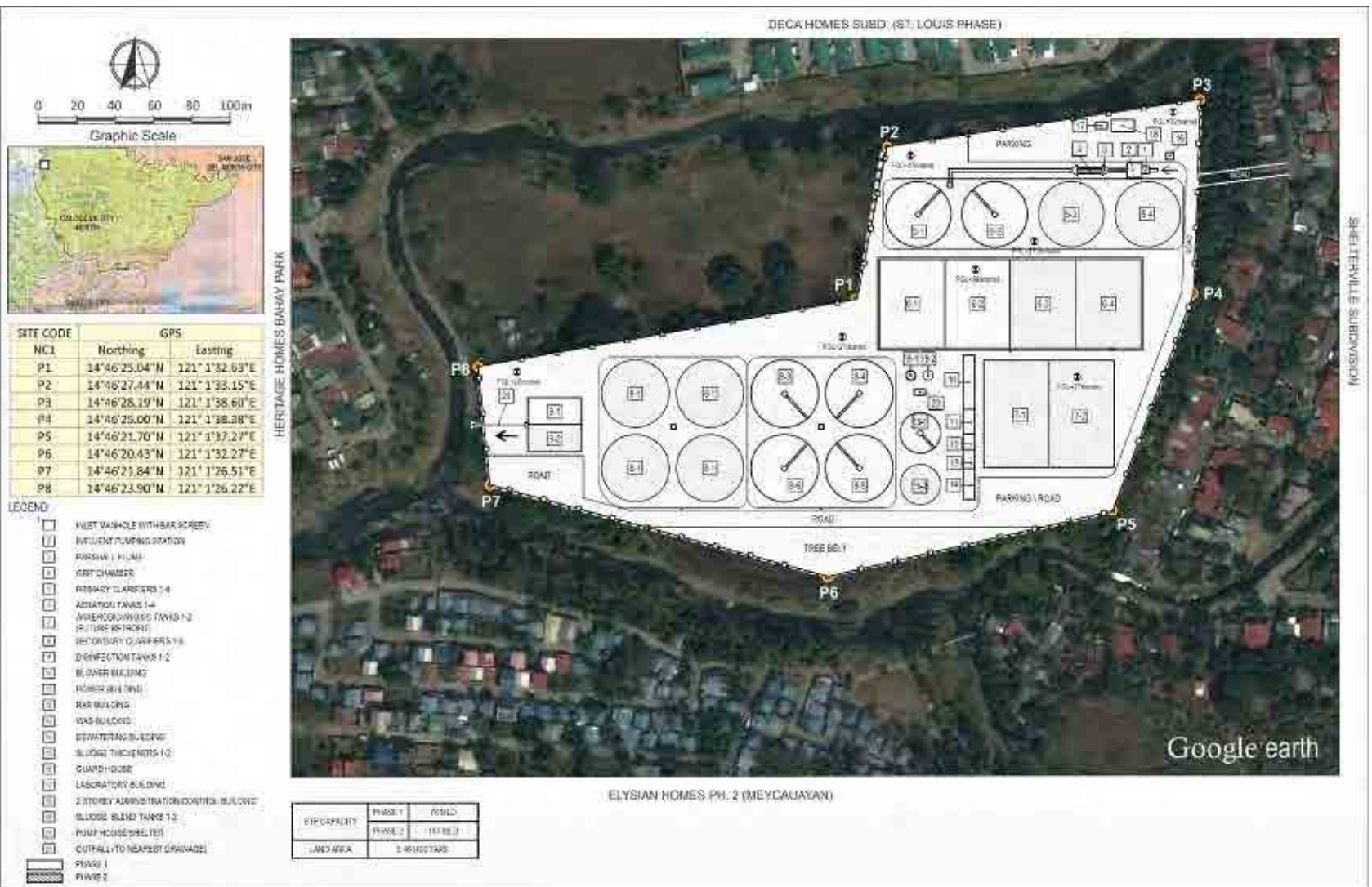
##### g) Dewatering Building

A 16 m x 6 m building shall be constructed to install the screw press machine that will dewater the sludge from the primary and secondary clarifiers.

#### (4) Facility layout of the STP

Figures 5.3.9 to 5.3.14 show the facility layout plan for each design option.





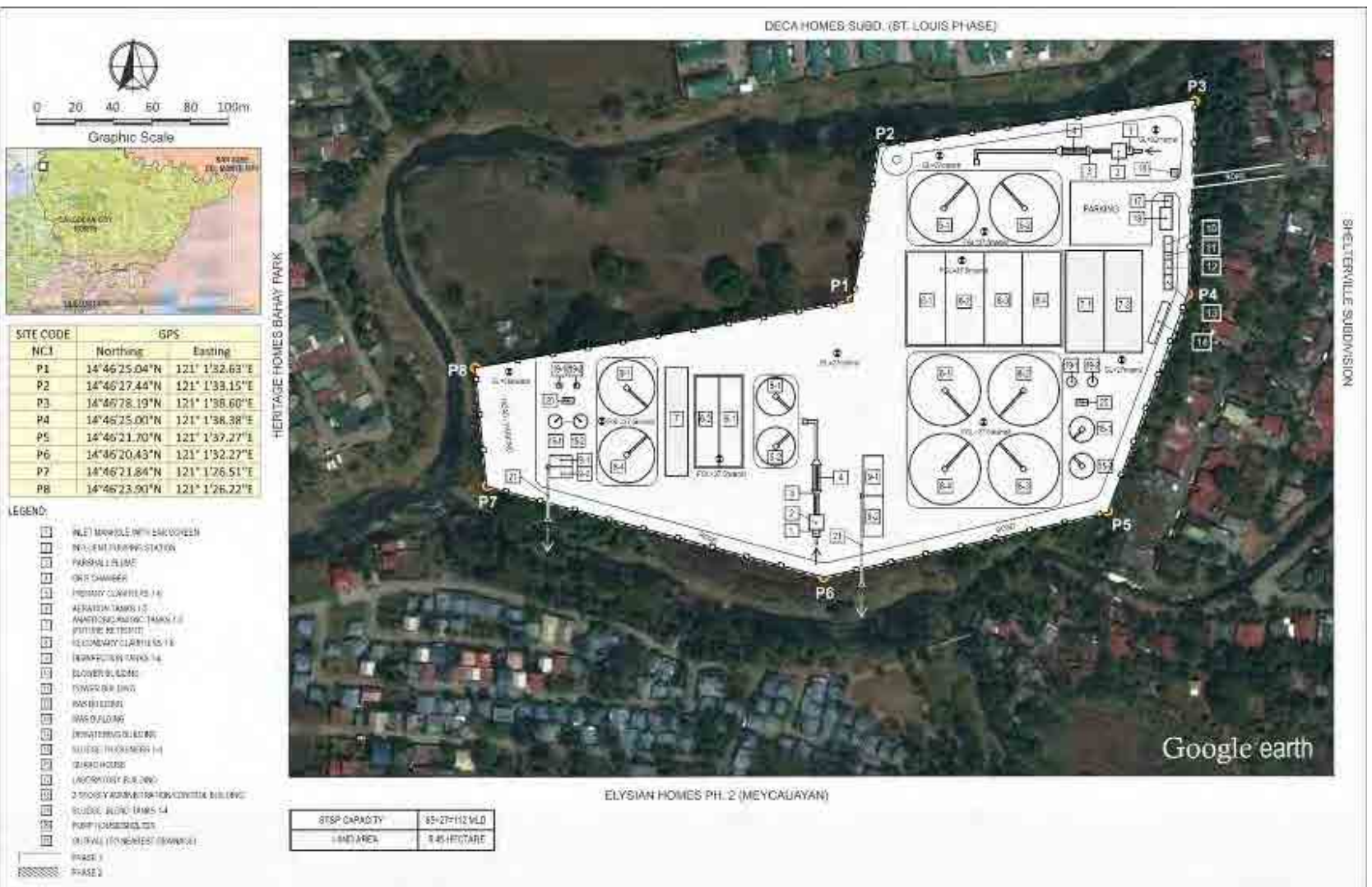
Source: IICA Study Team

Figure 5.3.9 Facility Layout of STP in the Marilao River Basin (Option 1)



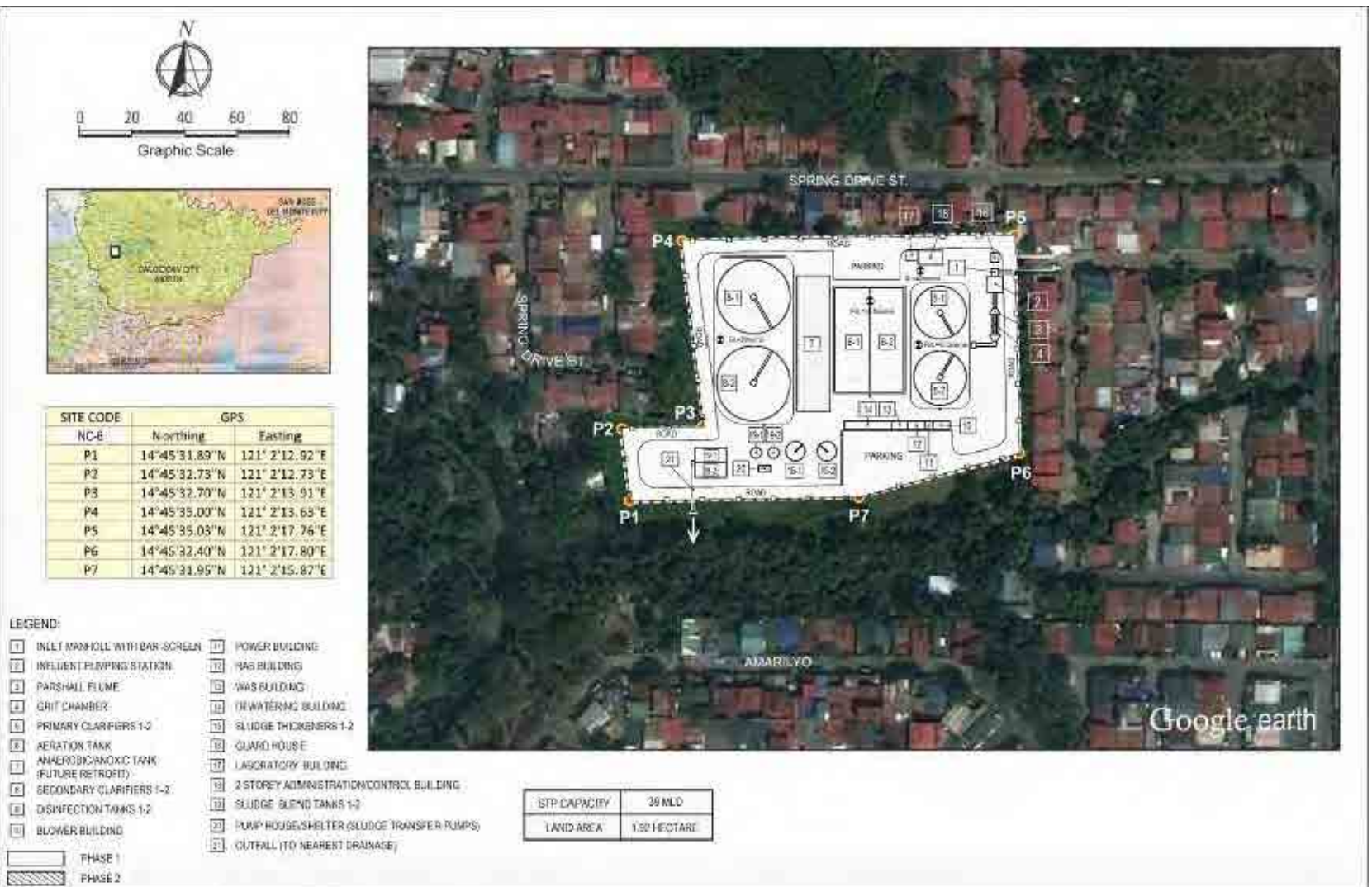
Source: IICA Study Team  
**Figure 5.3.10 Facility Layout of STP in the Marilao River Basin (Option 2)**





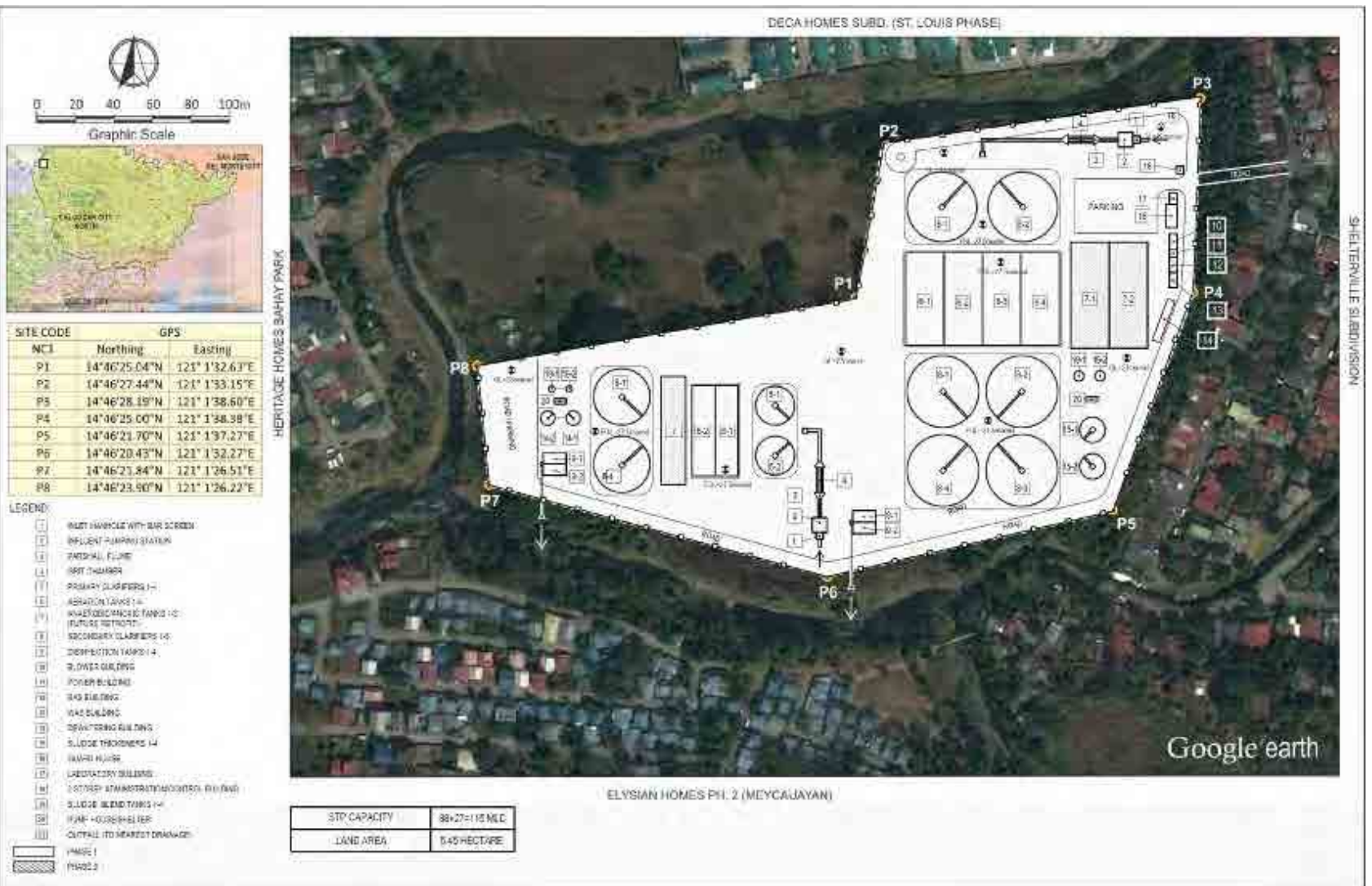
Source: IICA Study Team

Figure 5.3.11 Facility Layout of STP in the Marilao River Basin (Option 3A)



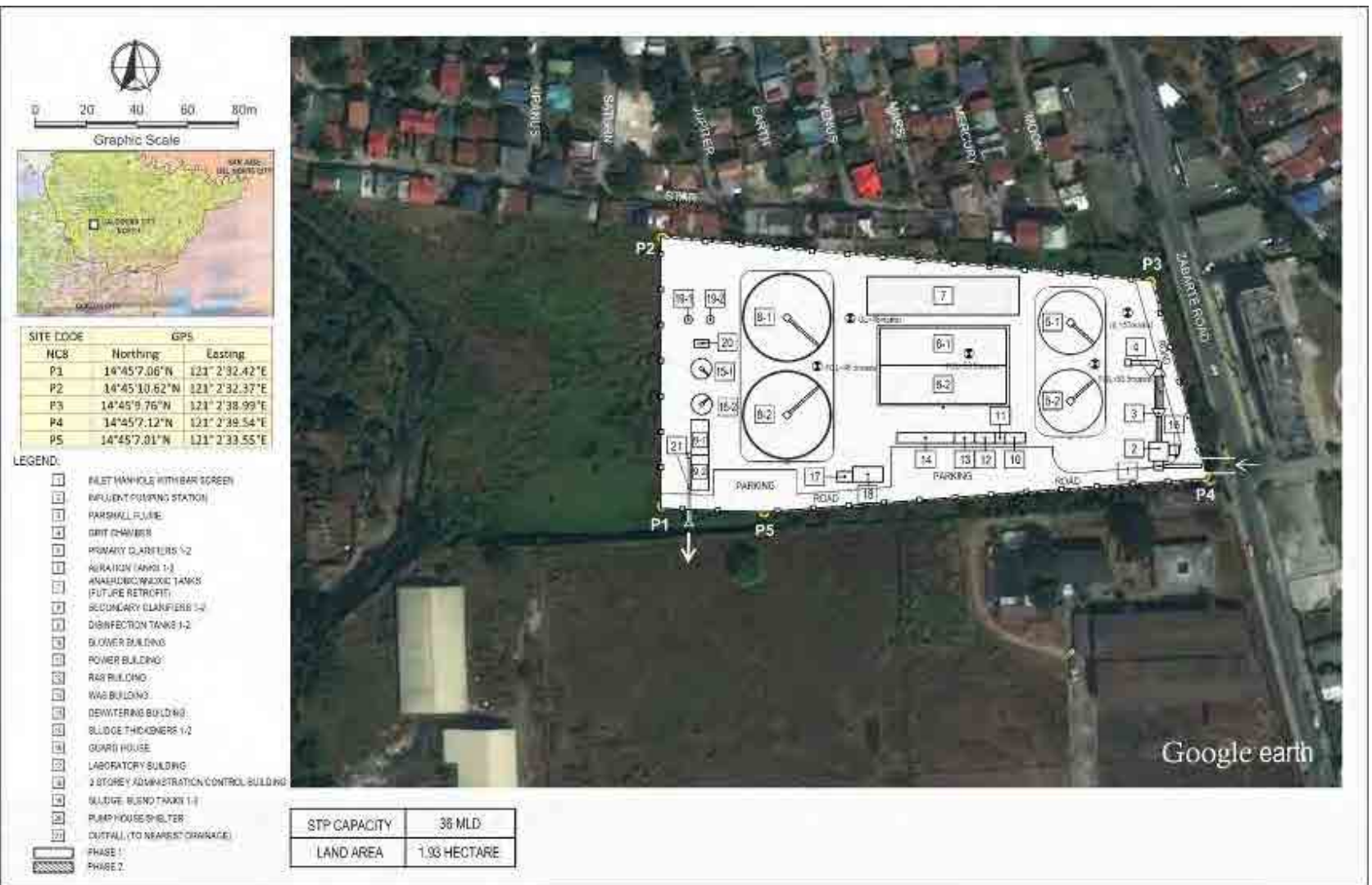
Source: IICA Study Team  
**Figure 5.3.12 Facility Layout of STP in the Marilao River Basin (Option 3B)**





Source: IICA Study Team

Figure 5.3.13 Facility Layout of STP in the Marilao River Basin (Option 4A)



Source: IICA Study Team

Figure 5.3.14 Facility Layout of STP in the Marilao River Basin (Option 4B)

### 5.3.4 Selection of Recommended Option for the Marilao River Basin

The preliminary designs were conducted for all options based on the following conditions:

- The sewerage system of the Marilao River basin will be implemented by year 2020 based on the next Business Plan of Maynilad for 2017-2021.
- Therefore, determination of the STP locations shall be avoided at present in case the selected location will not be available.
- Comparison of design options shall be conducted considering not only the location of the STP but also the cost inclusive of O&M and environmental impacts after preliminary design.

In this section, a recommended design will be selected to prepare the implementation plan, project cost estimates, and financial and economical analysis for the Marilao River basin project.

#### (1) Summary of the Preliminary Design

The summary of preliminary design for all the options is shown in Table 5.3.23.

**Table 5.3.23 Comparison of Summary of Preliminary Design for Each Option**

Component	Unit	Option 1	Option 2	Option 3	Option 4
<b>A. STP</b>					
STP Site	-	Site 1	Site 2	Site 1	Site 4
STP Area	ha	5.5	5.6	5.5	1.9
STP Capacity	MLD	151	151	112	39
<b>B. Network</b>					
(1) Open-Cut Method	m	12,990	13,220	13,055	13,455
1) RCP	m	8,040	8,045	8,105	8,505
2) PVC	m	4,950	5,175	4,950	4,950
(2) Pipe-Jacking Method	m	36,110	35,645	35,965	35,645
1) RCP	m	36,110	35,645	35,965	35,645
2) PVC	m	0	0	0	0
(3) Average Diameter	mm	600	590	550	530
(4) Average Depth of Sewer	m	8.7	8.7	8.7	8.6
(5) Interception Chambers	units	128	128	128	128
(6) Manholes	units	600	599	612	617
(7) PSs	units	13	13	14	12
1) Large PS	units	1	1	1	1
2) Medium PS	units	5	5	5	5
3) Manhole PS	units	7	7	8	7

Source: JICA Study Team

#### (2) Comparative Study for the Selection of Recommended Option

##### 1) Location and Construction of the STP

There will be only one STP for each site under Options 1 and 2. These STP sites are located at

the most downstream points to meet with the main streams of the Marilao River basin. In addition, although the area is planned for residential houses, there are many vacant spaces at present, and population density is very low. Since access roads to the site exist, construction works for the STP will be easier. Further, land elevations are higher than river bed, so significant landfill will not be required.

There will be two STPs for each site under Options 3 and 4. One site is the same as that for Option 1, and another site is located at the middle of the Marilao River basin. Therefore, the sewage treatment area can be divided into two areas, which are the northwestern area and the southwestern area. For Option 3, Site 3 is located in a residential area, where access roads are narrow. On the other hand, Site 4 of Option 4 is located beside the main road. Therefore, access to the site is easy.

## 2) Construction of the Sewer Network

The quantities of pipeline, PSs, and manholes are similar among the options, and significant differences are not seen. However, Options 3 and 4 have an advantage considering the reduced pipe diameters since the treatment area will be divided into two areas, even if the number of manholes will be increased. The biggest concern in the construction of the sewer networks is that soil condition is harder than that of the Marikina River basin. Therefore, the construction work will be difficult in all options.

## 3) Environmental Impacts

In the case of Option 1, three temporary houses of caretakers are confirmed in Site 1. There might be a possibility of removing approximately 3.4 ha of bushes and trees for the implementation of the project. This site is in a residential area.

In the case of Option 2, there might be a possibility of removing approximately 0.9 ha of vegetation for the implementation of the project, though there are no residents in the area.





In the case of Option 3, one temporary house of a caretaker was confirmed at the edge of Site 3. This site is in a residential area.

In the case of Option 4, one temporary house of a caretaker was confirmed at the edge of Site 4. This site is along a heavy traffic road.

Table 5.3.24 shows the results of the alternative study for environmental and social considerations in the Marilao River basin. Potential negative environmental impacts due to the implementation of the project are compared relatively according to three ranks, namely, excellent, good, and poor in each aspect based on the site inspection and satellite imagery.



**Table 5.3.24 Environmental and Social Considerations in the Marilao River Basin**

Option /No.	Location	Area (ha)	Land Use	Current situation (July, 2012)	Environmental Remark/Potential Impact	Evaluation (Excellent > Good > Poor)		
						Land Acquisition and Resettlement	Traffic Considerations	Environmental Impact
1,3,4	Site 1	5.45	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proposed area is surrounded by a river.</li> <li>There is a bush/forest between proposed area and residential area.</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Families of three caretaker might be affected.</li> <li>Clearing of trees (approximately 2.2 ha)</li> <li>Private land needs to be acquired for the site of STP.</li> </ul>	Good	Good	Poor
2	Site 2	6.61	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Next to Graveyard and residential area</li> <li>Slope Land</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No resettlement</li> <li>Clearing of trees (approximately 1.0 ha)</li> <li>Owned by Forest Park</li> <li>Private land needs to be acquired for the site of STP.</li> </ul>	Good	Good	Poor
3	Site 3	1.92	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Slope Land</li> <li>Rice Field</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The family of one caretaker might be affected.</li> <li>Clearing of trees (approximately 0.4 ha)</li> <li>Private land needs to be acquired for the site of STP.</li> </ul>	Good	Good	Good
4	Site 4	1.93	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Slope Land</li> <li>Concrete wall was erected.</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The family of one caretaker might be affected.</li> <li>Clearing of trees (approximately 0.2 ha)</li> <li>Individual land needs to be acquired for the site of STP.</li> </ul>	Good	Excellent	Good

Source: JICA Study Team

#### 4) Preliminary Estimates of Construction and O&M Costs

In this section, a cost comparison is discussed to select the recommended design option. Table 5.3.25 shows the cost comparison for each option. The construction cost is divided into STPs and sewer network. The O&M cost includes staffing cost and variable cost for 15 years. As a result, Option 4 is found to be the least costly, while Option 3 is the most costly. However, no notable differences are observed for the estimated 15-year operation in all options, except for land acquisition cost.

**Table 5.2.25 Comparison of Preliminary Construction and O&M Costs for each Option**

<b>STP</b>				
<b>Item</b>	<b>Option 1</b>	<b>Option 2</b>	<b>Option 3</b>	<b>Option 4</b>
	<b>PHP</b>	<b>PHP</b>	<b>PHP</b>	<b>PHP</b>
Site Development	165,000,000	206,563,000	224,925,000	225,161,000
Civil Works for Treatment Facilities	3,252,431,000	3,252,431,000	3,212,743,000	3,230,602,000
Mechanical and Electrical Works	737,869,000	737,869,000	1,124,103,000	1,115,943,000
Support Facilities	31,125,000	31,125,000	62,250,000	62,250,000
<b>Sub-Total</b>	<b>4,186,425,000</b>	<b>4,227,988,000</b>	<b>4,624,021,000</b>	<b>4,633,956,000</b>
<b>Sewer Network</b>				
<b>Item</b>	<b>Option 1</b>	<b>Option 2</b>	<b>Option 3</b>	<b>Option 4</b>
	<b>PHP</b>	<b>PHP</b>	<b>PHP</b>	<b>PHP</b>
Open Cut Method	2,943,891,000	2,962,344,000	2,946,075,000	2,934,939,000
Pipe Jacking Method	3,068,733,000	2,879,202,000	2,590,253,000	2,323,955,000
Interception Chambers	27,457,000	27,457,000	27,457,000	27,457,000
Manholes	251,272,000	216,417,000	221,114,000	222,920,000
Pumping Stations	76,555,000	76,555,000	78,459,000	74,650,000
<b>Sub-Total</b>	<b>6,367,908,000</b>	<b>6,161,975,000</b>	<b>5,863,358,000</b>	<b>5,583,921,000</b>
<b>O &amp; M and Land Acquisition</b>				
<b>Item</b>	<b>Option 1</b>	<b>Option 2</b>	<b>Option 3</b>	<b>Option 4</b>
	<b>PHP</b>	<b>PHP</b>	<b>PHP</b>	<b>PHP</b>
Staffing Cost/m <sup>3</sup>	1.72	1.72	1.72	1.72
Variable Cost (power, chemicals, etc.)	3.08	3.08	3.08	3.08
<b>Total O &amp; M Cost/m<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>4.80</b>	<b>4.80</b>	<b>4.80</b>	<b>4.80</b>
Total O & M Cost/day	270,000	270,000	270,000	270,000
Total O & M Cost/year	98,550,000	98,550,000	98,550,000	98,550,000
Total Cost at 15-year Operation	1,478,250,000	1,478,250,000	1,478,250,000	1,478,250,000
Land Acquisition Cost	264,000,000	462,700,000	465,600,000	466,650,000
<b>Sub-Total</b>	<b>1,742,250,000</b>	<b>1,940,950,000</b>	<b>1,943,850,000</b>	<b>1,944,900,000</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>12,296,583,000</b>	<b>12,330,913,000</b>	<b>12,431,229,000</b>	<b>12,162,777,000</b>

Source: JICA Study Team

(3) Selection of the Recommended Design Option for the Marilao River basin

The recommended design option shall be selected based on the conditions of constructability, environmental impacts, and preliminary cost estimates. Table 5.3.26 shows the evaluation of each design option. From the result of the selection study based on mentioned conditions, the Study Team recommended Option 1 as the project for the Marilao River basin.

**Table 5.3.26 Evaluation of Each Option**

	Option 1	Option 2	Option 3	Option 4
Constructability of STP	Good (Enough Space for STP)	Good (Enough Space for STP)	Fair (Located nearby residential area and it seems to be took much time for construction rocedure)	Fair (Located at river side and it can be affected by flood)
Constructability of Sewer Network	Fair (Pipe size seems to be big because of one STP)	Fair (Pipe size seems to be big because of one STP)	Good (Pipe size can be smaller than Option 1 and 2 because of 2 STPs, and phaising is easy)	Good (Pipe size can be smaller than Option 1 and 2 because of 2 STPs, and phaising is easy)
Environmental Impact	Fair (laying down of trees, and a few resettlement will be required)	Fair (laying down of trees, and a few resettlement will be required)	Fair (It is concerned for smelling and noising because of residential area)	Good (There is no concern for environmental impact)
Construction and O&M Cost	Fair (Construction cost is huge because of project amount, but differencies among each options are none. So evaluation is same level)			
Land Acquisition Cost	Excellent (Cheapest)	Fair (One site will be for STP, but kand cost is higher than Option 1)	Poor (Required two sites)	Poor (Required two sites)
Access to STP	Good (There are some wide road and vacant land. So, access is eas)	Fair ( There are many road , but not so wide)	Fair (Road is narrow because of residential area)	Good ( Located beside main road)
Concerned Additional Works	None	Nnne	None	None
<b>Total Evaluation</b>	<b>Good</b>	<b>Fair</b>	<b>Fair</b>	<b>Fair</b>

Source: JICA Study Team

### 5.3.5 Design Details of the Recommended Option

#### (1) Sewer Network

##### 1) Pipe Diameter, Material, and Construction Method

Table 5.3.27 shows the design pipe diameters and lengths for each material and construction method.

**Table 5.3.27 Design Diameters and Lengths for Each Material and Construction Method**

		Option 1			
Location of STP		Site 1			
Sewer Line		RC		PVC	
		Open-Cut	Trenchless	Open-Cut	Trenchless
Pipe Diameter (mm) (Gravity Flow)	200	105	3,590	1,345	-
	250	250	3,080	1,365	-
	300	170	3,095	2,180	-
	350	110	1,490	60	-
	400	2,165	3,705	-	-
	450	-	70	-	-
	500	1,745	4,460	-	-
	600	645	1,540	-	-
	700	675	2,455	-	-
	800	530	2,015	-	-
	900	-	1,380	-	-
	1000	365	1,190	-	-
	1100	650	2,990	-	-
	1200	630	3,105	-	-
	1350	-	1,335	-	-
	1500	-	-	-	-
	1650	-	-	-	-
1800	-	550	-	-	
1900	-	-	-	-	
2000	-	-	-	-	
2100	-	60	-	-	
<i>Sub-Total</i>		8,040	36,110	4,950	-
<b>Total</b>		<b>44,150</b>		<b>4,950</b>	
<b>Total</b>		<b>49,100</b>			

Source: JICA Study Team

##### 2) Plan and Profile

Plan and profile inclusive of MHs and ICs are prepared as preliminary design. The figures are shown in a separate document for the preliminary design drawings.

##### 3) Pumping Stations

As shown in Table 5.3.12, there will be 13 PSs required in the Marilao River basin. Locations of these PSs are shown in Figure 5.3.5.

(2) STP

1) Treatment and Support Facilities

Table 5.3.28 shows the list of facilities and design quantities for the STP. The treatment capacity of the STP is 151,000 m<sup>3</sup>/d, which is the daily maximum volume in 2037. CAS method will be used for the sewage treatment process, while thickening and dewatering will be the sludge treatment process. The layout plan is shown in Figure 5.3.9 above.

**Table 5.3.28 List of Facilities and Design Quantities**

1. Treatment and Support Facilities			
Treatment Facilities / Support Facilities	Unit	Quantity	Remarks
<b>1-1. Treatment Facilities</b>			
Bar Rack Chamber	m <sup>3</sup>	31.9	3 Units
Parshall Flume	m <sup>3</sup>	23.8	3 Units
Grit Chambers	m <sup>3</sup>	299	4 Units
Influent Pumping Station	m <sup>3</sup>	543	2 Units
Primary Clarifiers	m <sup>3</sup>	13,590	4 Units
Aeration Tanks	m <sup>3</sup>	35,233	4 Units
Anaerobic/Anoxic Tank	m <sup>3</sup>	21,140	3 Unit
Secondary Clarifiers	m <sup>3</sup>	27,180	8 Units
Sludge Blending Tanks	m <sup>3</sup>	343	2 Units
Thickener Tanks	m <sup>3</sup>	2,874	2 Units
Disinfection Tank	m <sup>3</sup>	2,831	2 Units
<b>1-2. Support Facilities</b>			
Administration/Control/Workshop Building	m <sup>3</sup>	192	12 m x 8 m x 2 floor
Laboratory Building	m <sup>3</sup>	24	6 m x 4 m
Guard House	m <sup>3</sup>	16	4 m x 4 m
RAS Building	m <sup>3</sup>	48	8 m x 6 m
WAS Building	m <sup>3</sup>	60	10 m x 6 m
Blower Building	m <sup>3</sup>	108	28 m x 6 m
Power House & Genset Building	m <sup>3</sup>	78	13 m x 6 m
Dewatering Building	m <sup>3</sup>	96	16 m x 6 m
Pump House/Shelter	m <sup>3</sup>	18	6 m x 3 m
Parking Area	m <sup>3</sup>	200	

Source: JICA Study Team

2) Mechanical and Electrical Equipment

Mechanical equipment such scrapers and pumps are required for sewage and sludge treatment. Based on the required capacity, the quantity of the mechanical equipment and applicable motor sizes were designed. Consequently, based on these mechanical requirements, the electrical requirements such as the electrical service scheme, the panel board load schedule, the voltage drop, and power riser diagrams were determined. Table 5.3.29 shows the list of equipment and design requirements.

**Table 5.3.29 List of Equipment and Design Requirements**

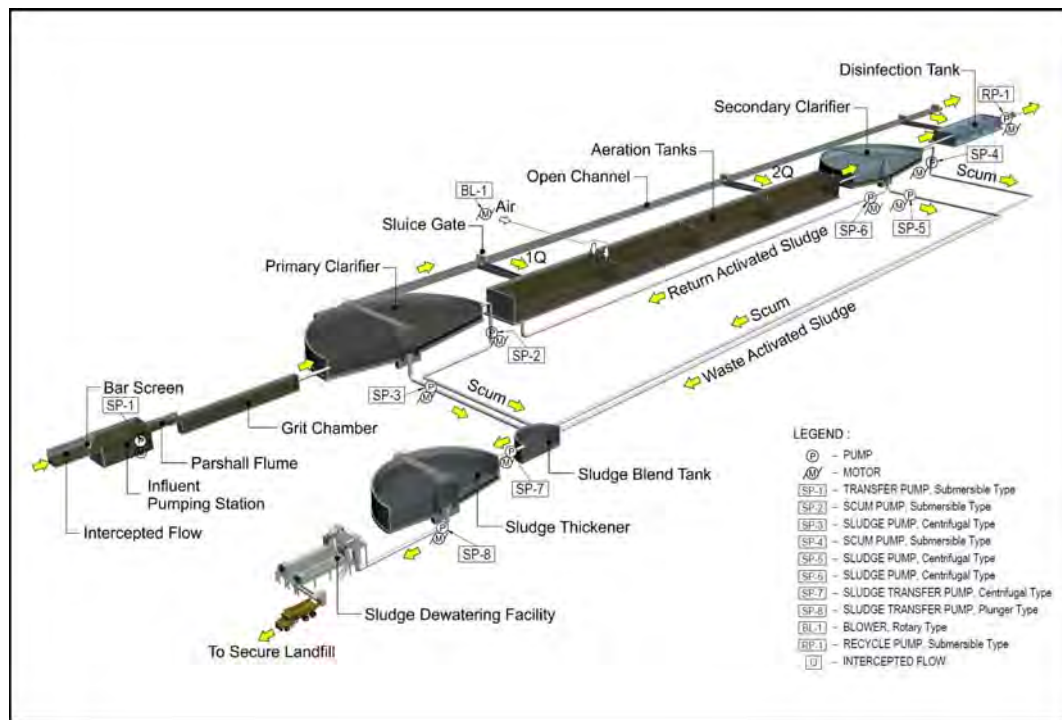
2. Mechanical and Electrical Equipment			
Facilities / Equipments	Unit	Quantity	Remarks
<b>2-1. Bar Rack Chamber</b>			
Bar Rack (Duty, mechanical type)	unit	2	Bar rack chamber
Bar Rack (Stand by, manual type)	unit	1	
<b>2-2. Influent PS</b>			
Transfer Pump, Submersible non-clog type			Flow capacity: 9,437.5 m <sup>3</sup> /hr, Pumps: 674.1 m <sup>3</sup> /hr, TDH: 30 m, Motor: 100 hp, 460 v-3 ph-60 Hz
SP-1A, SP-1B, SP-1C, SP-1D (Duty)	unit	4	
SP-1E (Stand by)	unit	1	
SP-1F, SP-1G, SP-1H, SP-1I (Duty)	unit	4	
SP-1J (Stand by)	unit	1	
SP-1K, SP-1L, SP-1M, SP-1N, SP-1O, SP-1P (Duty)	unit	6	
<b>2-3. Primary Clarifier</b>			
Travelling Scraper with skimmer and motor drive unit			Motor: 3 hp, 230 v-3 ph-60 Hz
CDU-1	unit	1	
CDU-2	unit	1	
CDU-3	unit	1	
CDU-4	unit	1	
Scum Pumps, submersible non-clog type			Flow capacity: 0.64 m <sup>3</sup> /hr, TDH: 10 m, Motor: 0.5 hp, 230 v-1 ph-60 Hz
SP-2A (Duty)	unit	1	
SP-2B (Stand by)	unit	1	
SP-2C (Duty)	unit	1	
Sludge Pumps, centrifugal end-suction non-clog type,			For WAS building Flow capacity: 3.28 m <sup>3</sup> /min, TDH: 10 m, Motor: 15 hp, 460 v-3 ph-60 Hz
SP-3A (Duty)	unit	1	
SP-3B (Stand by)	unit	1	
<b>2-4. Aeration Tank</b>			
Blower Power			Requirement capacity: 96.87 m <sup>3</sup> /min Motor: 125 hp 460 v- 3 ph- 60 Hz
BL-1A, BL-1B, BL-1C, BL-1D, BL-1E, BL-1F (Duty)	unit	6	
BL-2 (Stand by)	unit	1	
BL-1G, BL-1H (Duty)	unit	2	
Fine Bubble Membrane Diffusers	unit	9,026	
<b>2-5. Secondary Clarifier</b>			
Travelling Scraper with skimmer and motor drive unit			Motor: 3 hp, 230 v-3 ph-60 Hz
CDU-5	unit	1	
CDU-6	unit	1	
CDU-7	unit	1	
CDU-8	unit	1	
CDU-9	unit	1	
CDU-10	unit	1	
CDU-11	unit	1	
CDU-12	unit	1	
Scum Pumps, submersible non-clog type			Flow capacity: 0.64 m <sup>3</sup> /hr, TDH: 10 m Motor: 0.5 hp, 230 v-1 ph-60 Hz
SP-4A (Duty)	unit	1	
SP-4B (Stand by)	unit	1	
SP-4C (Duty)	unit	1	
Sludge Pumps, centrifugal end-suction non-clog type,			For WAS building Flow capacity: 2.63 m <sup>3</sup> /hr, TDH: 10 m, Motor: 15 hp, 460 v-3 ph-60 Hz
SP-5A (Duty)	unit	1	
SP-5B (Stand by)	unit	1	
SP-5C (Duty)	unit	1	
SP-5D (Stand by)	unit	1	
Sludge Pumps, centrifugal end-suction non-clog type,			For RAS building Flow capacity: 786.5 m <sup>3</sup> /hr, TDH: 10 m, Motor: 50 hp, 460 v-3 ph-60 Hz
SP-6A (Duty)	unit	1	
SP-6B (Stand by)	unit	1	
SP-6C (Duty)	unit	1	
SP-6D (Stand by)	unit	1	

Facilities / Equipments	Unit	Quantity	Remarks
<b>2-6. Sludge Blending Tanks</b>			
Sludge Transfer Pumps			Flow capacity: 4.43 m <sup>3</sup> /min, THD: 10 m Motor: 20 hp, 460 v-3 ph-60 Hz
SP-7A (Duty)	unit	1	
SP-7B (Stand by)	unit	1	
Sludge Blend Mixer			Motor: 1.5 hp, 230 v-3 ph-60 Hz
SBM-1 (Duty)	unit	1	
SBM-2 (Stand by)	unit	1	
<b>2-7. Sludge Thickener Tanks</b>			
Sludge Transfer Pumps			Flow capacity: 4.43 m <sup>3</sup> /min, TDH: 10 m, Motor: 20 hp, 460 v-3 ph-60 Hz
SP-8A (Duty)	unit	1	
SP-8B (Stand by)	unit	1	
Sludge Thickener Tank Motor Drive Unit			Motor: 1.5 hp, 230 v-3 ph-60 Hz
TDU-1 (Duty)	unit	1	
TDU-2 (Stand by)	unit	1	
<b>2-8. Disinfection Tank</b>			
Recycle Pump (RP-1, RP-2, RP-3)	unit	3	Pump capacity: 1573 m <sup>3</sup> /hr (25% of treated wastewater), TDH: 20 m, Motor: 50 hp, 460 v-3 ph-60 Hz
<b>2-9. Sludge Dewatering Facility</b>			
Screw Press Dewatering Machine with screw conveyor	unit	2	Thickened sludge: 32,876 kg/day, Flow capacity: 133 m <sup>3</sup> /day Sludge cake: 20%, Solid capture: 95%
UREA Feed Pump (UP-1)	unit	2	Capacity: 150 L/H, Discharge Pressure=3 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , Power: 0.5 hp, 230 v-1 ph-60 Hz
Polymer Dosing Pump (PP-1)	unit	2	Capacity: 10-20 L/H, Discharge Pressure:3 kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , Power: 0.5 hp, 230 v-1 ph-60 Hz
Polymer Tank Mixer (PM-1)	unit	1	Velocity gradient= 50 s <sup>-1</sup> , Power: 0.5 hp, 230 v-1 ph-60 Hz
Drain Pump (DP-1)	unit	2	Capacity: 30 m <sup>3</sup> /hr TDH: 10 m, Motor: 3 hp, 230v-3 ph-60 Hz
<b>2-10. Administrative Building</b>			
Transfer Pump for domestic water, submersible type (TP-1)	unit	2	Flow capacity: 0.19 m <sup>3</sup> /min, TDH: 25 m, Motor: 2 hp, 230 v-1 ph-60 Hz
<b>2-11. Electrical Equipment</b>			
Wires and Conduits	lot	1	
MCC for STP	lot	1	
Distribution Panels	lot	1	
3 MVA, 34.5 KV or 13.8 KV - 460V, 3 Ph., 60 Hz Pad Mounted Type	lot	1	
500 KVA rating, 3 Ph, 60 Hz, 460 v primary - 230 v secondary	set	1	
150 KVA, 3 ph, 60 hz, 460 v Primary- 230 v Secondary,	set	1	
75 KVA, 3 ph, 60 hz, 460 v Primary- 230 v Secondary,	set	1	

Source: JICA Study Team

a) Mechanical Process Diagram

Figure 5.3.15 shows the mechanical process diagram. This figure is also included in a separate document for the preliminary design drawings.



Source: JICA Study Team

**Figure 5.3.15 Mechanical Process Diagram**

b) Power Supply of the STP

For the power supply of the STP, the power single-line diagram of the 460 VAC low voltage main switchgear and all the connected loads supplied by the outgoing feeders, is designed as shown in Figure 5.3.16. The automatic switch panel containing the electrical and mechanical interlock interconnection of the ATS circuit breakers of the proposed 500 kVA stand-by diesel generator unit will run in case of power outage to supply power to all essential loads in the system. The wire sizes for the interconnection between the switchgear were properly sized and indicated on the riser diagram.

In addition, the power single-line diagram of the 460 VAC non-essential loads switchgear 1A, is designed as shown in Figure 5.3.17. The wire sizes for the interconnection between the switchgear were properly sized and indicated on the riser diagram.

Figure 5.3.18 shows the Power Single-line Diagram, which is the 460 VAC non-essential loads switchgear 1B. The wire sizes for the interconnection between the switchgear were properly sized and indicated on the riser diagram.

These figures are also included in a separate document for the preliminary design drawings.

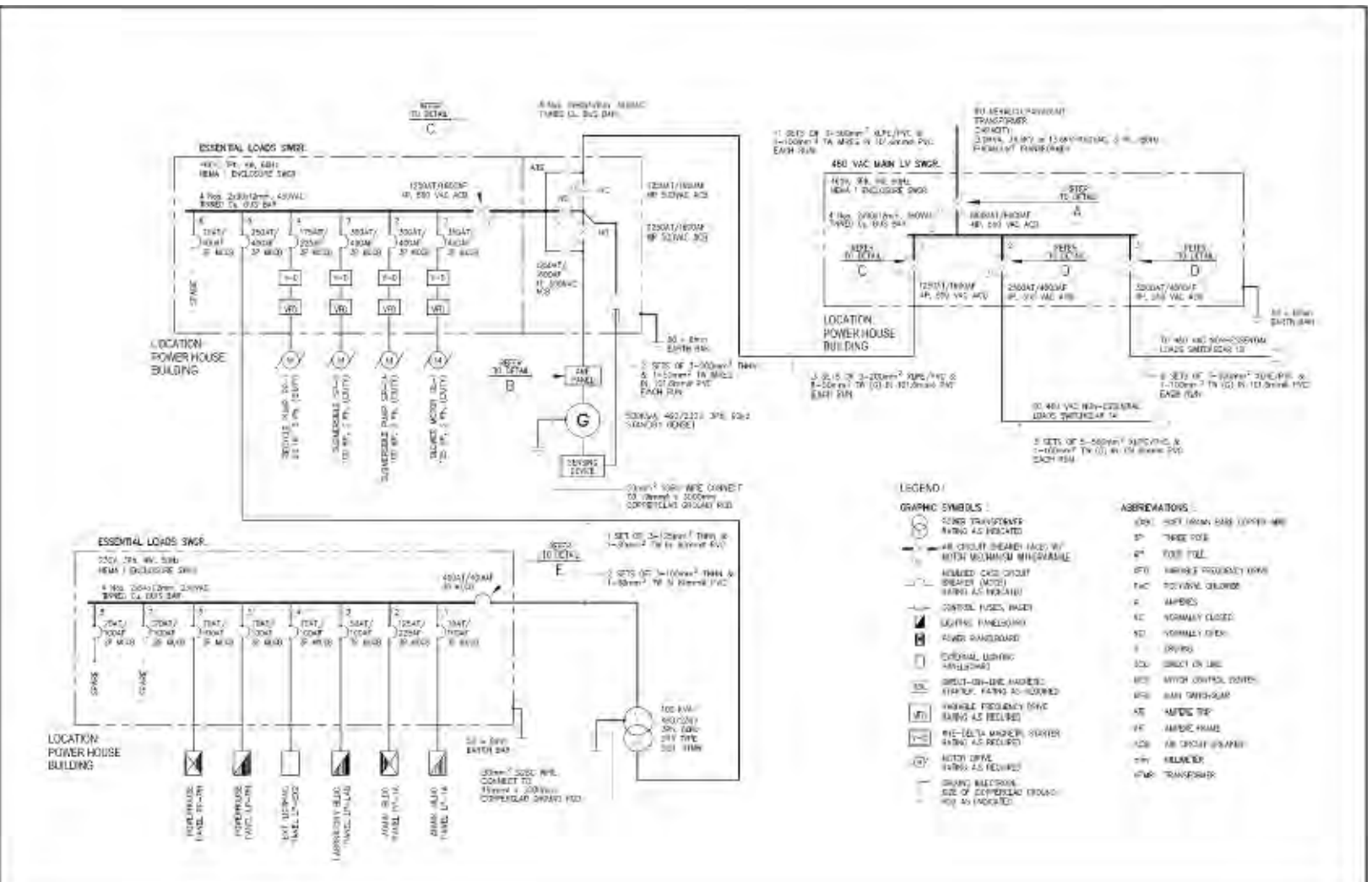
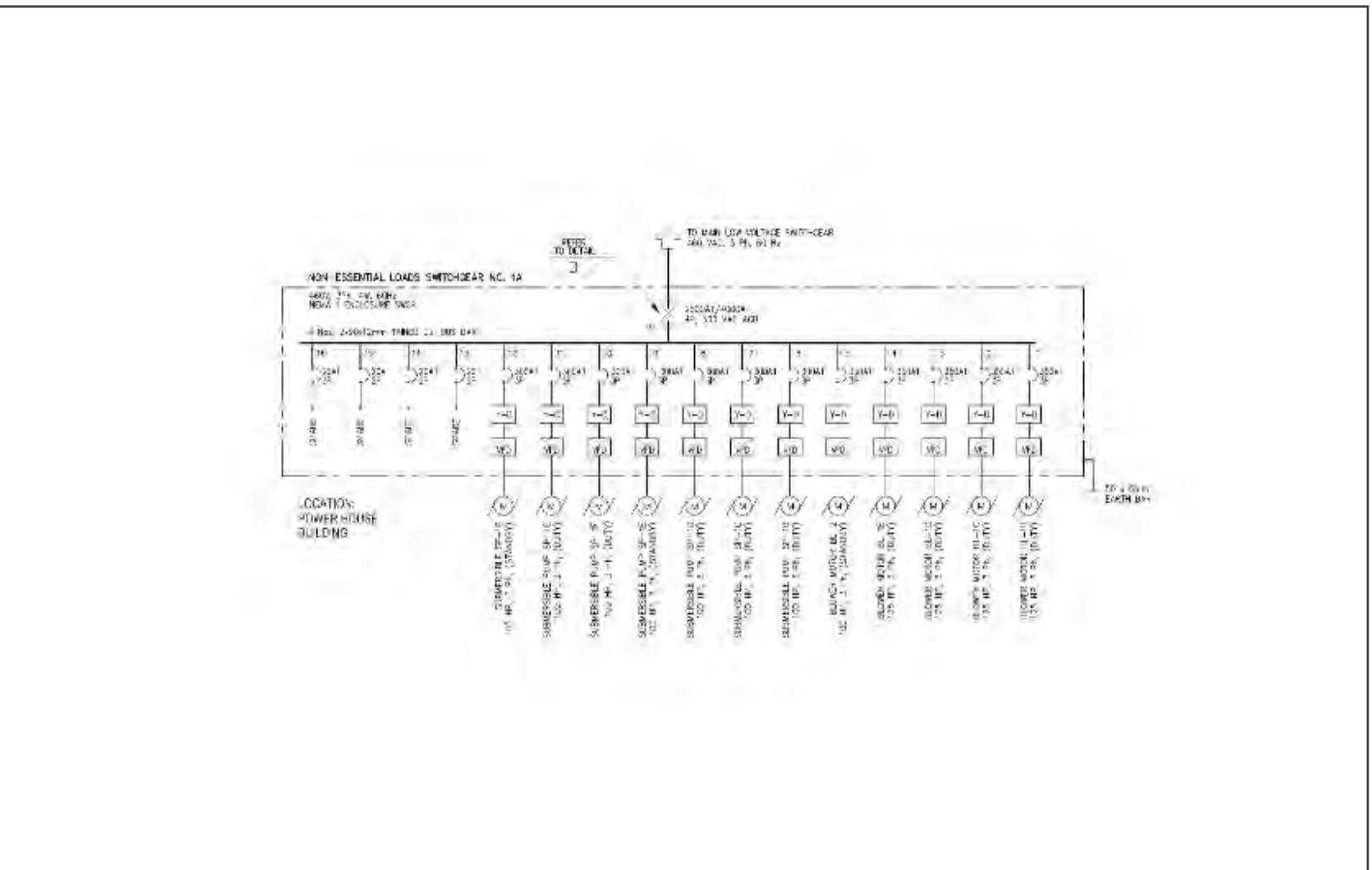


Figure 5.3.16 Power Riser Single Line Diagram 1

Source: JICA Study Team





Source: JICA Study Team  
 Figure 5.3.17 Power Riser Single Line Diagram 2



c) Load Calculation

The design load is calculated for essential and non-essential loads as shown in Table 5.3.30 and Table 5.3.31, respectively. The total load calculated is 430 kVA for essential loads, and 921 kVA for non-essential loads.

**Table 5.3.30 Load Calculation for Essential Loads**

Load Schedule: 460 VAC Outgoing Feeders Panel				Site 1 Concrete Pedestal-Mounted, Nema 1 Encl.				Volts: 460			PHASE: 3				
Ckt. No.	CONNECTED LOAD	QTY.	VA LOAD	AC Volts	AMPERAGE				PROTECTION			SERVICE WIRE	NEUTRAL WIRE	CONDUIT SIZE	
					AB	BC	CA	3Ø	AT	AF	POLE				
1	Submersible Pump, SP-1A	1	100,390.00	460				126.00	300	400	3P	3-125 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-30 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	80 mm Ø PVC	
2	Submersible Pump, SP-1D	1	100,390.00	460				126.00	300	400	3P	3-125 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-30 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	80 mm Ø PVC	
3	Blower Motor, BL-1A	1	100,390.00	460				126.00	300	400	3P	3-125 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-30 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	80 mm Ø PVC	
4	Recycle Pump, RP-1	1	76,567.00	460				96.10	200	225	3P	3-80 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-22 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	63 mm Ø PVC	
5	50 KVA 460-230V Transformer	1	16,120.00	460	35.31	25.90	32.35		125	225	3P	3-38 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-14 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	50 mm Ø PVC	
6	SPARE	1	3,984.00	460				5.00	20	100	3P	-	-	-	
<b>TOTAL</b>								<b>397,841</b>							
					<b>35.31</b>	<b>25.90</b>	<b>32.35</b>	<b>479.10</b>							

Load Schedule: 230 VAC Outgoing Feeders Panel				Site 1 Concrete Pedestal-Mounted, Nema 1 Encl.				Volts: 230			PHASE: 3				
Ckt. No.	CONNECTED LOAD	QTY.	VA LOAD	AC Volts	AMPERAGE				PROTECTION			SERVICE WIRE	NEUTRAL WIRE	CONDUIT SIZE	
					AB	BC	CA	3Ø	AT	AF	POLE				
1	Admin Building, Panel LP-1	1	7,188.00	230	17.25	18.40	17.85		100	100	3P	3-30.0 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	40 mm Ø PVC	
2	Admin Building, Panel PP-1	1	14,975.00	230	38.78	18.80	32.25		125	225	3P	3-38.0 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-14.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	50 mm Ø PVC	
3	External Lighting, LP-EX	1	6,627.00	230	9.6	9.60	9.60		40	100	3P	3-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	25 mm Ø PVC	
4	SPARE	1	1,150.00	230	5.00				20	100	2P	-	-	-	
5	SPARE	1	1,150.00	230		5.00			20	100	2P	-	-	-	
6	SPARE	1	1,150.00	230			5.00		20	100	2P	-	-	-	
<b>TOTAL</b>					<b>32,240.00</b>										
					<b>70.63</b>	<b>51.80</b>	<b>64.70</b>								

Source: JICA Study Team

**Table 5.3.31 Load Calculation for Non-Essential Loads**

Load Schedule: 460 VAC Outgoing Feeders Panel				Site 1 Concrete Pedestal-Mounted, Nema 1 Encl.				Volts: 460			PHASE: 3			
Ckt. No.	CONNECTED LOAD	QTY.	VA LOAD	AC Volts	AMPERAGE				PROTECTION			SERVICE WIRE	NEUTRAL WIRE	CONDUIT SIZE
					AB	BC	CA	3Ø	AT	AF	POLE			
1	Submersible Pump, SP-1B	1	100,390.00	460				126.00	300	400	3P	3-125 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-30 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	80 mm Ø PVC
2	Submersible Pump, SP-1C	1	100,390.00	460				126.00	300	400	3P	3-125 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-30 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	80 mm Ø PVC
3	Submersible Pump, SP-1E	1	100,390.00	460				126.00	300	400	3P	3-125 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-30 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	80 mm Ø PVC
4	Submersible Pump, SP-1F	1	100,390.00	460				126.00	300	400	3P	3-125 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-30 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	80 mm Ø PVC
5	Blower Motor, BL-1B	1	100,390.00	460				126.00	300	400	3P	3-125 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-30 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	80 mm Ø PVC
6	Blower Motor, BL-1C	1	100,390.00	460				126.00	300	400	3P	3-125 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-30 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	80 mm Ø PVC
7	Blower Motor, BL-2	1	(100,390.00)	460				(126.00)	300	400	3P	3-125 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-30 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	80 mm Ø PVC
8	Recycle Pump, RP-2	1	76,567.00	460				96.10	200	225	3P	3-80 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-22 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	63 mm Ø PVC
9	Sludge Pump RAS, SP-6	1	41,829.00	460				52.50	100	100	3P	3-30 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	40 mm Ø PVC
10	Sludge Pump RAS, SP-6	1	(41,829.00)	460				(52.50)	100	100	3P	3-30 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	40 mm Ø PVC
11	Sludge Pump WAS, SP-3	1	6,294.00	460				7.90	20	100	3P	3-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC
12	Sludge Pump WAS, SP-3	1	(6,294.00)	460				(7.90)	20	100	3P	3-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC
13	Sludge Pump WAS, SP-5	1	6,294.00	460				7.90	20	100	3P	3-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC
14	Sludge Pump WAS, SP-5	1	(6,294.00)	460				(7.90)	20	100	3P	3-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC
15	Sludge Transfer Pump, SP-7	1	9,003.00	460				11.30	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	25 mm Ø PVC
16	Sludge Transfer Pump, SP-7	1	(9,003.00)	460				(11.30)	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	25 mm Ø PVC
17	Sludge Transfer Pump, SP-8	1	9,003.00	460				11.30	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	25 mm Ø PVC
18	Sludge Transfer Pump, SP-8	1	(9,003.00)	460				(11.30)	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	25 mm Ø PVC
19	Screw Press Machine, SPM-1	1	21,831.00	460				27.40	60	100	3P	3-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	25 mm Ø PVC

Load Schedule: 460 VAC Outgoing Feeders Panel				Site 1				Concrete Pedestal-Mounted, Nema 1 Encl.				Volts: 460		PHASE 3	
NON-ESSENTIAL LOADS															
Ckt. No.	CONNECTED LOAD	QTY.	VA LOAD	AC Volts	AMPERAGE				PROTECTION			SERVICE WIRE	NEUTRAL WIRE	CONDUIT SIZE	
					AB	BC	CA	3Ø	AT	AF	POLE				
20	Screw Press Machine, SPM-1	1	(21,831.00)	460				(27.40)	60	100	3P	3-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	25 mm Ø PVC	
21	Screw Conveyor Machine, SCM-1	1	11,553.00	460				14.50	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	25 mm Ø PVC	
22	Screw Conveyor Machine, SCM-1	1	(11,553.00)	460				(14.30)	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	25 mm Ø PVC	
23	SPARE	1	3,984.00	460				5.00	20	100	3P	-	-	-	
24	SPARE	1	3,984.00	460				5.00	20	100	3P	-	-	-	
25	SPARE	1	3,984.00	460				5.00	20	100	3P	-	-	-	
26	100 KVA, 460-230V Transformer	1	41,596.00	460	40.18	39.64		37.82		200	225	3P	2(3-100 mm <sup>2</sup> ) THHN	1-30 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	80 mm Ø PVC
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>838,262</b>		<b>40.18</b>	<b>39.64</b>		<b>37.82</b>	<b>999.90</b>						
Load Schedule: 230 VAC Outgoing Feeders Panel				NQ1A				Concrete Pedestal-Mounted, Nema 1 Encl.				Volts: 230		PHASE 3	
NON-ESSENTIAL LOADS															
Ckt. No.	CONNECTED LOAD	QTY.	VA LOAD	AC Volts	AMPERAGE				PROTECTION			SERVICE WIRE	NEUTRAL WIRE	CONDUIT SIZE	
					AB	BC	CA	3Ø	AT	AF	POLE				
1	Drain Pump, DP-1	1	3,976.00	230				9.98	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
2	Drain Pump, DP-1	1	3,976.00	230				9.98	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
3	Clarifier Drive Unit, CDU-1	1	3,976.00	230				9.98	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
4	Clarifier Drive Unit, CDU-2	1	3,976.00	230				9.98	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
5	Clarifier Drive Unit, CDU-3	1	3,976.00	230				9.98	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
6	Clarifier Drive Unit, CDU-4	1	3,976.00	230				9.98	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
7	Clarifier Drive Unit, CDU-5	1	3,976.00	230				9.98	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
8	Clarifier Drive Unit, CDU-6	1	3,976.00	230				9.98	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
9	Thickener Drive Unit, TDU-1	1	2,055.00	230				5.16	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
10	Thickener Drive Unit, TDU-1	1	2,055.00	230				5.16	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
11	Sludge Blend Mixer, SBM-1	1	2,055.00	230				5.16	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
12	Sludge Blend Mixer, SBM-1	1	2,055.00	230				5.16	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
13	Sludge Blend Mixer, SBM-2	1	2,055.00	230				5.16	30	100	3P	3-5.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
14	Urea Feed Pump, UP-1	1	855.000	230	3.72				20	100	2P	2-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
15	Urea Feed Pump, UP-1	1	855.000	230		3.72			20	100	2P	2-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
16	Polymer Tank Mixer, PM-1	1	855.000	230			3.72		20	100	2P	2-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
17	Scum Pump, SP-4A	1	855.000	230	3.72				20	100	2P	2-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
18	Scum Pump, SP-4B	1	(855.00)	230		(3.72)			20	100	2P	2-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
19	Scum Pump, SP-4C	1	855.000	230			3.72		20	100	2P	2-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
20	Scum Pump, SP-4D	1	(855.00)	230	(3.72)				20	100	2P	2-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
21	Scum Pump, SP-2A	1	855.000	230		3.72			20	100	2P	2-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
22	Scum Pump, SP-2B	1	(855.00)	230			(3.72)		20	100	2P	2-3.5 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	20 mm Ø PVC	
23	Admin Building, Panel LP-1	1	6,250.00	230	15.00	16.00	15.50		100	100	3P	3-30.0 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	40 mm Ø PVC	
24	Admin Building, Panel PP-1	1	13,025.00	230	33.73	31.64	28.50		175	225	3P	3-80.0 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-22.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	63 mm Ø PVC	
25	External Lighting, LP-EX	1	13,254.00	230	19.20	19.20	19.20		70	100	3P	3-22.0 mm <sup>2</sup> THHN	1-8.0 mm <sup>2</sup> TW	40 mm Ø PVC	
26	SPARE	1	1,150.00	230	5.00				20	100	2P	-	-	-	
27	SPARE	1	1,150.00	230		5.00			20	100	2P	-	-	-	
28	SPARE	1	1,150.00	230			5.00		20	100	2P	-	-	-	
<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>83,192.00</b>		<b>80.37</b>	<b>79.28</b>		<b>75.64</b>	<b>105.64</b>						

Source: JICA Study Team

## **5.4 Environmental and Social Considerations**

### **5.4.1 Summary of the Project Contents**

Priority sewerage projects are proposed in the Marikina River basin and in the Marilao River basin. The sewerage projects include the construction of STPs and sewer network, such as sewer pipes, interceptor facilities, and pumping facilities and pumping facilities. The candidate sites for the STPs are selected among several vacant lands in consideration of the land conditions, such as land use and topography. The PSs in the sewer network are designed to minimize its number and sizes (e.g., manhole type PS) as much as possible so as not to require modification of the private land. Basically, new sewer pipes will be laid within public roads by open trench and trenchless construction. The descriptions of the Projects are presented in Section 5.1. The EIA regulations and procedures are presented in Section 1.7.2.

### **5.4.2 Alternative Examination**

#### **(1) No-Project Scenario**

The analysis of alternatives for the priority sewerage projects is generally divided into the “Do it” or “Do nothing” cases. However, in the “Do nothing” case there is no countermeasure against water pollutants, thus, keeping the current water sewerage system.

The results of assessment revealed that all 19 priority rivers in the Philippines have improved significantly from 2003 to 2008 in terms of dissolved oxygen (DO) level. Almost all the rivers that run into the Manila Bay do not satisfy the DENR criteria standards in terms of DO and biochemical oxygen demand (BOD). According to the National State of the Brown Environment Report (2005-2007) published by EMB in 2009, a rapid inventory of pollution sources from 2001 to 2005 revealed that domestic wastes are the major source of pollution (33%), followed by agriculture including livestock (29%), and industrial sources (27%). Pollutants from non-point sources account for 11% of organic load in water bodies. The low sanitation coverage rate is the leading cause of water pollution in the Philippines. The Department of Public Works and Highways (DPWH) reported that more than 90% of sewage generated nationwide are not treated properly, and less than 10% of the population have access to sewerage systems.

Since it is clear that domestic wastewater is one of the main contributors of water pollutants, it is impossible to improve public water quality without implementing countermeasures against wastewater. Furthermore, the necessity of increasing the coverage rate by installing sewerage systems in Metro Manila is particularly important to achieve the deadline of the Clean Water Act and a mandamus made by the Supreme Court to improve the water quality of the Manila Bay. This is why the “Do nothing” case is obviously unacceptable.

(2) Alternative Plans of STPs

In the “Do it” case, recommended options for the Marikina River basin and Marilao river basin were selected among several candidate STPs in consideration of the conditions of constructability, environmental impact, and preliminary cost estimation. The alternative study for the proposed project from the perspective of environmental and social considerations was presented in Sections 5.2.4 and 5.3.4.

**5.4.3 Draft Scoping of Impact**

The comprehensive potential impacts to the natural and social environment during the preconstruction, construction and operation stages of the projects have been initially identified using the environmental scoping list shown in Table 5.4.1.

**Table 5.4.1 Draft Preliminary Scoping of Environmental and Social Impacts of STP**

Item	Preconstruction / Construction Stage	Operation Stage	Description
<b>Pollution Control</b>			
1. Air Pollution	B-	B-	Some negative impacts on air quality are expected due to operations of heavy equipment/vehicles as well as traffic jam incidents caused by construction works. However, the expected impacts during the construction stage will only be temporary. During the operation stage, there are some negative impacts on air quality due to the operations of relevant equipment, generators, and vehicle exhaust emission.
2. Water Pollution	B-	A+	Some impacts on water quality would be caused by turbid water generated from construction yards during excavation works. However, the expected impacts during the construction stage will only be temporary. Public water quality will be improved during the operation stage of the installed STPs.
3. Soil Contamination	D	D	There are no project components or activities which may cause soil pollution.
4. Solid Waste and/or Industrial Discharge	B-	B-	It is expected that the Project will generate construction wastes during the construction stage. During the operation stage, sludge will be generated in the process of waste water treatment.
5. Noise and Vibration	B-	B-	Noise and vibration are expected due to the operation of heavy equipment/vehicles. However, the expected impacts during the construction stage will only be temporary. During the operation stage, noise and vibration will be generated due to the operation of relevant equipment, generators, and vehicles.
6. Ground Subsidence	D	D	There are no project components or activities which may cause negative impacts to ground subsidence.
7. Odor	D	B-	There are no project components or activities which may cause offensive odor during the construction stage. There is a possibility that negative odor would be generated from sewage and sludge.
8. Bottom Sediment	D	B+	During the construction stage, there are no project components or activities which may cause negative impacts to the water bottom/sediment. It is possible that there would be positive impacts to the bottom sediment for aquatic life, since public water quality will be improved during the operation stage of the installed STPs.
<b>Natural Environment</b>			
9. Geographical Conditions and Geological Conditions	D	D	The Project is not expected to cause significant change or impacts to geographical and geological conditions.

Item	Preconstruction / Construction Stage	Operation Stage	Description
10. Soil Erosion	D	D	Option 3 of the candidate STPs for the Marikina River basin and Option 1 of the candidate STPs for the Marilao River basin are on flat terrains and traces of soil erosion are not present. Thus, there is no possibility of soil erosion.
11. Flora	B-	B+	There are some trees present in the sites. Land clearing during the construction stage is a negative impact on vegetation. During the operations of the STPs, there is a possibility to cause positive impacts to aquatic plants since the river water quality would be improved.
12. Fauna	B-	B+	There are some trees present in the sites. Although most candidate sites are proposed to be in developed urban locations away from protected areas, clearing of vegetation will affect the site's biodiversity. During the operations of the STPs, there is a possibility to cause positive impacts to aquatic animals since the river water quality would be improved.
13. Ground Water	D	D	There are no project components or activities which may cause significant change or impacts to groundwater in and around the project area.
14. Water Body (River, Lakes, etc.)	D	D	The existing drainage within the Marikina and Marilao River basins will be intercepted before flowing into each river and transported to the STPs by the Project. Since treated water in the STPs will be discharged into identified rivers, there is no impact to water bodies.
15. Coastal Environment	D	D	There is no effect on the coastal environment in and around the project area.
16. Oceanographic	D	D	There is no effect on oceanographic conditions in and around the project area.
17. Natural/Ecological Reserves and Sanctuaries	D	D	Negative impacts are not expected since the project is proposed to be located in developed urban areas where there are no ecological reserves and sanctuaries. Moreover, current lands are mostly vacant.
<b>Social Environment</b>			
18. Involuntary Resettlement	B-	D	There might be a possibility that involuntary resettlement would be caused due to the development of the STPs.
19. Local Economies (Employment, Livelihood, etc.)	B+	B+	The Project will generate employment and business opportunities to local residents during the construction stage. After the operations of the STPs, some positive effects to local residents' livelihood are expected due to the improvement of public water quality.
20. Water Rights	D	D	No impact on water use or water rights is expected due to the project implementation.
21. Land Use and Utilization of Local Resources	D	D	There are no project components or activities which may affect land use since the candidate sites are vacant lands.
22. Social Institutions and Community	D	D	There are no significant impacts on the local community during the operation stage.
23. Existing Social Infrastructure and Services	B-	B-	Some negative impacts to existing traffic conditions are expected due to traffic congestion caused by the construction activities, especially in narrow roads. However, such expected impacts during the construction stage will only be temporary. There is a possibility that vehicles and trucks would increase traffic volume within the residential areas especially during the operations of the STPs.
24. Poor, Indigenous, or Ethnic People	D	D	There are no project components or activities that may cause negative impacts to poor, indigenous, or ethnic people.
25. Misdistribution of Benefits and Damages	D	D	Since the purpose of the Project is to improve public water quality, there are no project components or activities which may cause misdistribution of benefits

Item	Preconstruction / Construction Stage	Operation Stage	Description
			and damages.
26. Local Conflicts of Interest	D	D	Since the purpose of the Project is to improve public water quality, there are no project components or activities which may cause local conflicts of interest.
27. Gender and Children's Rights	D	D	Since the purpose of the Project is to improve public water quality, there are no project components or activities which may cause negative impacts on gender and children's rights.
28. Cultural Heritage	D	D	Since the STPs will be constructed on vacant/forest lands in residential areas, there are no project components or activities which may cause negative impacts to cultural heritage.
29. Landscape	D	B-	Since the STPs will be constructed on vacant/forest lands in residential areas, landscape features would change.
30. Infectious Diseases such as HIV/AIDS	B-	D	During the construction stage, increments of risks are probably expected from infectious diseases among the construction workforce.
31. Public Hygiene	B-	B+	During the construction stage, sanitary conditions will deteriorate due to wastewater, dust, and solid wastes from the construction sites. Since the purpose of the Project is to improve public water quality, public hygiene will also be improved.
32. Working Conditions (including Occupational Safety)	B-	B-	Increment of risks on traffic safety is expected due to operations of heavy equipment and heavy vehicles during the construction stage. Increased risks to occupational safety are expected in the operation stage.
<b>Others</b>			
33. Accident and Hazard	D	D	During the construction and operations of the STPs, significant accidents and hazards are not expected to occur.
34. Local Climate	D	D	The Project is not expected to cause significant change to the regional meteorological conditions.
35. Global Warming	B-	B-	The possibility of increased greenhouse gas (GHG) emission is expected due to the operations of heavy vehicles as well as traffic jam incidents during construction works. However, the expected impacts during the construction stage will only be temporary. The possibility of increased GHG emission is expected due to the operations of generator and pumps in the STPs, and emission from vehicles and trucks during the operation stage.

Note: \* The impacts on Gender and Children's Rights may be related to all criteria of Social Environment.

Rating

A+/-: Significant positive / negative impact is expected.

B+/-: Positive / negative impact is expected to some extent.

C+/-: Extent of positive / negative impact is unknown. (Further examination is needed, and the impacts could be clarified as the Study progresses)

D: No impact is expected

Source: Study Team

#### 5.4.4 Prediction of Impacts and Proposed Mitigation Measures

##### (1) Contents of the Study Regarding Environmental and Social Considerations

The contents of the environmental and social considerations study are as follows: 1) Prediction of impacts caused by the Project on scoped items, as shown in Table 5.4.2; 2) Proposal for environmental mitigation measures; 3) Proposal for environmental management and monitoring plans; and 4) Proposal for information disclosure.



**Table 5.4.2 List of Studies for EIA on Sewerage Projects**

Category	Items of Study	Preconstruction / Construction Stage	Operation Stage
Pollution Control	- Air pollution	✓	✓
	- Water pollution	✓	
	- Solid waste and/or industrial discharge	✓	✓
	- Noise and vibration	✓	✓
	- Oder		✓
Natural Environment	- Flora and fauna	✓	
Social Environment	- Involuntary resettlement	✓	
	- Existing social infrastructures and services	✓	✓
	- Landscape		✓
	- Public hygiene	✓	
	- Working conditions (including occupational safety)	✓	✓
	- Infectious diseases such as HIV/AIDS	✓	
Others	- Global warming	✓	✓

Source: JICA Study Team

(2) Prediction of Impacts and Proposed Mitigation Measurements

The negative impacts were predicted qualitatively in consideration of the project features, construction methodology, and secondary data that were collected based on the published data for land use, natural environment conditions, socioeconomics, and demography. Table 5.4.3 shows the impact and proposed mitigation measurements.

**Table 5.4.3 Prediction of Impacts and Proposed Mitigation Measurements**

S. No	Environmental Attributes	Effect Factor	Potential Impact	Proposed Mitigation Measures
<b>Preconstruction Phase</b>				
1.	Involuntary resettlement	- Development of private land for the STPs. (It should be confirmed whether there is involuntary resettlement or not based on the final design.)	- There is a possibility of involuntary resettlement of caretakers. - Permanent negative impacts to project affected people. (It should be confirmed whether there is involuntary resettlement or not based on final design)	- In the examination of the final design, review the arrangement of relevant facilities and reduce the development area based on current land use. - The detour pipe line should be designed (if necessary). - If the presence of informal settlers is confirmed in the proposed project site, a resettlement action plan must be prepared in accordance with JICA guidelines.
<b>Construction Phase</b>				
1.	Air quality	- Dust emissions from site preparation, excavation, material handling and other construction activities at the site.	- Minor and short-term negative impacts within the construction area only.	- Regular water sprinkling on exposed surfaces to reduce dust emission. - Proper maintenance of all equipment at regular intervals.
2.	Water quality	- Excavation works. - Oil/fuel and waste spills from the construction area due to the repairing and maintenance works of equipment/vehicles	- Excavation works would induce erosion/siltation and may clog waterways. - Clogging of waterways may result to flooding during the rainy season. - Excavation can also cause	- Maintenance and cleanliness in the work place will be strictly observed. - Water from excavations will be discharged to the nearest gutters and canals while providing erosion control (e.g., silt traps, catch pits).

S. No	Environmental Attributes	Effect Factor	Potential Impact	Proposed Mitigation Measures
		on-site.	mud pools. - Minor and short-term negative impacts near the construction area only.	- Used oil will be dispensed in a controlled manner. - Avoid excavation during the heavy rainy season.
3.	Solid waste	- Excavation activities for setting the facilities.	- Excavation would generate mass of soil and construction wastes. - Minor negative impacts.	- Good housekeeping will be strictly observed. - Excavated soil will also be reused as backfill material, if practical. - Proper solid waste management should be designed and executed for the construction. A designated place will be identified for the disposal of excess excavated soils and construction materials.
4.	Noise and vibration	- Noise and vibration generated from construction activities, operations of construction machinery, equipment, and their movement.	- Noise and vibration generation sources are confined within the construction area only. - Minor and short-term negative impacts near the activities.	- Regular service of construction machinery and vehicles, with particular attention to silencers and mufflers in order to keep construction noise levels at a minimum level. - Notify the local people in case plants and machinery with heavy noise and vibration would be used. - Permissions from local authorities should be obtained in case of nighttime activities. - Avoid scheduling heavy noise and vibration generating activities during nighttime.
5.	Flora and fauna	- Removal of trees and other vegetation during site clearing	- Total of 2.4 ha (2.2ha in the Marikina River basin site, and 0.2 ha in the Marilao River basin site) vegetation area might be cleared. - Long-term negative impacts.	- Avoid cutting of existing trees as much as possible. - Identify the number and species of trees to be cut. - Secure permission to cut trees (for any affected tree) from DENR. - Move or replant green belt around the site.
6.	Existing social infrastructure and services	- Excavation and other construction activities.	- Construction activities may occupy portions of road that may lead to temporary road closure and traffic congestion. - Minor and short-term negative impacts near the construction site.	- Traffic permit and other related permits will be secured prior to any clearing/excavation works. - Trenchless Pipe installation method should be selected to minimize the impacts on traffic flow. - Plan of rerouting (if necessary) should be approved by the local traffic management or the barangay. Rerouting of vehicles will be announced with adequate lead time through print and broadcast media, and if available, through cyber media for the public to be able to understand and learn the rerouting plan. - Schedule hauling of construction materials during off-peak hours. - For busy highways, work will be done during non-rush hours or at nighttime.
7.	Public hygiene	- Public hygiene due to dust emission, noise, and wastewater from the construction site.	- Minor and short-term negative impacts.	- Mitigation for pollution control will be strictly observed. - Temporary toilets will be provided.
8.	Working conditions (including occupational safety)	- Excavation and other construction activities.	- There will be a risk of accidents to workers, pedestrians and vehicles. - Minor and short-term negative impacts.	- Provide personal safety gear (protective helmets, earplugs, gloves, and safety shoes). - Provision of first-aid stations, safety equipment, and warning signals. - Fencing of the work area, as long

S. No	Environmental Attributes	Effect Factor	Potential Impact	Proposed Mitigation Measures
				as practical, will also be done while informative warning signs, including danger signs will be installed at strategic locations around the construction site.
9.	Infectious diseases such as HIV/AIDS	- Arising with influx of construction workers.	- Increments of risks are probably expected from construction workforce infected with such diseases.	- Mass awareness campaigns and education on HIV/AIDS, malaria and dengue.
10	Global warming	- Emissions from construction activities, operations of construction machinery and equipment, and their movement.	- Minor and short-term negative impacts.	- Regular maintenance of construction machinery and equipment. - Preparing effective adequate schedule of construction and heavy machinery. - Carry out training of technicians, operators of construction machinery, and drivers of vehicles.
<b>Operation Phase</b>				
1.	Air quality	- Dust emissions from relevant equipment, generators and vehicles.	- Long-term and minor negative impacts.	- Proper maintenance of all equipment at regular intervals.
2.	Solid waste and/or industrial discharge	- Generation of sludge from STP.	- Long-term and minor negative impacts.	- Segregation of hazardous wastes from regular water. - Stabilize sludge prior to disposal through certified sludge treaters.
3.	Noise and vibration	- Noise and vibration generated from generators, equipment, and their movement.	- Minor and short-term negative impacts near the source of noise.	- Proper maintenance of all equipment at regular intervals.
4.	Odor	- Generation of sludge from STP	- Minor negative impacts near the STP site.	- Reduction of odor system. - Proper maintenance of all equipment at regular intervals.
5.	Existing social infrastructure and services	- Increase of vehicles and trucks may lead to traffic congestion.	- Minor negative impacts near the STP site.	- Traffic operators should guard the entrance.
6.	Landscape	- Modification of the landscape around the STP site.	- Minor negative impacts near the STP site.	- Plant a green belt around the STP site.
7.	Working conditions (including occupational safety)	- Increased risks to occupational safety.	- Long-term and minor negative impacts.	- Provide personnel with personal protective equipment (PPE). - Extensive training for selected personnel in handling and operating chemicals.
8.	Global warming	- Emissions from operations of generators and equipment, and their movement	- Long-term and minor negative impacts.	- Proper maintenance of all equipment at regular intervals. - Carry out training of technicians and operators of all equipment, and drivers of vehicles.

Source: JICA Study Team

#### 5.4.5 Environmental Management Plan and Monitoring Plan

##### (1) Environmental Management Plan (EMP)

The mitigating measures that would address the adverse environmental impacts consist of the activities and plans summarized in Table 5.4.4.

**Table 5.4.4 Environmental Management Plan**

Activity/Potential Environmental Impact	Mitigation/Enhancement	Responsibility	Cost
<b>A. Preconstruction Phase</b>			
Involuntary resettlement	-Review the arrangement of relevant facilities and reduce the development area based on current land use. -If the presence of informal settlers is confirmed in the proposed project site, a resettlement action plan must be prepared.	Maynilad WMD  Maynilad CQESH	Part of Planning cost
Removal of trees and other vegetation during site clearing	-Avoid cutting of existing trees as much as possible. -Identify the number and species of trees to be cut. -Secure permission to cut trees (for any affected tree) from DENR.	Maynilad /Contractor Contractor Maynilad	Part of Planning cost
Site cleaning	-All existing buildings/establishments must be removed from the site prior to turnover to Maynilad.	Seller	-
Preconstruction meeting	-Conduct preconstruction meetings with Maynilad representatives to discuss the Project including implementation of the environmental management and monitoring plan.	Contractor	No incremental cost
<b>B. Construction Phase</b>			
Increased dust emission	- Regular water sprinkling on exposed surfaces to reduce dust emission. -Proper maintenance of all equipment at regular intervals.	Contractor  Contractor	No incremental cost
Increased noise and vibration levels	- Regularly service construction machinery and vehicles, with particular attention to silencers and mufflers in order to keep construction noise levels at a minimum level. - Notify the local people in case plants and machinery with heavy noise and vibration would be used. - Permissions from local authorities should be obtained in case of nighttime activities. - Avoid scheduling of heavy noise and vibration generating activities during nighttime.	Contractor  Contractor  Maynilad/Cont ractor Contractor	No incremental cost
Generation of wastewater from project site	- Maintenance and cleanliness in the work place will be strictly observed. - Water from excavations will be discharged to the nearest gutters and canals while providing erosion control (e.g., silt traps, catch pits). - Used oil will be dispensed in a controlled manner. - Avoid excavation during the heavy rainy season.	Contractor  Contractor  Contractor Contractor	No incremental cost
Generation of wastewater from workers' camp	- Require contractor to set up sanitation facilities (e.g., temporary toilets)	Contractor	No incremental cost
Generation of solid waste	- Good housekeeping will be strictly observed. - Trenchless pipe installation method should be selected to minimize the generation of solid waste. - Excavated soil will also be reused as backfill materials, if practical. - Proper solid waste management plan should be designed.	Contractor Contractor  Contractor  Maynilad/Cont ractor	No incremental cost
Traffic congestion due to movement of construction vehicles; Social impact disturbance due to loss of access/closure of road sections due to road excavations along the ROW	- Traffic permit and other related permits will be secured prior to any clearing/excavation works. - Trenchless pipe installation method should be selected to minimize the impact on traffic flow. - A traffic management plan will also be prepared with the approval of the local government and other concerned agencies. - Plan of rerouting (if necessary) should be approved by the local traffic management or the barangay. Rerouting of vehicles will be announced with adequate lead time through print and broadcast	Contractor  Maynilad /Contractor Maynilad /Contractor  Contractor	No incremental cost

Activity/Potential Environmental Impact	Mitigation/Enhancement	Responsibility	Cost
	media, and if available, through cyber media for the public to be able to understand and learn the project, duration of work, and traffic rerouting scheme and rerouting plan. - For busy highways, work will be done during non-rush hours or at nighttime.	Contractor	
Increase the risk of infectious diseases such as HIV/AIDS	- Mass awareness campaigns and education on HIV/AIDS, malaria and dengue.	Contractor	No incremental cost
Open excavations may cause accidents	- Provide personal safety gear (protective helmets, earplugs, gloves, and safety shoes). - Provision of first-aid stations, safety equipment, and warning signals. - Fencing of the work area, as long as practical, will also be done while informative warning signs, including danger signs will be installed at the strategic locations around the construction site.	Contractor Contractor Contractor	No incremental cost
Monitor EMP implementation	- Conduct regular inspection and monitoring if the EMP is being implemented by the contractor and issue notice of non-compliance and/or penalize if conditions are not met.	Maynilad CQESH	No incremental cost
<b>C. Operation Phase</b>			
Increase in air emission and noise levels	-Proper maintenance of all equipment at regular intervals.	Maynilad WMD	Part of operation cost
Possible contamination of nearby water bodies	-Proper operations of the STPs to ensure that discharge shall meet standards.	Maynilad WMD	Part of operation cost
Generation of hazardous of wastes	-Segregation of hazardous wastes from regular water.	Maynilad WMD	Part of operation cost
Generation excess sludge	-Stabilize sludge prior to disposal through certified sludge treaters.	Maynilad WMD	Part of operation cost
Traffic congestion due to the operation vehicles	- Traffic operator should guard the entrance.	Maynilad WMD	Part of operation cost
Landscape	- Plant a green belt around the STP site.	Maynilad WMD	Part of operation cost
Increased risks to occupational safety	-Provide personnel with personal protective equipment (PPE). -Extensive training for selected personnel in handling and operating chemicals.	Maynilad WMD	Part of operation cost

Note CQESH: Corporate QESH (Quality, Environment, Safety and Health) Division

WMD: Wastewater Management Division

Source: JICA Study Team

(2) Environmental Monitoring Plan (EMOP)

Environmental monitoring reports shall be submitted by Maynilad to DENR during the preconstruction up to the construction phases of the Project. Compliance monitoring reports (CMRs) shall also be submitted to DENR on a semiannual basis following the requirements of DENR Administrative Order 2003-30.

The monitoring reports shall be prepared by the pollution control officer (PCO) of Maynilad. During the construction phase, the PCO shall make sure that the contractors submit their

environmental compliance report to Maynilad, and the PCO shall verify the findings described in the report prepared by the contractors. The proposed environmental monitoring plan is summarized in Table 5.4.5.

**Table 5.4.5 Environmental Monitoring Plan**

Parameters	Location	Method	Frequency	Responsibility	Estimated Cost
<b>A. Preconstruction Phase</b>					
Inventory of trees	Project site	Confirm the species and number of trees	Once, prior to construction	Contractor	Part of construction cost
<b>B. Construction Phase</b>					
Dust (total suspended particulates)	Project site	Sampling and analysis in accordance with regulations	At times of major dust emission, but only if complaints continue after implementing all the actions listed in the EMP	Contractor	Part of construction cost
Visual monitoring of stormwater runoff	Project site	Visit site and check drain provision/functioning	Rain events	Contractor	Part of construction cost
Volume of overburden soils and construction wastes	Project site	A monthly inspection of the disposal sites along with review of the design plan is a better way of assessment.	During transport of wastes	Contractor	Part of construction cost
Noise	Project site	Measure using a noise level meter in accordance with regulations	At times of major noise emission, but only if complaints continue after implementing all the actions listed in the EMP	Contractor	Part of construction cost
Monitor EMOp implementation	Project site	Conduct regular inspection and monitoring if EMOp is being implemented by the contractor and issue notice of non-compliance and/or penalize if conditions are not met	Monthly	Maynilad QESH	Part of construction cost
<b>C. Operation Phase</b>					
Air quality (NO <sub>2</sub> )	Emission from generator	Sampling and analysis in accordance with regulations	Annually	Maynilad CQESH	Part of operation cost
Volume of discharge (m <sup>3</sup> /day)	Discharge from wastewater treatment plant	Meter reading	Daily	Maynilad WMD	Part of operation cost
Wastewater characteristics (BOD, COD, TSS, color, temperature, pH, oil and grease, coliform)	Influent point, and effluent point	Laboratory analysis	Weekly	Maynilad CQESH	Part of operation cost

Parameters	Location	Method	Frequency	Responsibility	Estimated Cost
Noise	STP site	Measure using noise level meter in accordance with regulations	Annually	Maynilad CQESH	Part of operation cost
Sludge (volume in m <sup>3</sup> , moisture content, heavy metal)	STP site	Laboratory analysis	Monthly	Maynilad WMD	Part of operation cost
Monitor EMoP implementation	Project site	Conduct regular inspection and monitoring if EMoP is being implemented by the PCO and issue notice of non-compliance and/or penalize if conditions are not met.	Monthly	Maynilad WMD /QESH	Part of operation cost

Note CQESH: Corporate QESH (Quality, Environment, Safety and Health) Division

WMD: Wastewater Management Division

Source: JICA Study Team

#### 5.4.6 Public Participation

In accordance with EIA regulations in the Philippines, public consultations should be conducted with the affected public in the Project area, based on the EIA procedure. DENR-EMB conducts public hearings for projects which are categorized by EMB to require EIA.

The proponents should initiate the public consultations early in order to ensure that relevant environmental concerns of stakeholders are considered in the EIA study and the management plan is prepared. All public consultations and public hearings conducted during the EIA study shall be documented. The process report for public hearing and consultation shall be validated by EMB/EMB RD and shall constitute part of the records of the EIA study. The legal background and required procedures are explained in Section 1.7.2.

#### 5.4.7 Formulation of Basic Resettlement Action Plan (RAP)

##### (1) Approach by Maynilad to Land Acquisition and Resettlement

##### 1) Activities under the World Bank's Finance Project

The Land Bank of the Philippines (LBP), Maynilad, and Manila Water Company, Inc. had established the Environmental and Social Safeguard Framework (ESSF) for the Metro Manila Waste Water Project (MWMP) financed by the World Bank. The ESSF is responsive to relevant national and local laws and regulations as well as to the World Bank Safeguard Policies. The draft ESSF was an object of public consultation with key institutional stakeholders in October 2010. It was disclosed to the public through the website and was finalized in December 2012. The Resettlement Policy Framework (RPF), which is consistent with the provisions of the World Bank's OP 4.12 and the national laws and regulations in the Philippines, is included as part of ESSF. The

summary of RPF under ESSF for MWMP is shown in Table 5.4.6.

**Table 5.4.6 Summary of RPF under ESSF for MWMP**

Items/Step	Brief Description
1.Objectives of the RPF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The scope and key objectives of the RPF include:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To establish clear procedures and methodologies for social screening, review, approval, and implementation of the Project; and</li> <li>• To specify appropriate roles and responsibilities, and outline the necessary reporting procedures, for managing and monitoring environmental and social concerns related to the projects.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
2.Legal Framework	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The key gaps between the local laws and regulations and provisions of the World Bank’s Policy on Involuntary Resettlement (OP 4.12) include:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Philippine Constitution, Article XIII, Section 10: Urban or rural poor dwellers shall not be evicted nor their dwellings demolished, except in accordance with the law and in a just humane manner. Focus is given on urban poor under the provisions of the Urban Development and Housing Act (UDHA). Limited assistance or protection is given to the rural poor unless they are tenured agricultural tenants.</li> <li>• R.A. No. 8974, Sections 8, 9, 10, and 13 provides compensation of affected properties based on fair market value. However, land donation is the first approach to the acquisition of private land.</li> <li>• Notwithstanding the ruling of the Supreme Court, none of the laws and regulations clearly provides for compensation at replacement cost.</li> <li>• Income restoration/rehabilitation assistance is available only for resettled beneficiaries of the government’s socialized housing.</li> <li>• There is no policy for displaced vendors and employees of micro/small enterprises that have to shut down their business/to be relocated.</li> </ul> </li> <li>➤ The RPF includes specific provisions to ensure that compensation for affected lands and other assets is provided at replacement value to all the displaced persons (DPs) including those who may lose access to livelihood due to the project. In the unlikely event of physical displacement of 200 or more households due to the project, the government and non-government agencies will work closely and coordinate their efforts for livelihood restoration, and rehabilitation assistance in accordance with the provisions of the RPF, and in compliance with the provisions of the World Bank’s OP 4.12.</li> </ul>
3. Compensation Policy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The RPF clarifies the DPs, principles of resettlement, key elements of the RPF, and eligibility criteria for entitlement to compensation, relocation, and rehabilitation assistance.</li> <li>➤ DPs eligible for compensation and rehabilitation will include: (a) those who have formal legal rights to land or other assets; (b) those who initially do not have formal legal rights to land or other assets but have a claim to legal rights based upon the laws of the country; upon the possession of documents such as land tax receipts and residence certificates; or upon permission of local authorities to occupy or use the project affected plots; and (c) those who have no recognizable legal right or claim to the land they are occupying.</li> <li>➤ The general principles of compensations provided are:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Compensation at replacement cost for houses and other affected structures.</li> <li>• Compensation in terms of land for land of equal productive capacity acceptable to the DPs for agricultural land (where land is not available, compensation is to be provided in cash at replacement cost).</li> <li>• Replacement of premise/residential land of equal size acceptable to the DPs.</li> <li>• Transfer and subsistence allowance.</li> </ul> </li> <li>➤ Entitlements and compensation for the types of losses and DP categories shall be guided by the Resettlement Entitlement Matrix shown in the RPF.</li> </ul>



Items/Step	Brief Description
4. Institutional Arrangement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The social safeguard issues will be handled by the Environment Management Department (EMD). The Right of Way (ROW) Unit is responsible in locating/identifying land needed for the construction of project structures and facilities. Once a potential land area has been located, the Wastewater Management Division conducts community consultation to introduce the project to the community and gather their reactions. If the community accepts the concept of the project, the potential land area is listed and the ROW unit undertakes further investigation of the potential land and its landowner.</li> </ul>
5. Resettlement Planning and Implementation Process	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The key steps in the implementation of resettlement and land acquisition are as follows:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Where in a subproject OP 4.12 is triggered, Maynilad will carry out necessary studies (census, inventory of assets, etc.) and prepare necessary documents (Resettlement Action Plan (RAP)/Abbreviated Resettlement Action Plans (ARAP).</li> <li>• The scope and contents of the RAP or an ARAP will follow the provisions of the World Bank's OP 4.12 Annex A.</li> <li>• Each RAP, ARAP, and RCR will include detailed cost estimates for compensation and relocation of DPs disaggregated by category of DPs and types of impacts and assets lost. Cost estimates will make adequate provisions for contingencies.</li> <li>• Maynilad will provide funds in a timely manner to ensure that the implementation of involuntary resettlement activities is completed according to the schedule.</li> </ul> </li> <li>➤ Land acquisition for the projects will be carried out mainly through two modes of land acquisition depending upon the ownership of potential sites for the projects.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Involuntary Resettlement (Land Acquisition invoking OP 4.12); Land acquisition will trigger WB's OP 4.12. Maynilad would be required to conduct necessary field investigations/surveys in accordance with the provisions of the RPF for resettlement plan preparation and implementation.</li> <li>• Open Market Purchase – OP 4.12 is not triggered; Current procedures consisting of 'open market purchase' from the land owners, either through the brokers or in direct negotiations based on Willing Buyer-Willing Seller basis, are borne out of experiences from previous projects. However, where open market purchase fail, other forms of land acquisition will be considered.</li> </ul> </li> <li>➤ The RPF provides for compensation for land and other affected assets at replacement cost. To meet the above objectives, Maynilad will follow the valuation procedures for different types of affected assets.</li> </ul>
6. Public Participation, Consultation and Grievance Mechanism	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The draft ESSF, incorporating RPF, was an object of public consultation with key institutional stakeholders on October 5, 2010.</li> <li>➤ Documents to be disclosed include the ESSF incorporating RPF, social assessment, RAP or ARAP. These documents are made publicly available in public places accessible to project-affected-groups, NGOs, and other interested stakeholders through the World Bank InfoShop. Documents will also be posted in the websites of Maynilad.</li> <li>➤ Maynilad has a Public Complaints Section in their Consumer Relations Department to address all complaints and grievances received from members of the public.</li> </ul>
7. Resettlement Implementation	<p>Land acquisition and relocation of affected households cannot commence until the RAP or ARAP has been reviewed by the Borrower and the Bank. The RAP or an ARAP will include implementation schedule wherein all resettlement activities will be coordinated with the civil works schedule. Where the land has already been</p>

Items/Step	Brief Description
	acquired, the construction activities will begin.
8. Supervision and Monitoring	Maynilad will monitor resettlement implementation activities regularly to ensure that implementation of resettlement is carried out in accordance with the approved RAP or ARAP. Maynilad will submit a periodic Social and Environmental Compliance Report (SECR), which will include an Environmental Monitoring Plan (EMoP) and a Self-monitoring Report (SMR) on a semi-annual frequency.

Source: Environmental and Social Safeguard Framework for the Metro Manila Waste Water Project, February 2012 (summarized by the JICA Study Team)

Maynilad had prepared either a Land Acquisition Report (LAR) or Abbreviated Resettlement Action Plan (ARAP) for all projects under the MWMP. The kind of report that needs to be prepared depends on how the land was acquired. If no individual is removed from the land, only the LAR will be prepared. If resettlement is required, the ARAP should be prepared. Table 5.4.7 presents the breakdown of the reports submitted to the World Bank per project. All reports on land acquisition and resettlement except those for submission were approved by the World Bank.

The agreement of a contract of land sale is reached through a negotiation between Maynilad and the land owners. This is the Open Market Purchase mode (OP 4.12 is not triggered), which is proposed in the RPF. The LAR of the two projects (No.1 and No.2 in Table 5.4.7) has already been uploaded in Maynilad's homepage. The proposed project site, presentation materials, results of public consultation, and process of the agreement are disclosed on the website, in accordance with the RPF.

As for the resettlement, the household survey, including profile of the household members, educational attainment, occupation, income and inventory of structures, was conducted to determine the economic impacts of the displacement in accordance with the RPF. To minimize the impact due to the transfer of affected households, the relocation site is nearer than the previous location, as possible, and the transfer assistance was provided. Each impact and procedure, as well as public consultation, is mentioned in the Abbreviated Resettlement Action Plan

**Table 5.4.7 Status of LAR and ARAP under MPWP**

No.	Project	Report	Status (as of June 2013)
1	Talayan STP	LAR	Submitted and approved by the WB
2	Pasay STP	LAR	Submitted and approved by the WB
3	Valenzuela STP	LAR	Submitted and approved by the WB
4	Muntinlupa STP (Cupang)	ARAP	Submitted and approved by the WB
5	Muntinlupa STP (Tunasan)	A RAP	For submission
6	South Septage	LAR	For submission

Note; LAR: Land Acquisition Report, ARAP: Abbreviated Resettlement Action Plan

Source: Environment Management Department in Maynilad (arranged by the JICA Study Team)

Maynilad has an Environment Management Department (EMD) which will handle the social safeguard issues. This department will implement the procedure of land acquisition and

resettlement, in cooperation with other relevant departments in Maynilad such as Wastewater Management Division.

2) Approach in Accordance with the JICA Guidelines to Land Acquisition and Resettlement Based on the result of the social safeguard approach for MEMP by Maynilad, the following points were clarified: i) Maynilad has the ESSF in accordance with the World Bank's OP 4.12, and ii) Maynilad can prepare either LAR or ARAP in time, and with enough contents to be approved by the World Bank. In addition, implementation structure and its roles had been established in Maynilad through experiences.

According to the JICA Guidelines For Environmental and Social Considerations, when the project will be financed by JICA, it will be required that the resettlement action plan includes the elements laid out in the World Bank Safeguard Policy, OP 4.12, Annex A.

In consideration of these circumstances, the survey for LAR or ARAP based on RPF in ESSF will be conducted by Maynilad with appropriate procedure when the project location, scale of land acquisition, and resettlement are clarified (during detailed design). It is expected that the requirement of JICA guideline will be filled. Therefore, the survey for LAR or ARAP is not yet prepared by the JICA Study Team during this preliminary design stage.

(2) Confirmation of the Possibility of Resettlement on the Priority Sewerage Projects

It is expected that modification of existing permanent buildings and/or caretakers' temporary houses shall be avoided in the proposed sites by the review of the shape/scale of sites and the arrangement of the facilities in the STPs.

The PSs in the sewer network are designed to minimize its number and sizes (e.g., manhole type PS) as much as possible. There is no PS which requires the modification of private land development and/or resettlement in all options.

Basically, new sewer pipes would be laid within public roads/space through open trench and trenchless methods. In case there are illegal settlers along the creek, a detour sewer route and/or adequate construction method should be studied based on the current land use.

Due to the adequate mitigation as mentioned above, involuntary resettlement could be avoided. However, the STP's exact area and arrangement of facilities have not been finalized yet at the time of this preparatory survey. Therefore, during the implementation of the conceptual and detailed design, Maynilad shall confirm the possibility and scale of the resettlement and land acquisition in detail through location survey and socioeconomic survey in accordance with the design works.

(3) Attention on the Preparation of ARAP for Priority Sewerage Projects

In case small-scale resettlement and/or land acquisition are required, an ARAP shall be prepared

by Maynilad in accordance with the ESSF and the JICA guidelines before implementation of construction works. The contents of the A RAP should follow items 1) to 10) below.

1) Socioeconomic census and living conditions survey

A socioeconomic census should be conducted to gather socioeconomic information, particularly in the areas affected by the implementation of the sewerage projects. The survey items should include population, inventory of assets, land use, domestic accounts, and living conditions.

2) Scope of Resettlement Impact

The necessity of resettlement and scale of affected area including the following items should be confirmed.

- The project components which are the causes of resettlement and the scale of affected area.
- The alternative plans which were studied in avoiding/minimizing the resettlement by the Project.

The mitigation measurement can minimize the resettlement scale during the implementation of the Project.

3) Specific Compensation and Assistance for Resettled Residents

Entitlement and compensation for the types of losses as well as DPs categories shall be guided by the Resettlement Entitlement Matrix referring to the Resettlement Policy Framework (RPF) in the ESSF, which has been prepared in accordance with the WB guidelines. Procedures of compensation for loss of assets will be carried out based on reacquisition price. The general principles of compensation are provided below:

- Compensation at replacement cost for houses and other affected structures.
- Compensation in terms of land for land of equal productive capacity acceptable to the DPs for agricultural land (where land is not available, compensation is to be provided in cash at replacement cost).
- Replacement of premise/residential land of equal size acceptable to the DPs.
- Transfer and subsistence allowance.

The ESSF (and the RPF) provides valuation procedures of compensation for land and other affected assets at replacement cost. Maynilad will follow the valuation procedures for different types of affected assets.

4) Improvements of domestic accounts and living conditions compared to before, based on needs survey for reconstruction of livelihood and minimum action of improvement

Based on the situation of the project site, a rehabilitation plan should be prepared with reference to the RPF in the ESSF.

5) Power and procedure which are given to organizations in charge of claims management

Maynilad has a Public Complaints Section in the Consumer Relations Department to address all complaints and grievances received from members of the public.

6) Definition of responsible authority such as implementation agency, local authority, consultant, NGO, etc. for resettlement

The social safeguard issues will be handled by the Environment Management Department (EMD). The Right of Way (ROW) Unit is responsible for locating/identifying land required for the constructions of the facilities. Once a potential land area has been located, the Wastewater Management Division conducts community consultation to introduce the project to the communities and gather their opinions. If the community accepts the concept of the project, the potential land is listed as a candidate site and the ROW Unit will conduct a detailed investigation of the site and its landowner. The negotiations for land acquisition will also be carried out during the investigation (mentioned in section 90 of the ESSF).

7) Implementation schedule to commence the resettlement plan after the completion of compensation for loss on assets

A compensation procedure must be done before the implementation of the Projects. A weekly or monthly implementation schedule on resettlement and compensation shall be prepared by Maynilad.

8) Cost and financial source

Maynilad will make funds available to implement the ESSF for the duration of the Project for the following three activities: 1) preparation of EIA, EMP, and necessary instruments related to land acquisition and resettlement of displaced persons; 2) conducting public consultation; and 3) securing necessary permits, training, EMP implementation and monitoring, an environmental management system, and environmental health and safety certification (mentioned in section 91 of the ESSF).

9) Monitoring system and format constructed by the implementation agency

Social safeguard issues will be handled by the EMD of Maynilad (mentioned in section 90 of the ESSF).

10) Preliminary design and the results of meeting on the alternative study for reconstruction of livelihood

The result of the meeting with project affected persons will be disclosed in Maynilad's website.

**5.4.8 Draft Environmental Checklist**

During the preparatory survey, various environmental and social considerations were examined through the EIA studies and incorporated into the plan and design of the Project. The key points obtained in the course of the environmental and social considerations studies have been summarized by using the format of the Environmental Checklists, No. 15 for Wastewater Treatment Project which is defined in the JICA Guidelines for Confirmation of Environmental and Social Considerations (April 2010).